

# Armv8 and Armv9 Debugger

MANUAL

# Armv8 and Armv9 Debugger

---

[TRACE32 Online Help](#)

[TRACE32 Directory](#)

[TRACE32 Index](#)

[TRACE32 Documents](#) .....



[ICD In-Circuit Debugger](#) .....



[Processor Architecture Manuals](#) .....



[Arm/CORTEX/XSCALE](#) .....



**Armv8 and Armv9 Debugger** .....

1

**History** .....

8

**Warning** .....

10

**Introduction** .....

11

    Brief Overview of Documents for New Users

11

    Demo and Start-up Scripts

12

**Quick Start of the JTAG Debugger** .....

13

    Configure Debugger for SoC Specific Reset Behavior

17

**Troubleshooting** .....

31

    Communication between Debugger and Processor cannot be established

31

**FAQ** .....

32

    Trace Extensions

32

**Quick Start for Multicore Debugging** .....

33

    SMP Debugging - Quick Start

33

        1. How to Debug a System with Multiple Identical Cores

33

        2. Set up the SMP Debug Scenario

34

        3. Enter Debug Mode

35

        4. Switch Debug View between Cores

35

        5. Write a Start-up Script Summary

36

    AMP Debugging - Quick Start

37

        1. How to Debug a System with Multiple Heterogenous Cores

37

        2. Starting the TRACE32 PowerView GUIs

37

        3. Master-Slave Concept

38

        4. Setting up the Multicore Environment

38

        5. Synchronized Go / Step / Break

39

        6. Write a Start-up Script Summary

39

**Arm Specific Implementations** .....

40

    AArch Mode Support

40

AArch64 and AArch32 Debugging	40
AArch64 and AArch32 Switching	41
TrustZone Technology	43
AArch64 Secure Model	43
AArch32 Secure Model	44
Debug Permission	44
Checking Debug Permission	44
Checking Secure State	45
Changing the Secure State from within TRACE32	45
AArch64 System Registers Access	46
AArch32 Coprocessor Registers Access	46
Accessing Cache and TLB Contents	46
Breakpoints and Vector Catch Register	46
Breakpoints and Secure Modes	46
big.LITTLE	47
Debugger Setup	47
Consequence for Debugging	48
Requirements for the Target Software	48
big.LITTLE MP	48
Breakpoints	49
Software Breakpoints	49
On-chip Breakpoints for Instructions	49
On-chip Breakpoints for Data	49
Example for Standard Breakpoints	50
Secure, Non-Secure, Hypervisor Breakpoints	52
Example for ETM Stopping Breakpoints	57
Access Classes	58
System Registers (AArch64 Mode)	66
Coprocessors (AArch32 Mode)	69
Accessing Memory at Run-time	74
Semihosting	78
AArch64 HLT Emulation Mode	79
AArch64 DCC Communication Mode (DCC = Debug Communication Channel)	80
AArch32 SVC (SWI) Emulation Mode	81
AArch32 DCC Communication Mode (DCC = Debug Communication Channel)	82
Virtual Terminal	84
Large Physical Address Extension (LPAE)	85
Consequence for Debugging	85
Virtualization Extension, Hypervisor	86
Consequence for Debugging	86
Debug Field	87
Run Mode	87
Run-time Measurements	88

Trigger	88
<b>Arm specific SYStem Commands</b>	<b>89</b>
SYStem.CLOCK	Inform debugger about core clock
SYStem.CONFIG.state	Display target configuration
SYStem.CONFIG	Configure debugger according to target topology
<parameters> describing the “DebugPort”	101
<parameters> describing the “JTAG” scan chain and signal behavior	106
<parameters> describing a system level TAP “MultiTap”	110
<parameters> configuring a CoreSight Debug Access Port “AP”	112
<parameters> describing debug and trace “Components”	121
<parameters> which are “Deprecated”	133
SYStem.CONFIG.BMCSnapshot.Base	Synchronous BMC sampling
SYStem.CONFIG.EXTWDTDIS	Disable external watchdog
SYStem.CONFIG.GICD	Generic Interrupt Controller Distributor (GIC)
SYStem.CONFIG.GICR	Generic Interrupt Controller Redistributor
SYStem.CONFIG.GICC	Generic Interrupt Controller physical CPU interface
SYStem.CONFIG.GICH	Generic Interrupt Controller virtual interface control
SYStem.CONFIG.GICV	Generic Interrupt Controller virtual CPU interface
SYStem.CONFIG.SMMU	Internal use
SYStem.CPU	Select the used CPU
SYStem.JtagClock	Define the frequency of the debug port
SYStem.LOCK	Tristate the JTAG port
SYStem.MemAccess	Select run-time memory access method
SYStem.Mode	Establish the communication with the target
SYStem.Option	Special setup
SYStem.Option.Address32	Define address format display
SYStem.Option.AXI32	Use 32-bit atomic AXI accesses instead of 64-bit
SYStem.Option.BreakOS	Allow break during OS-unlock
SYStem.Option.CacheStatusCheck	Check status bits during cache access
SYStem.Option.CFLUSH	FLUSH the cache before step/go
SYStem.Option.CLTAPKEY	Set key values for CLTAP operation
SYStem.Option.CoreSightRESet	Assert CPU reset via CTRL/STAT
SYStem.Option.CTIGate	CTI gate control
SYStem.Option.CTITimerStop	Stop system timer when CPU stops
SYStem.Option.DACRBYPASS	Ignore DACR access permission settings
SYStem.Option.DAPDBGPWRUPREQ	Force debug power in DAP
SYStem.Option.DAP2DBGPWRUPREQ	Force debug power in DAP2
SYStem.Option.DAPNOIRCHECK	No DAP instruction register check
SYStem.Option.DAPREMAP	Rearrange DAP memory map
SYStem.Option.DAPSYSPWRUPREQ	Force system power in DAP
SYStem.Option.DAP2SYSPWRUPREQ	Force system power in DAP2
SYStem.Option.DBGCLAIM	Debug and PMU claim
SYStem.Option.DBGSPR	Use debugger view for SPR access

SYStem.Option.DBGUNLOCK	Unlock debug register via OSLAR	165
SYStem.Option.DCacheMaintenance	Data cache maintenance strategy	165
SYStem.Option.DEBUGPORTOptions	Options for debug port handling	166
SYStem.Option.DIAG	Activate more log messages	167
SYStem.Option.DUALPORT	Implicitly use run-time memory access	167
SYStem.Option.DisMode	Define disassembler mode	167
SYStem.Option.EDACR	Define 32-bit value written to EDACR register	168
SYStem.Option.ENFORCECPSSWITCH	Try AArch32 for C1x access	168
SYStem.Option.EnReset	Allow the debugger to drive nRESET (nSRST)	169
SYStem.Option.FunctionalRESet	Custom functional reset	169
SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide	Enable override mechanism	169
SYStem.Option.ICacheMaintenance	I-Cache maintenance strategy	170
SYStem.Option.IMASKASM	Disable interrupts while single stepping	170
SYStem.Option.IMASKHLL	Disable interrupts while HLL single stepping	171
SYStem.Option.INTDIS	Disable all interrupts	171
SYStem.Option.IntelSOC	Slave core is part of Intel® SoC	171
SYStem.Option.KEYCODE	Define key code to unsecure processor	172
SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES	Address extension for guest OSes	172
SYStem.Option.MDMAP	Set debug option controlled by NXP MDM-AP	173
SYStem.Option.MemStatusCheck	Check status bits during memory access	174
SYStem.Option.MMUPhysLogMemaccess	Memory access preferences	175
SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES	Separate address spaces by space IDs	175
SYStem.Option.MPUBYPASS	Ignore MPU access permission settings	176
SYStem.Option.NOMA	Use alternative memory access	177
SYStem.Option.NoPRCRReset	Disable warm reset via PRCR	177
SYStem.Option.OSUnlockCatch	Use the 'OS Unlock Catch' debug event	178
SYStem.Option.OVERLAY	Enable overlay support	178
SYStem.Option.PALLADIUM	Extend debugger timeout	179
SYStem.Option.PWRDWN	Allow power-down mode	179
SYStem.Option.PAN	Overwrite CPSR.PAN setting	179
SYStem.Option.PWRREQ	Request core power	180
SYStem.Option.ResBreak	Halt the core after reset	181
SYStem.Option.ResetDetection	Choose method to detect a target reset	182
SYStem.RESetOut	Assert nRESET/nSRST on JTAG connector	182
SYStem.Option.RESetREGister	Generic software reset	183
SYStem.Option.RisingTDO	Target outputs TDO on rising edge	183
SYStem.Option.SLaVeSOFTRESET	Allow soft reset of slave cores	184
SYStem.Option.SMPMultipleCall	Send start event to each SMP core	184
SYStem.Option.SOFTLONG	Use 32-bit access to set breakpoint	184
SYStem.Option.SOFTQUAD	Use 64-bit access to set breakpoint	185
SYStem.Option.STEPSOFT	Use software breakpoints for ASM stepping	185
SYStem.Option.SOFTWORD	Use 16-bit access to set breakpoint	185
SYStem.Option.TraceFilterOverride	Enable/Disable trace filter override	185

SYSystem.Option.TURBO	Disable cache maintenance during memory access	186
SYSystem.state	Display SYSystem window	186
SYSystem.Option.SoftLockUNLOCK	Unlock software lock via EDLAR	187
SYSystem.Option.SYSPWRUPREQ	Force system power	187
SYSystem.Option.TRST	Allow debugger to drive TRST	187
SYSystem.Option.WaitCTIREG	Wait for CTI registers after reset	188
SYSystem.Option.WaitDAPPWR	Wait for DAP power after DAP power request	188
SYSystem.Option.WaitDBGREG	Wait for core debug registers after reset	189
SYSystem.Option.WaitIDCODE	IDCODE polling after deasserting reset	190
SYSystem.Option.WaitReset	Wait with JTAG activities after deasserting reset	191
SYSystem.Option.ZoneSPACES	Enable symbol management for Arm zones	193
Overview of Debugging with Zones		194
Operation System Support - Defining a Zone-specific OS Awareness		197
SYSystem.Option.ZYNQJTAGINDEPENDENT	Configure JTAG cascading	199
<b>Arm specific Functions</b> .....		<b>200</b>
STATE.NOCTIACCESS()		200
STATE.NOCPUACCESS()		200
SYSystem.Option.HRCWOVerRide()		201
<b>Arm specific Benchmarking Commands</b> .....		<b>202</b>
BMC.<counter>.CountEL<x>	Select exception level events to be counted	202
BMC.EXPORT	Export benchmarking events from event bus	204
BMC.LongCycle	Configure cycle counter width	205
BMC.PRESCALER	Prescale the measured cycles	205
<b>Arm specific TrOnchip Commands</b> .....		<b>206</b>
TrOnchip.ContextID	Enable context ID comparison	207
TrOnchip.CONVert	Allow extension of address range of breakpoint	208
TrOnchip.MachineID	Extend on-chip breakpoint/trace filter by machine ID	209
TrOnchip.MatchASID	Extend on-chip breakpoint/trace filter by ASID	210
TrOnchip.MatchMachine	Extend on-chip breakpoint/trace filter by machine	210
TrOnchip.MatchZone	Extend on-chip breakpoint/trace filter by zone	211
TrOnchip.RESERVE	Exclude breakpoint or watchpoint from debugger usage	212
TrOnchip.RESet	Set on-chip trigger to default state	212
TrOnchip.Set	Set bits in the vector catch register	213
TrOnchip.StepVector	Step into exception handler	215
TrOnchip.StepVectorResume	Catch exceptions and resume single step	216
TrOnchip.VarCONVert	Convert breakpoints on scalar variables	217
TrOnchip.state	Display on-chip trigger window	218
<b>Cache Analysis and Maintenance</b> .....		<b>219</b>
TRACE32 Cache Support by CPU Type		220
<b>CPU specific MMU Commands</b> .....		<b>223</b>
MMU.DUMP	Page wise display of MMU translation table	223
MMU.List	Compact display of MMU translation table	236

MMU.SCAN	Load MMU table from CPU	238
TRACE32 TLB Support by CPU Type		240
<b>CPU specific SMMU Commands .....</b>		<b>243</b>
SMMU	Hardware system MMU (SMMU)	243
SMMU.ADD	Define a new hardware system MMU	253
SMMU.Clear	Delete an SMMU	255
SMMU.CtxtDescTable	List a context descriptor table	255
SMMU.DumpQueue.<queue>	Dump entries of a queue	256
SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD	Dump cmd queue entries	258
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event	Dump event queue entries	259
SMMU.Register	Peripheral registers of an SMMU	260
SMMU.Register.ContextBank	Display registers of context bank	261
SMMU.Register.Global	Display global registers of SMMU	262
SMMU.Register.MMUregs	Display MMU specific registers	262
SMMU.Register.S1Context	Display stage 1 context descriptor registers	263
SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry	Display stream table entry registers	263
SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp	Display registers of an SMRG	264
SMMU.RESet	Delete all SMMU definitions	265
SMMU.SSDtable	Display security state determination table	266
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp	Access to stream map table entries	267
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg	Display context bank registers	268
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump	Page-wise display of SMMU page table	270
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list	List page table entries	272
SMMU.StreamTable	Display a stream table	273
Display of Global Faults or Global Errors in an SMMU		284
Finding streams which are in a fault / error state		285
SMMU.StreamTblEntry	Access to a stream table entry	285
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump	Page-wise display of SMMU page table	287
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list	List page table entries	288
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Register	Display STE or CD registers	289
<b>Target Adaption .....</b>		<b>290</b>
Probe Cables		290
Interface Standards JTAG, Serial Wire Debug, cJTAG		290
Connector Type and Pinout		291
Debug Cable		291
CombiProbe		291
Preprocessor		291

## History

---

20-Feb-2024 New command [SYStem.Option.SoftLockUNLOCK](#).

14-Feb-2024 Link to manual **CSWP Debug Back-End** added in chapter '[Brief Overview of Documents for New Users](#)'.

16-Nov-2023 [SYStem.Option.MemStatusCheck](#) command has been extended to include new options.

27-Oct-2023 Added Cache and TLB support for Cortex-A520, Cortex-A720, Cortex-X3 and Cortex-X4 CPUs.

17-Feb-2023 New command [SYStem.Option.FunctionalRESet](#).

24-Jan-2023 [SYStem.CPU](#) command updated.

24-Jan-2023 '[Cache Analysis and Maintenance](#)' chapter revised.

24-Jan-2023 '[TRACE32 TLB Support by CPU Type](#)' section has been updated, by adding the support for Cortex-A78C, Cortex-A715, and Cortex-X1C CPUs.

01-Sept-2022 New command [SYStem.Option.CTIGate](#).

19-Aug-2022 Link to manual **XCP Debug Back-End** added in chapter '[Brief Overview of Documents for New Users](#)'.

15-Jun-2022 New subchapter '[XCP Specific Commands](#)', describes the XCP subcommands of [SYStem.CONFIG](#).

23-May-2022 Removed command [SYStem.Option.eXclusiveMONitor](#).

22-Apr-2022 New command [SYStem.Option.MDMAP](#).

28-Mar-2022 New command [SYStem.CONFIG.BMCSnapshot.Base](#).

09-Mar-2022 New command [SYStem.Option.EDACR](#).

02-Feb-2022 New function [SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide\(\)](#).

08-Jun-2021 Manual renamed from debugger\_armv8a.pdf to debugger\_armv8v9.pdf.

15-Aug-2019 Revised manual.

01-Oct-2012 Initial version.

<b>WARNING:</b>	<p>To prevent debugger and target from damage it is recommended to connect or disconnect the Debug Cable only while the target power is OFF.</p> <p>Recommendation for the software start:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Disconnect the Debug Cable from the target while the target power is off.</li><li>2. Connect the host system, the TRACE32 hardware and the Debug Cable.</li><li>3. Power ON the TRACE32 hardware.</li><li>4. Start the TRACE32 software to load the debugger firmware.</li><li>5. Connect the Debug Cable to the target.</li><li>6. Switch the target power ON.</li><li>7. Configure your debugger e.g. via a start-up script.</li></ol> <p>Power down:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Switch off the target power.</li><li>2. Disconnect the Debug Cable from the target.</li><li>3. Close the TRACE32 software.</li><li>4. Power OFF the TRACE32 hardware.</li></ol>
-----------------	--

This manual serves as a guide for debugging Cortex-A/R/X and Neoverse cores based on the Armv8 and Armv9 architecture and describes all specific TRACE32 settings and functions.

Please keep in mind that only the **Processor Architecture Manual** (the document you are reading at the moment) is CPU specific, while all other parts of the online help are generic for all CPUs supported by Lauterbach. So if there are questions related to the CPU, the Processor Architecture Manual should be your first choice.

## Brief Overview of Documents for New Users

---

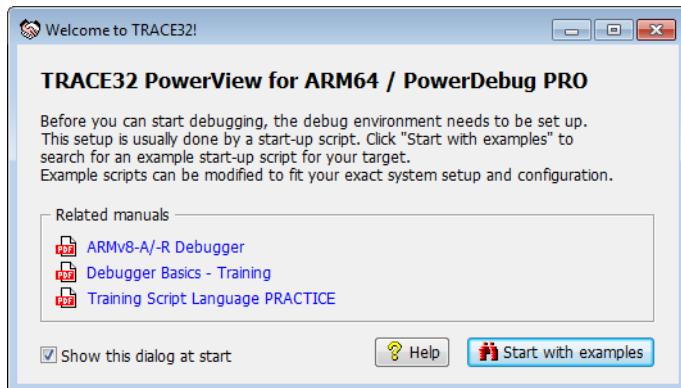
### Architecture-independent information:

- **“Training Basic Debugging”** (training\_debugger.pdf): Get familiar with the basic features of a TRACE32 debugger.
- **“T32Start”** (app\_t32start.pdf): T32Start assists you in starting TRACE32 PowerView instances for different configurations of the debugger. T32Start is only available for Windows.
- **“General Commands”** (general\_ref\_<x>.pdf): Alphabetic list of debug commands.

### Architecture-specific information:

- **“Processor Architecture Manuals”**: These manuals describe commands that are specific for the processor architecture supported by your Debug Cable. To access the manual for your processor architecture, proceed as follows:
  - Choose **Help** menu > **Processor Architecture Manual**.
- **“OS Awareness Manuals”** (rtos\_<os>.pdf): TRACE32 PowerView can be extended for operating system-aware debugging. The appropriate OS Awareness manual informs you how to enable the OS-aware debugging.
- This manual does not cover the Cortex-A/R (Armv7, 32-bit) cores. If you are using this processor architecture, please refer to **“Arm Debugger”** (debugger\_arm.pdf).
- This manual does not cover the Cortex-M processor architecture. If you are using this processor architecture, please refer to **“Cortex-M Debugger”** (debugger\_cortexm.pdf) for details.
- **“XCP Debug Back-End”** (backend\_xcp.pdf): This manual describes how to debug a target over a 3rd-party tool using the XCP protocol.
- **“CSWP Debug Back-End”** (backend\_cswp.pdf): This manual describes how to debug a target over the CSWP protocol.

To get started with the most important manuals, use the **Welcome to TRACE32!** dialog (**WELCOME.view**):



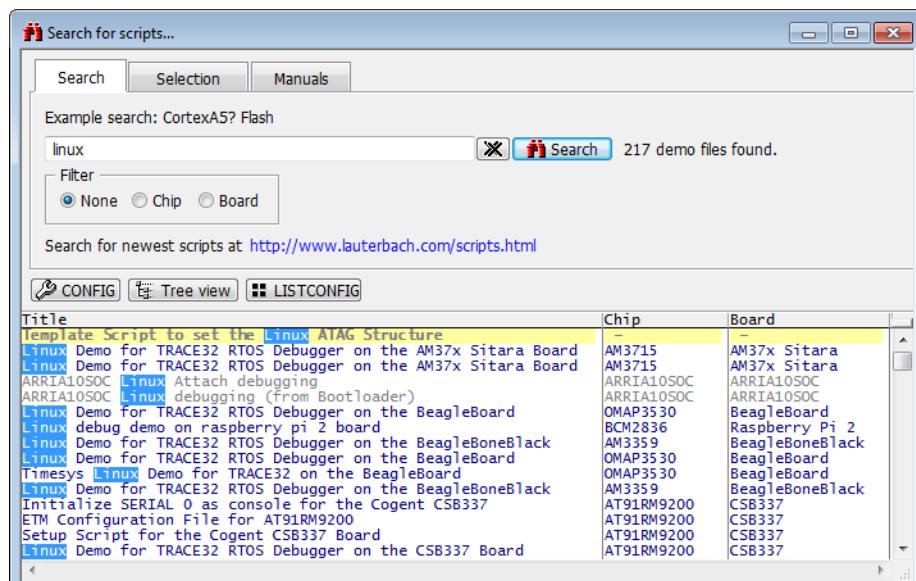
## Demo and Start-up Scripts

Lauterbach provides ready-to-run start-up scripts for known Cortex-A/R (Armv8, 32/64-bit) and Armv9 based hardware.

**To search for PRACTICE scripts, do one of the following in TRACE32 PowerView:**

- Type at the command line: **WELCOME.SCRIPTS**
- or choose **File** menu > **Search for Script**.

You can now search the demo folder and its subdirectories for PRACTICE start-up scripts (\*.cmm) and other demo software.



You can also manually navigate in the `~/demo/arm/` subfolder of the system directory of TRACE32.

# Quick Start of the JTAG Debugger

1. Select the device prompt for the ICD Debugger and reset the system.

```
B::
```

```
RESet
```

The device prompt B:: is normally already selected in the **TRACE32 command line**. If this is not the case, enter B:: to set the correct device prompt. The **RESet** command is only necessary if you do not start directly after booting the TRACE32 development tool.

2. Specify the CPU/SoC specific settings.

```
SYStem.CPU <cpu_type> ; Default <cpu_type>: CortexA53
SYStem.Option.EnReset [ON|OFF] ; Default: ON
```

Usually the access ports, the core debug base and the CTI base are set when the CPU/SoC is selected, so the following **SYStem.CONFIG** commands would not be required. However, for generic cores like Cortex-A53 or Cortex-A57, these settings are not known. The configuration may contain default values that do not meet your use case.

Please check the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COnponents** window to find out if these addresses are set. If not, you have to set them manually, e.g. in a script:

```
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base DAP:<core_base>
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI.Base DAP:<cti_base>
SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGACCESSPORT <apb_num>
SYStem.CONFIG.APBACCESSPORT <apb_num>
SYStem.CONFIG.AXIACCESSPORT <axi_num>
SYStem.CONFIG.MEMORYACCESSPORT <axi_num>
```

All other default values are set in such a way that it should be possible to work without modification. This might not be the best configuration for your target.

In most cases DEBUGACCESSPORT will be an equivalent to APBACCESSPORT, and MEMORYACCESSPORT will be an equivalent to AXIACCESSPORT (or AHBACCESSPORT if an AHB but no AXI is present). It is recommended to always specify the access port for debug, memory and the APB, AHB or AXI bus.

3. Enter debug mode.

**SYStem.Mode Up**

; Reset target and enter debug mode

This command resets the CPU/SoC and enters debug mode. After this command is executed it should be possible to access memory and registers. The default case assumes that the debug interface is accessible while the CPU/SoC is held in reset. If this is not the case, SYStem.Mode Up may fail with an error. Please note that the reset behavior can be controlled with additional options. Please see the **SYStem.Option** section.

Another possibility to enter debug mode is to attach to the CPU and to stop it:

**SYStem.Mode Attach**  
**Break.direct**

; Attach without reset  
; Enter debug mode

This might be helpful in case a reset of the target CPU is not desired or when the debug interface is not immediately accessible during or shortly after a reset of the CPU.

4. Load the program.

**Data.LOAD.ELF** armf

; .ELF specifies the format  
; armf is the file name

The format of the **Data.LOAD** command depends on the file format generated by the compiler.

A detailed description of the **Data.LOAD** command and all available options is given in the “[General Reference Guide](#)”.

A typical core configuration might look like this. All addresses and access port values are only examples.

RESet

```
SYStem.CPU      CortexA53          // Select your SoC/CPU/Core
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUGBase DAP:0x80010000 // Set your core base here
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI      Base DAP:0x80020000 // Set your CTI base here
SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGACCESSPORT 0.
SYStem.CONFIG.APBACCESSPORT 0.
SYStem.CONFIG.MEMORYACCESSPORT 1.
SYStem.CONFIG.AXIACCESSPORT 1.
```

A typical start sequence is shown below.

```
SYStem.Mode Up

// Load position independent demo application to 0x2E000000
DO ~/demo/arm/compiler-gnu-pic/demo_sieve.cmm 0x2E000000

// Specify HLL source file if located elsewhere
sYmbol.SourcePATH ~/demo/arm/compiler/arm/sieve.c

// Example Breakpoint Setup
Break.Delete /all                                // Reset Breakpoint
                                                    // configuration
                                                    // Run to main function
                                                    // Set breakpoint to address
                                                    // 0x2E009080
                                                    // Close all windows

Go.direct main
Break.Set 0x2E009080 /Program

WinCLEAR

// Open useful windows
WinPOS 0.0 0.0 75. 23. 24. 1. W000
WinTABS 10. 10. 25. 62.
List.Mix                                         // Open source code window  *)

WinPOS 80.5 17.5 52. 20. 0. 0. W001
Register.view /SpotLight

WinPOS 0.0 29.7 41. 6. 5. 0. W002
Frame.view /Locals /Caller

WinPOS 46.8 29.7 28. 6. 0. 0. W003
Var.Watch xx c p

WinPOS 80.5 0.0 52. 12. 0. 0. W004
PER.view

                                                    // Open register window  *)
                                                    // and show changes of registers

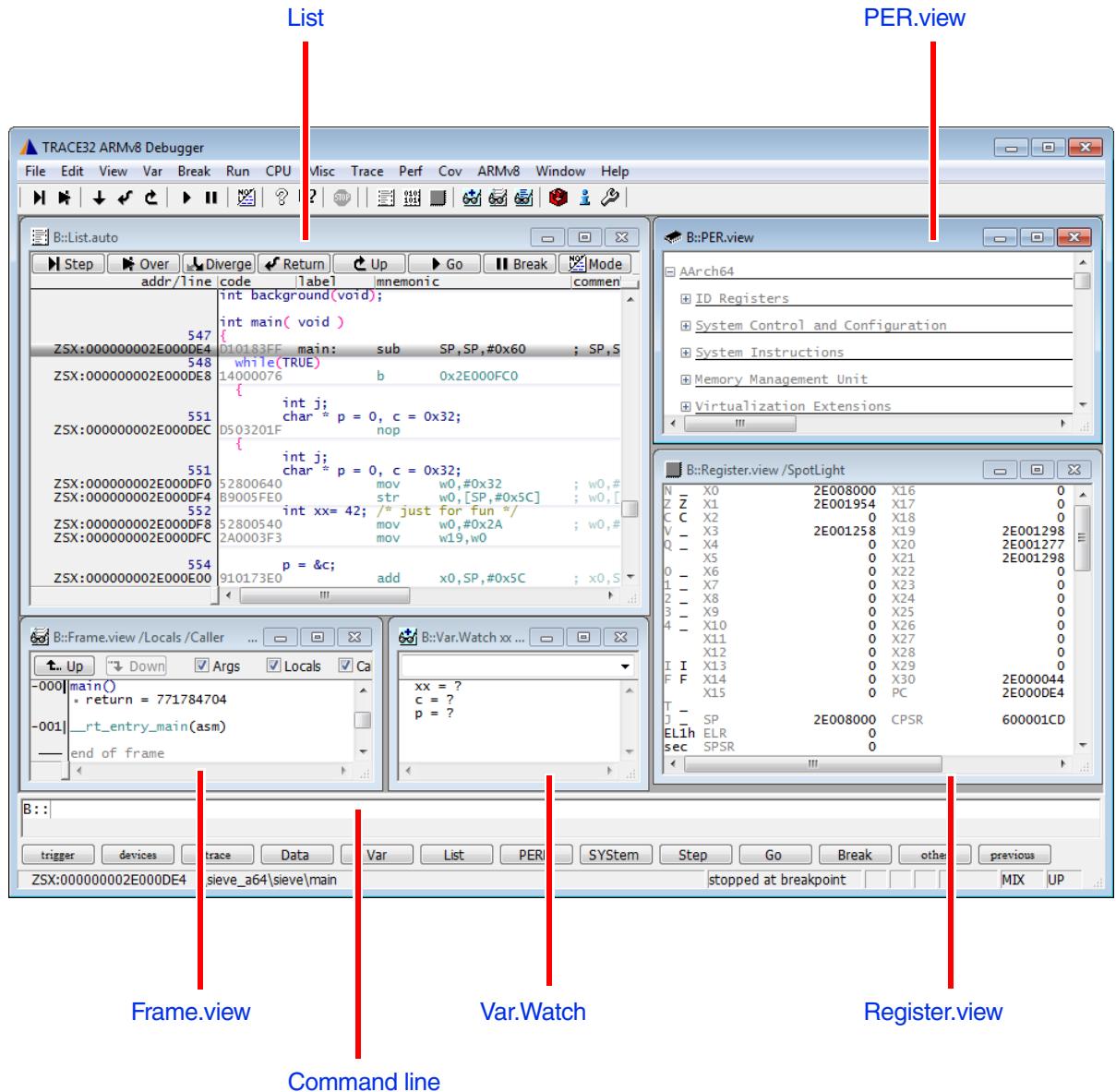
                                                    // Open the stack frame with
                                                    // local variables  *)
                                                    // Add variables to watch
                                                    // window  *)
                                                    // Show clearly arranged
                                                    // peripherals in window  *)
```

\*) These commands open windows on the screen. The window position can be specified with the **WinPOS** command.

Depending on your processor you might need additional settings. These sequences can be written altogether into a PRACTICE start-up script like *<your\_own\_startup>.cmm*. The configuration can be reproduced by calling this script:

```
CD.DO <your_own_startup>.cmm
```

A debug session might look like this:



# Configure Debugger for SoC Specific Reset Behavior

---

All scenarios discussed in this section will focus on the first core in a SoC. This is usually the boot core which is therefore the first core to become active after a reset or power cycle. This section shows how the debugger can be configured to gain control over the boot core as soon as possible.

Multicore systems might require additional steps to gain control over the secondary cores. Most of this procedure is SoC specific. Therefore, only a rough outline will be given towards the end of this section.

## In this section:

- [Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions](#)
- [Connect to SoC while in Reset](#)
- [Connect to SoC when JTAG is not Available in Reset](#)
- [Connect to SoC when CoreSight Subsystem is not Available in Reset](#)
- [Connect to SoC when Multiple Debug Resources are not Available in Reset](#)
- [Connect to SoC when Debug Registers are not Available in Reset](#)
- [Connect to SoC when Device is not Available in Reset for an Unknown Reason](#)
- [Connect to Secondary Cores](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Summary](#)

## Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions

---

<b>nSRST</b>	This is the physical reset line, for resetting the SoC. If this line is asserted, the entire SoC or a part of it, e.g. the Arm cores, will be kept in reset. This behavior is SoC specific.
<b>nTRST</b>	The physical reset line that resets the JTAG TAP controller, if asserted.
<b>JTAG-ID</b>	An identification code that can be read by the debugger on JTAG level. This feature is provided by the JTAG TAP itself and is therefore independent of the presence of a CPU or additional debug infrastructure.
<b>DAP</b>	The Arm Debug Access Port which is part of the Arm CoreSight system.
<b>SoC</b>	The whole processing entity that includes the discussed Arm cores, optionally non-Arm architecture cores and custom peripherals.
<b>Debug resource</b>	This term will be used to summarize the terms “JTAG”, “CoreSight subsystem (DAP)” or just “DAP” and “core debug registers”. A “debug resource” is therefore a module or set of registers needed for debugging.
<b>Debug power</b>	The debug power domain in a SoC. Usually power to this domain is already present or can be requested via a DAP control register. Some essential core debug registers are located in the debug power domain.

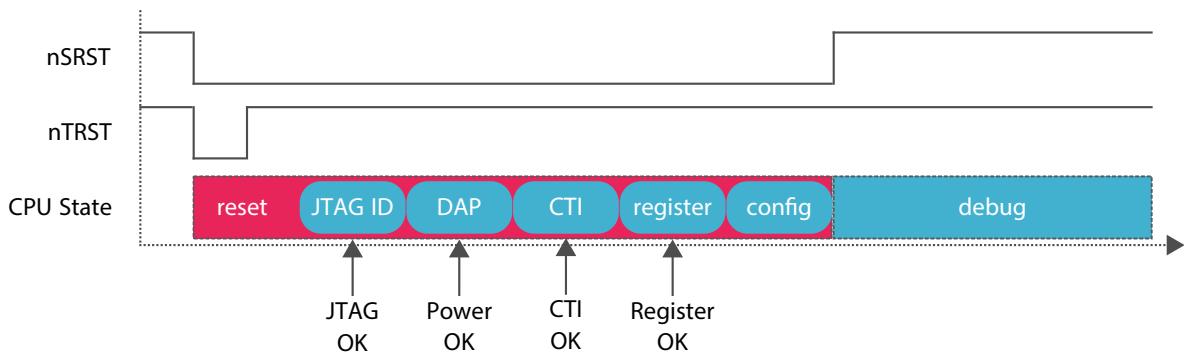
Without additional configuration, the debugger will try the following to connect to a core in the SoC during **SYSystem.Mode Up**.

## Initial Situation:

- The debug resources, i.e. JTAG, the CoreSight subsystem, etc., are accessible in reset state.
- The core debug registers are accessible in reset state.

## Debugger Connect Sequence of SYSystem.Mode Up:

- Assert the nSRST and nTRST line.
- Release the nTRST line, but keep nSRST asserted, i.e. keep SoC/CPU/core in reset.
- Configure core for debugging. This means, the debugger will check the JTAG ID, make sure the debug power domain is active, and check if the core debug registers are accessible. Then the debugger will stop the core. If possible, the core is configured for being caught at the reset vector after reset release. This is SoC specific.
- Release the nSRST line, the boot core shall directly stop in debug mode.
- Collect all information about the current state of the core. The system is now ready for debug.



## Example:

```
RESet                      // Reset debugger configuration.  
                           // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)  
SYSystem.CPU <cpu>  
CORE.ASSIGN 1.            // Only connect to boot core (multicore systems)  
SYSystem.Mode Up
```

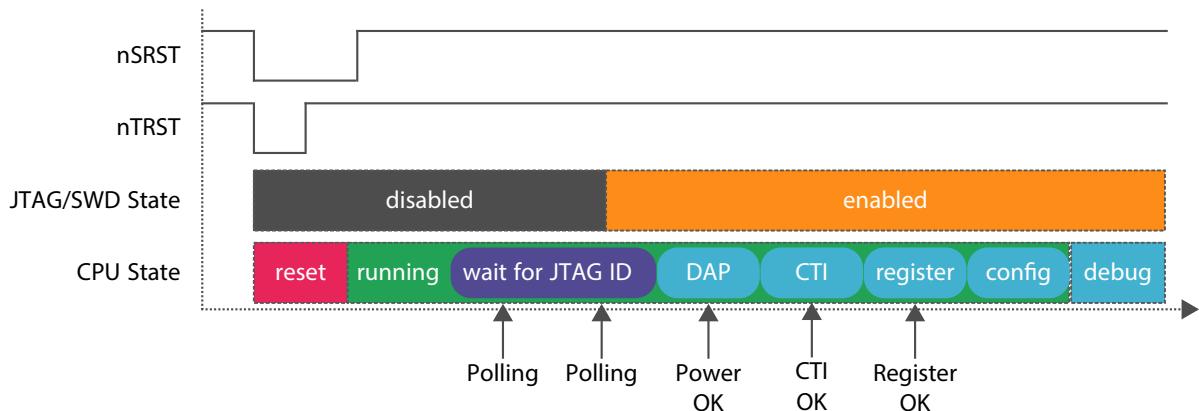
The following scenario assumes that the JTAG interface is not available to the debugger while the SoC is kept in reset.

## Initial Situation:

- The boot process on the SoC will unlock the JTAG interface. If this is not happening, the debugger will be kept out of the device and cannot connect for debugging.

## Debugger Connect Sequence of SYStem.Mode Up:

- Assert the nSRST and nTRST line.
- Release the nTRST line, release nSRST line early.
- SoC/core starts execution.
- After releasing reset, the debugger will continuously poll the JTAG ID-Code until a meaningful value is read. The intention is to stop the core as soon as possible.
- Once a valid ID-Code is read, the debugger will make sure debug power is available, and check if the core debug registers are accessible. Then the debugger will stop the boot core.
- Collect all information about the current state of the core. The system is now ready for debug.



## Consequence:

- The core might not be halted at the reset vector, this is SoC specific. Parts of the SoC might already be initialized. This means, debugging will not start in a reset context.

## Workaround:

Place an endless loop in your boot code to prevent further code execution. Depending on the SoC boot process only one of the following items apply:

- The boot core you want to connect to has to unlock JTAG itself. Therefore, place the endless loop immediately after the JTAG interface has been unlocked...
- ...or JTAG is unlocked in an earlier boot phase of the SoC, e.g. a separate core for reset and power management. Therefore, you can place the endless loop at the first instruction of the application core you want to debug.

## Benefits of this option:

- The debugger will connect as soon as possible to the CPU. This means the amount of executed code is minimized.
- The wait time is dynamic within the given *<time>* range. For details, please see [SYSTEM.Option.WaitIDCODE](#). If boot timings change, the wait time adapts automatically.

## Example:

```
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.  
                                      // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)  
SYStem.CPU <cpu>  
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                      // Only connect to boot core  
                                      // (multicore systems)  
SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF          // Early release of nSRST  
SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE 500ms      // Poll 500ms or less for ID-Code  
SYStem.Mode Up
```

The following scenarios focus on the state of the CoreSight subsystem (DAP):

1. The debug power domain cannot be activated in reset, this is the most prominent case.
2. The debug power domain can be activated in reset, i.e. nSRST is still asserted.

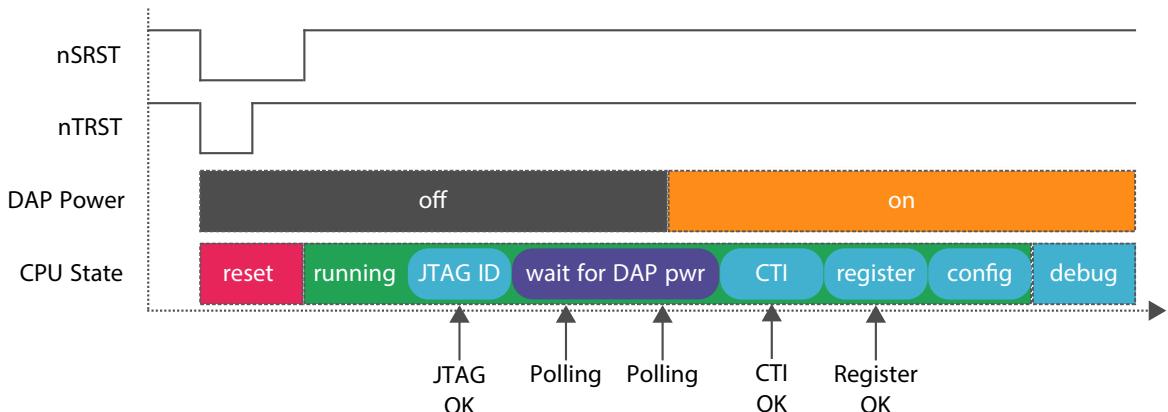
The following sequence and figure shows case 1). The examples will show case 1) and 2).

## Initial Situation:

- The debug power domain cannot be activated while the SoC is in reset.
- The nSRST line has to be released shortly after its assertion.

## Debugger Connect Sequence of SYStem.Mode Up:

- Assert the nSRST and nTRST line.
- Release the nTRST line, release nSRST line early.
- JTAG is available, the JTAG-ID can immediately be checked.
- The debugger requests power to the debug power domain and polls the power state.
- After the debug power domain is available, the debugger will stop the boot core.
- Collect all information about the current state of the core. The system is now ready for debug.



## Consequence:

- The core might execute some code. The peripherals of the SoC might already be changed when the core is stopped in debug state. You will not debug in a reset context.

## Benefit of this option:

- The debugger will connect as soon as possible to the CPU. This means the amount of executed code is minimized.
- The wait time is dynamic within the given *<time>* range. For details, please see [SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR](#). If boot timings change, the wait time adapts automatically.

## Example case 1)

```
// This example assumes that the DAP cannot be powered in reset
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.
                                         // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)
SYStem.CPU <cpu>
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core
                                         // (multicore systems)
SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF             // Early release of nSRST line.
SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR 50ms          // Poll 50ms or less for DAP power
SYStem.Mode Up
```

## Example case 2)

```
// This example assumes that the DAP can be powered in reset
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.
                                         // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)
SYStem.CPU <cpu>
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core
                                         // (multicore systems)
SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR 50ms          // Poll 50ms or less for DAP power
SYStem.Mode Up
```

The following scenarios focus on the state of the core debug registers:

1. The debug register are not available in reset. This is the most prominent use case.
2. The debug registers will become available after reset has been asserted, if the SoC is kept in reset, i.e. nSRST is kept asserted.

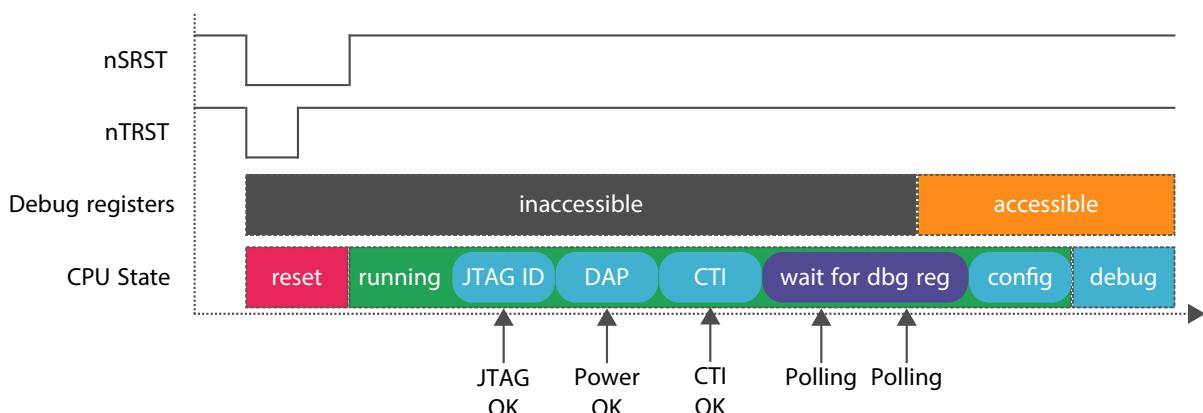
The following sequence and figure shows case 1). The examples will show case 1) and 2).

## Initial situation:

- The cores debug registers cannot be accessed while the SoC is in reset.

## Debugger Connect Sequence of SYStem.Mode Up:

- Assert the nSRST and nTRST line.
- Release the nTRST line, release nSRST line early.
- JTAG is available, the JTAG-ID can immediately be checked.
- The debug power domain is available.
- The debugger will poll the debug register state of the core until they become available. The debugger will stop the boot core.
- Collect all information about the current state of the core. The system is now ready for debug.



## Consequence:

- The core might execute some code. The peripherals of the SoC might already be changed when the core is stopped in debug state. You will not debug in a reset context.

## Benefit:

- The debugger will connect as soon as possible to the CPU. This means the amount of executed code is minimized.
- The wait time is dynamic within the given *<time>* range. For details, please see [SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG](#). If boot timings change, the wait time adapts automatically.

## Example case 1)

```
// Assumes that the core debug registers are not accessible in reset
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.
                                         // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)

SYStem.CPU <cpu>
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core
                                         // (multicore systems)
SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF             // Early release of nSRST line.
SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG 50ms          // Poll 50ms or less for core debug
                                         // registers to become accessible

SYStem.Mode Up
```

## Example case 2)

```
// Assumes that the core debug registers are accessible in reset
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.
                                         // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)

SYStem.CPU <cpu>
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core
                                         // (multicore systems)
SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG 50ms          // Poll 50ms or less for core debug
                                         // registers to become accessible

SYStem.Mode Up
```

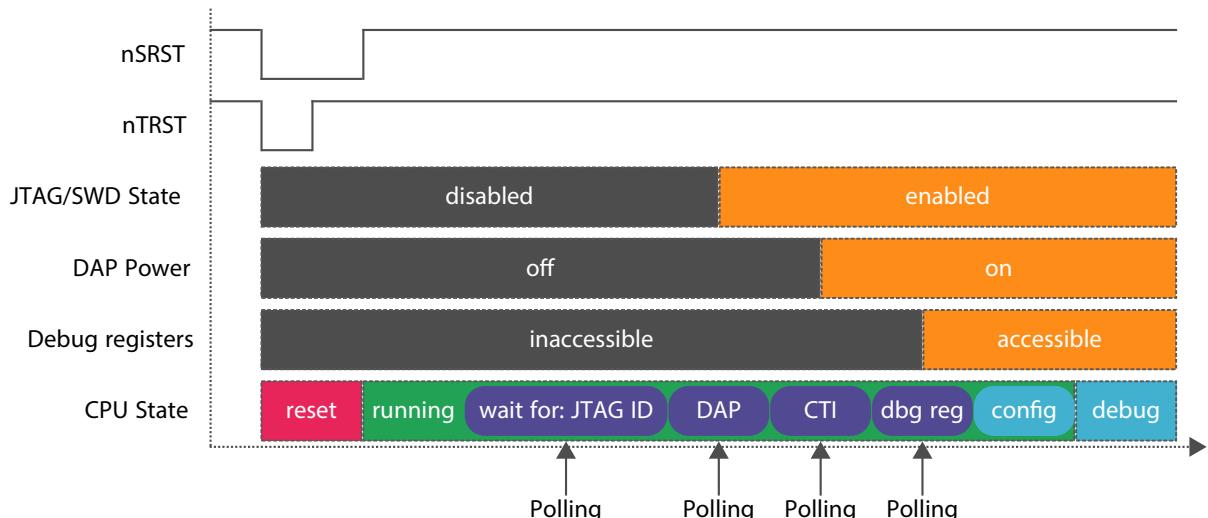
We will now focus on a scenario, where the debugger has to wait for all the three [debug resources](#), because each single resource needs a certain enable time.

## Initial situation:

- Neither JTAG, nor the debug power domain, nor the debug registers are accessible in reset.

## Debugger Connect Sequence of SYStem.Mode Up:

- Assert the nSRST and nTRST line.
- Release the nTRST line, release nSRST line early.
- After releasing reset, the debugger will continuously poll the JTAG ID-Code until a meaningful value is read.
- The debugger continues and requests power to the debug power domain; however, this is not immediately happening. The debugger polls the power state until the debug power is available.
- Next the debugger will check the accessibility of the debug registers. Those are not immediately available, so the debugger has to wait until they are available.
- The debugger will stop the boot core.
- Collect all information about the current state of the core. The system is now ready for debug.



## Consequence:

- The core might execute some code. The peripherals of the SoC might already be changed when the core is stopped in debug state. You will not debug in a reset context.

## Benefit:

- The debugger will connect as soon as possible to the CPU. This means the amount of executed code is minimized.
- The wait time is dynamic within the given *<time>* range. For details, please see:
  - [SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE](#)
  - [SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR](#)
  - [SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG](#)

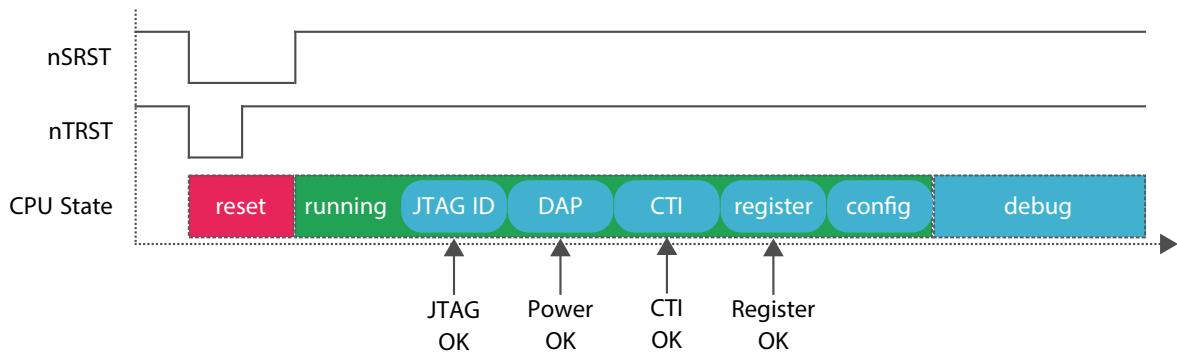
## Example:

```
// Assumes that the following debug resources are not available in reset:  
// * JTAG  
// * Debug power domain  
// * Debug registers  
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.  
                                         // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)  
SYStem.CPU <cpu>  
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                          // Only connect to boot core  
                                         // (multicore systems)  
SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF             // Early release of nSRST line  
SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE ON             // Poll 1 second or less for JTAG  
SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR ON             // Poll 1 second or less for DAP power  
SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG ON             // Poll 1 second or less for dbg registers  
  
SYStem.Mode Up
```

All scenarios discussed so far assume that the debugger can poll some kind of status to determine when the core will be available for debug. However, it is possible that none of the three wait methods will succeed. Let's summarize what has been discussed so far:

- **SYSystem.Option.WaitIDCODE**: JTAG is not available in reset.
- **SYSystem.Option.WaitDAPPWR**: The debug power domain is not available in reset.
- **SYSystem.Option.WaitDBGREG**: Core debug registers are not available in reset.

A rather generic approach does not try to check any status at all. Instead, the debugger releases the reset line early when **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak OFF** is used. The SoC can then execute an application (boot) code for some time before the debugger tries to bring the device in debug mode:



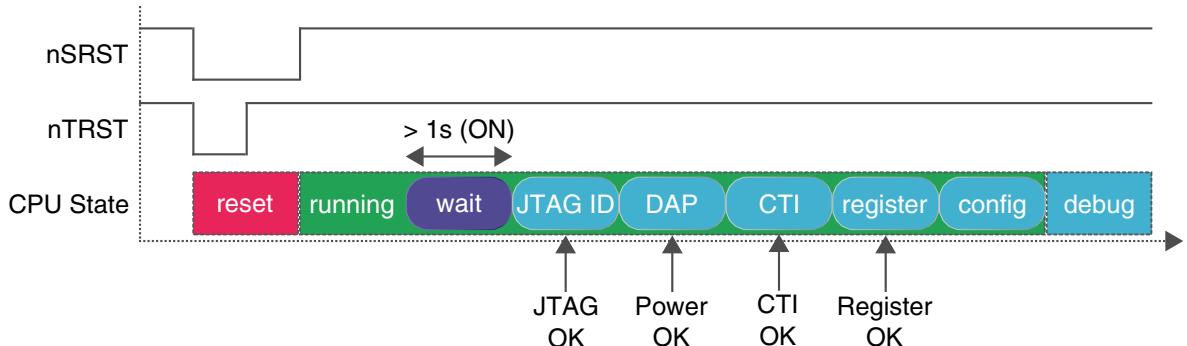
## Consequences:

- The execution time of the CPU before it is brought to debug mode is not really known.
- The CPU might execute more code than expected or necessary for a debug connection.
- If boot timings of the CPU change, the wait time might not fit anymore, and e.g. PRACTICE start-up scripts (\*.cmm) that have been working before might fail suddenly. Manual maintenance of the script is required.

## Example:

```
RESET                                // Reset debugger configuration.  
                                     // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)  
  
SYSystem.CPU <cpu>  
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core  
                                     // (multicore systems)  
  
SYSystem.Option.ResBreak OFF           // Early release of reset line (nSRST)  
SYSystem.Mode Up
```

By using **SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF**, the debugger adds some additional wait time after reset has been released. This wait time might not be enough. In this case it is required to add an additional wait time with **SYStem.Option.WaitReset**:



### Consequences:

- The CPU might execute more code than expected or necessary for a debug connection.
- If boot timings of the CPU change, the wait time might not fit anymore, and e.g. PRACTICE start-up scripts (\*.cmm) that have been working before might fail suddenly. Manual maintenance of the script is required.

### Benefit:

- The additional wait time is known.

### Example:

```
RESet                                // Reset debugger configuration.  
                                      // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)  
  
SYStem.CPU <cpu>  
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                         // Only connect to boot core  
                                      // (multicore systems)  
  
SYStem.Option.ResBreak.OFF             // Early release of reset line (nSRST)  
SYStem.Option.WaitReset 30ms            // 30ms of additional wait time  
                                      // after reset has been deasserted  
  
SYStem.Mode Up
```

In a multicore system, it might be required to connect to the secondary cores, too. Once the boot core is stopped in debug mode, the secondary cores might still be in a power down or reset state. In this case, a SoC-specific sequence can be executed to “kick” the secondary cores into active and debug state. Usually such a sequence is implemented in a custom start-up script.

## Example:

```
// Assumption: The debugger has already connected to core 0 (boot core)
// In this example: There are four Arm cores in the SoC
DO <path>/<to>/<kick_cores_script>.cmm      // Kick secondary cores, e.g.
                                                // by custom script
SYStem.Mode Down                           // Detach single core session
                                            // to configure SMP session
CORE.ASSIGN 1. 2. 3. 4.                    // Assign all cores
SYStem.Mode Attach                         // Reattach to all cores
```

# Troubleshooting

---

Situation	<b>SYStem.Mode Up</b> does not work.
Symptom	Debug port fail or target in reset.
Possible Cause	Not all debug resources are available during <b>SYStem.Mode Up</b> connection attempt.
Cross-check	Connect to the first core only in the SoC without issuing a reset using <b>SYStem.Mode Attach</b> .
Purpose	To evaluate if debug connection is possible at all.

## Example:

```
// Evaluate if debug connection is possible at all
RESet                         // Reset debugger configuration.
                                // Does not toggle the reset line (nSRST)
SYStem.CPU <cpu>
CORE.ASSIGN 1.                  // At first try core0 only
SYStem.Mode Attach
```

If even an attach operation does not work with your SoC, the device may intentionally not be enabled for debugging or there might be other issues, e.g. electrical issues. Please see the chapter “[Communication between Debugger and Processor cannot be established](#)”.

Let's sum up the wait methods discussed above. The strategy to connect to a core via **SYStem.Mode Up** SoC is as follows:

- Try to get a good understanding of the boot process on your SoC.
- Try to choose one or more wait methods in the following order:
  - **SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE**
  - **SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR**
  - **SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG**
  - If those methods do not work, try to use **SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF**, probably in addition with **SYStem.Option.WaitReset**.
  - If all options fail, try to connect to the first core via **SYStem.Mode Attach**.

## Communication between Debugger and Processor cannot be established

---

Typically **SYStem.Mode Up** is the first command of a debug session for which communication with the target (e.g. evaluation board) is required. Error messages like “debug port fail” or “debug port time out” while executing this command may have the reasons below. “target processor in reset” is just a follow-up error message. Open the **AREA.view** window to see all error messages.

- The target has no power or the Debug Cable is not connected to the target. This results in the error message “target power fail”.
- You did not select the correct core type **SYStem.CPU <type>**.
- There is an issue with the JTAG interface. See “[Arm JTAG Interface Specifications](#)” (app\_arm\_jtag.pdf) and the manuals or schematic of your target to check the physical and electrical interface. Maybe there is the need to set jumpers on the target to connect the correct signals of the JTAG connector.
- There is the need to enable (jumper) the debug features on the target. It will e.g. not work if nTRST signal is directly connected to ground on target side.
- The target is in an unrecoverable state. Re-power your target and try again.
- The target cannot communicate with the debugger while in reset. Try **SYStem.Mode Attach** followed by **Break.direct** instead of **SYStem.Up** or use **SYStem.Option.EnReset OFF**.
- The default frequency of the JTAG/SWD/cJTAG debug port is too high, especially if you emulate your core or if you use an FPGA-based target. In this case try **SYStem.JtagClock 50kHz** and optimize the speed when you got it working.
- The core has no power or is kept in reset.
- The core has no clock.
- The target needs a certain setup time after the reset release. Per default, **SYStem.Up** will try to catch the CPU at the reset vector, i.e. there is no time for any initialization. You can try to grant a certain setup time to the target using **SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE**, **SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR**, **SYStem.Option.WaitDBGREG**, **SYStem.Option.ResBreak** and/or **SYStem.Option.WaitReset**. As an alternative, try to use **SYStem.Mode Attach**. Please see “Configure Debugger for SoC Specific Reset Behavior” for more details on these options.
- Your Core-base and/or CTI-base is not set. See **SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base** and **SYStem.CONFIG.CTI.Base**. Both base addresses are needed. The Core-base is needed for the communication and the CTI-base is needed for the start/stop control.
- There is a watchdog which needs to be deactivated.
- Your target needs special debugger settings. Check the directory `~~/demo/arm` to see if there is a suitable script file `*.cmm` for your target.

You might have several TAP controllers in a JTAG-chain. Example: The TAP of the DAP could be in a chain with other TAPs from other CPUs. In this case you have to check your pre- and post-bit configuration. See for example **SYStem.CONFIG IRPRE** or **SYStem.CONFIG DAPIRPRE**.

Please refer to <https://support.lauterbach.com/kb>.

## Trace Extensions

---

There following types of trace extensions are available for Arm:

- **Arm-ETMv4:** an Embedded Trace Macrocell is integrated into the core. The Embedded Trace Macrocell provides program flow only plus trigger and filter features.

Please note that in case of CoreSight ETMv4 you need to inform the debugger in the start-up script about the location of the trace control register and funnel configuration. See

**SYStem.CONFIG.ETM.Base**, **SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL.Base**, **SYStem.CONFIG.TPIU.Base**, **SYStem.CONFIG.ETMFUNNELPORT**. In case a HTM or ITM module is available and shall be used you need also settings for that.

For detailed information about the usage of Arm ETMv4, please refer to the online-help books:

- **“Arm ETM Trace”** (trace\_arm\_etm.pdf)
- **“Arm ETM Programming Dialog”** (trace\_arm\_etm\_dialog.pdf)
- **“Training Arm CoreSight ETM Tracing”** (training\_arm\_etm.pdf)

# Quick Start for Multicore Debugging

This chapter will give you a quick start regarding Multicore Processing:

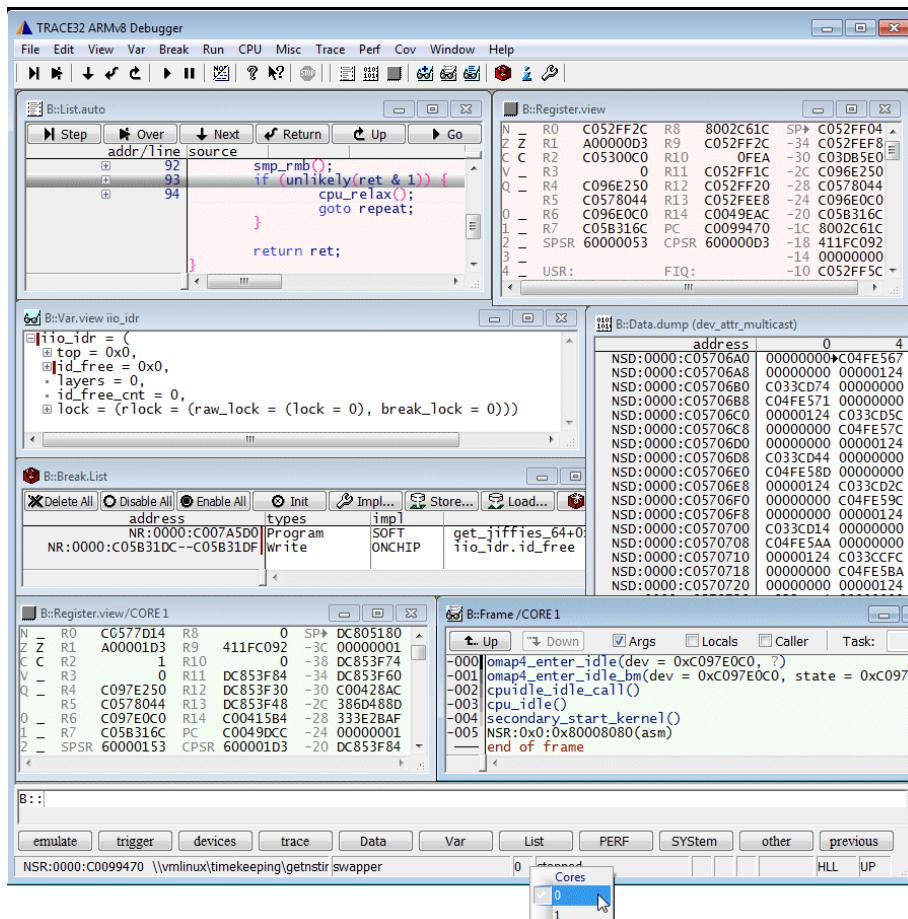
- [SMP Debugging - Quick Start](#) (Symmetric Multiprocessing)
- [AMP Debugging - Quick Start](#) (Asymmetric Multiprocessing)

Please see also the [Demo and Start-up Scripts](#) chapter for ready-to-run PRACTICE (\*.cmm) start-up scripts.

## SMP Debugging - Quick Start

### 1. How to Debug a System with Multiple Identical Cores

A multicore system used for [Symmetric Multiprocessing \(SMP\)](#) has two or more cores that are identical or have at least a compatible instruction set. This means that an application might switch between the cores. To debug an SMP system you start only one TRACE32 PowerView GUI:



All cores can be accessed using this one GUI. Core specific information can be displayed in separate windows. The cores will be started, stepped (HLL step) and halted together. The assembler step is **not** synchronized and will be done **independently** for each core. TRACE32 takes care that software and on-chip breakpoints will have an effect on whatever core the task will run.

**SYStem.Option** settings and the selected JTAG clock affect all cores. For the start-up the first TRACE32 instance gets control over the reset signals. **SYStem.CONFIG Slave ON** may only be used if none of the SMP cores shall control the reset lines and initialize the JTAG interface.

Devices that have a Cross-Trigger-Matrix (CTM) implemented allow **Symmetric Multiprocessing (SMP)** with low start/stop latencies. If there is no CTM implemented, SMP debugging is still possible but the debugger must continuously poll the state of the cores and synchronize the state of the other cores which causes much higher start/stop latencies.

The included cores of identical type are connected to a single shared main memory. Typically a proper SMP real-time operating system assigns the tasks to the cores. You will not know in advance on which core the task you are interested in will be executed.

## 2. Set up the SMP Debug Scenario

---

The selection of the proper SMP SoC causes the debugger to connect to all assigned SMP-able cores on start-up (e.g. by **SYStem.Mode Up**). To select an SMP SoC use **SYStem.CPU**.

If a predefined SoC is available, the following settings could be skipped, as they are already set by the SoC selection. Having selected a SoC, you can check this settings in **SYStem.CONFIG**. It is recommend to check if your SoC is already available in the CPU selection.

If you have no predefined SMP SoC but an SMP-able core setup you need to specify the number of cores you intend to SMP-debug yourself by **SYStem.CONFIG.CoreNumber <number>**. You need then to select the cores (of all cores) you want to debug using **CORE.ASSIGN**, e.g.:

```
SYStem.CPU CORTEXA53 ; Select CPU or chip
SYStem.CONFIG.CoreNumber 4. ; Total number of cores
CORE.ASSIGN 1. 2. ; Assign SMP cores
```

In this example you have 2 out of 4 cores grouped into one SMP system. As a next step you need to specify how each core can be accessed in your SMP setup. For known SoCs this settings might already be set. Check the **SYStem.CONFIG /COmponents** window.

Example: If you have several cores connected to one common DAP you have to specify multiple core base and CTI base addresses:

```
; Base and CTI addresses, for cores 1 & 2
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG Base DAP:0x80010000 DAP:0x80110000
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI Base DAP:0x80020000 DAP:0x80120000
```

Some setups might also require to set up PRE and POST bits, e.g. if your cores are in a JTAG daisy chain:

```
SYStem.CONFIG.DAPIRPRE 5.          ; One trailing IR in the chain
SYStem.CONFIG.DAPIRPOST 10.         ; 10 = 3 + 7 (add precedent IR)
SYStem.CONFIG.DAPDRPRE 1.          ; One trailing bypass DR in the chain
SYStem.CONFIG.DAPDRPOST 2.         ; 2 = 1 + 1 (all precedent bypass DR)
```

In this example the chain would look like this:

IR-Path: TDI ---> [ TAP, IR=3 ] ---> [ TAP, IR=7 ] ---> [ DAP-TAP, IR=4 ] ---> [ TAP, IR=5 ] ---> TDO

DR-Path: TDI ---> [ TAP, DR=1 ] ---> [ TAP, DR=1 ] ---> [ DAP-TAP, DR=32 ] ---> [ TAP, DR=1 ] ---> TDO

### 3. Enter Debug Mode

---

```
SYStem.Up
```

This will bring all cores into debug mode that have been assigned to the SMP system using the **CORE.Assign** command. The default case assumes that the debug interface is accessible while the CPU is held in reset. If this is not the case, **SYStem.Mode Up** may fail with an error. In this case try to attach to the CPU and to stop it:

```
SYStem.Mode Attach          ; Attach without reset
Break.direct                ; Enter debug mode
```

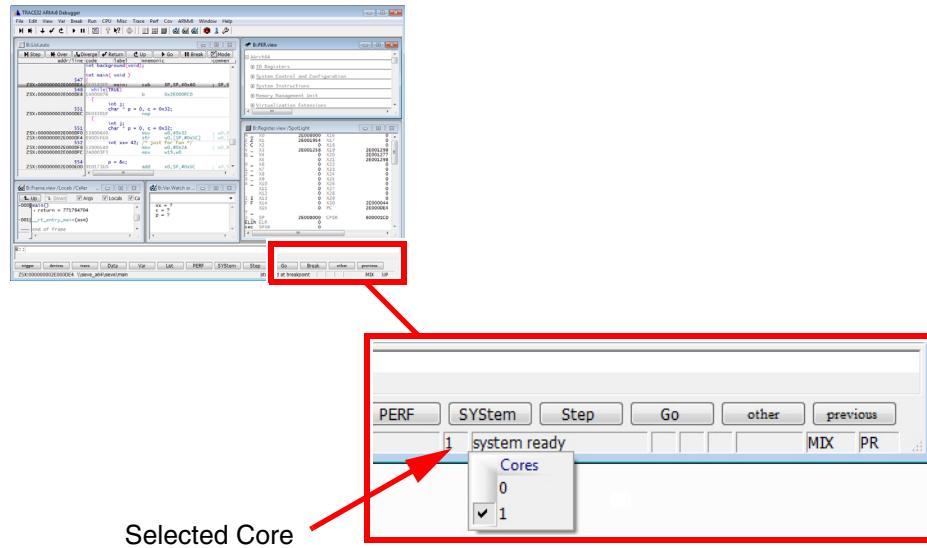
### 4. Switch Debug View between Cores

---

The command **CORE.select** allows to switch between cores (also visible and changeable via the [state line](#)). Commands may also offer the **/CORE <core>** option, e.g.:

```
CORE.select 0.              ; select core 0
Register.view                ; view registers of current core 0
Register.view /CORE 1.       ; view registers of core 1
```

The number of the currently selected core is shown in the state line at the bottom of the main window. You can use this to switch the GUI's perspective to the other cores when you right-click on the core number there.



## 5. Write a Start-up Script Summary

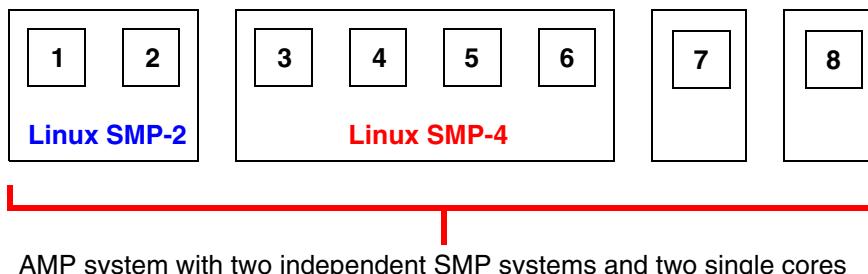
The SMP setup sequence can be written altogether into a \*.cmm setup script like `<smp_setup>.cmm`. The setup can be reproduced by calling this script:

```
CD.D0 <smp_setup>.cmm
```

# AMP Debugging - Quick Start

## 1. How to Debug a System with Multiple Heterogenous Cores

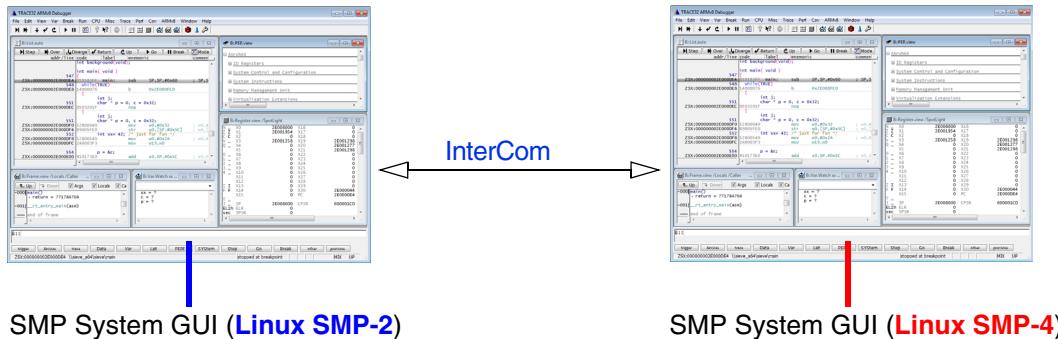
A multicore system used for Asymmetric Multiprocessing (AMP) has specialized cores which are used for specific tasks. An AMP system may consist of independent single cores or of independent SMP-systems (subsystems). Independent means that e.g. tasks cannot be assigned to other AMP cores/subsystems in an arbitrary fashion:



AMP system with two independent SMP systems and two single cores

In this case, tasks of the Linux SMP-2 system could not be assigned to the Linux SMP-4 system or the single cores. However, tasks can be assigned within the SMP system, in this case core 1 and core 2.

To debug such a system, you need to open a separate TRACE32 graphical user interface (GUI), one for each core or each subsystem. For simplicity, only two GUIs for two SMP systems are shown here:



Each GUI will debug one subsystem. The GUIs are able to communicate using the **InterCom** command.

## 2. Starting the TRACE32 PowerView GUIs

To set up an AMP multicore debugging scenario, multiple TRACE32 instances (GUIs) need to be started. Please make sure the “[File config.t32](#)” (installation.pdf) adds at least:

```
CORE=<integer> ; e.g. CORE=1
IC=NETASSIST ; enable InterCom
PORT=<port_number> ; e.g. PORT=20000
```

### 3. Master-Slave Concept

---

An AMP system may share the reset line. Only one TRACE32 instance is allowed to control the reset line to avoid unwanted resets by other TRACE32 instances. The TRACE32 instance that controls the reset line is called “master” and all the other TRACE32 instances are referred to as “slaves”.

For AMP systems, we recommend to write a start-up script, which is intended to run on the “master” instance controlling the “slave” instances via **InterCom** commands.

Hint: Setting up user-defined commands with **ON CMD** improves readability, e.g.:

```
; startup_script.cmm running on GUI0:  
&addressGUI2="127.0.0.1:20002" ; address and port of  
; GUI2  
; define command "CORE2"  
ON CMD CORE2 GOSUB  
(  
    LOCAL &params  
    ENTRY %Line &params  
    InterCom.execute &addressGUI2 &params ; execute command on  
; remote GUI  
    RETURN  
)  
CORE2 PRINT "executed on core 2" ; use the user-defined  
; command: text will be  
; printed on GUI2
```

### 4. Setting up the Multicore Environment

---

After starting the TRACE32 PowerView GUIs, each instance assumes to be connected to a separate chip/subsystem by default. Mounting the cores into the same chip makes TRACE32 aware of the resources to be shared between the cores. This is especially important for multi-core synchronization and shared resources like the on- and off-chip trace.

Before bringing the system up, use the **SYStem.CONFIG.CORE** command on each GUI to mount all cores into one chip, e.g.:

```
CORE0 SYStem.CONFIG CORE 1. 1. ; GUI0: core 0 in chip 1  
CORE1 SYStem.CONFIG CORE 2. 1. ; GUI1: core 1 in chip 1  
CORE2 SYStem.CONFIG CORE 3. 1. ; GUI2: core 2 in chip 1
```

You need to set up each core in each GUI separately. For each Core/GUI this is no different from setting up a single core setup. An example setup for a single Armv8 core can be found in the **Quick Start of the JTAG Debugger chapter**. It can also be used as a starting point for an Armv9 setup.

## 5. Synchronized Go / Step / Break

---

The **SYnch** command allows for start stop synchronization between multiple GUIs.

## 6. Write a Start-up Script Summary

---

The AMP setup sequence can be written altogether into a \*.cmm setup script like *<amp\_setup>.cmm*. The setup can be reproduced by calling that script:

```
CD.DO <amp_setup>.cmm
```

## AArch Mode Support

---

Cores based on the Armv8 or Armv9 architecture may switch operation between 64-bit and 32-bit execution. For this the Armv8/Armv9 architecture defines two modes:

<b>AArch64</b>	Supports execution of the 64-bit instruction set A64. The instruction length is fixed to 32-bit. The operand can be 64-bit wide (e.g. General Purpose Registers).
<b>AArch32</b>	Supports execution of the 32-bit instruction sets A32 (Arm) and T32 (Thumb). Acts as a compatibility mode to run 32-bit applications, e.g. legacy code from the Armv7 or other 32-bit Arm cores.

For a detailed description, refer to the Armv9, Armv8 and / or Armv7 documents of the manufacturer.

## AArch64 and AArch32 Debugging

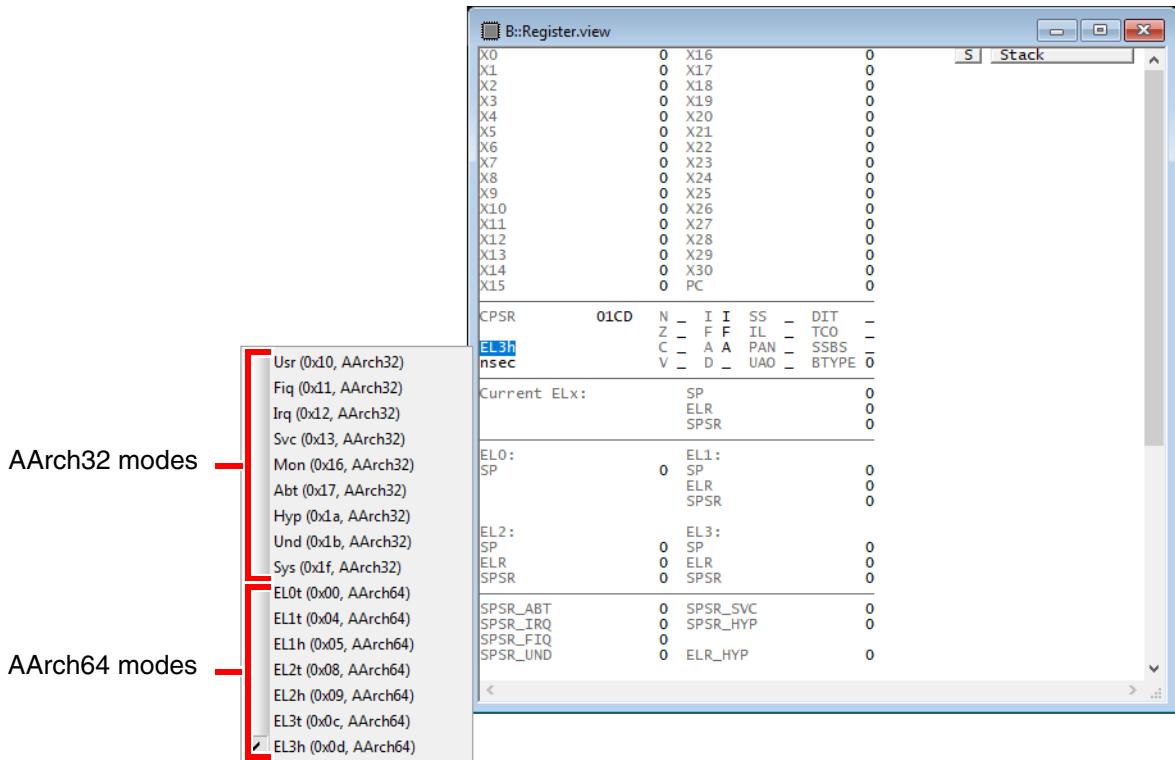
---

When the debugger establishes a debug connection to the target (e.g. [SYStem.Mode Up](#), [SYStem.Mode Attach](#)) it will automatically determine which mode the core is currently using. The AArch mode will mainly affect:

- **Register Window:** In the AArch64 mode the [Register.view](#) window will be displayed in a new format. In the AArch32 mode the register window layout from precedent Arm architectures, like the Armv7 architecture, will be used. You can watch both layouts simultaneously by enlarging the register window. Some registers of the inactive AArch mode might not be accessible.
- **List Window:** The instruction opcodes in the [List.auto](#) window will be disassembled according to the current **DisMode** setting. It is recommended to use **SYStem.Option.DisMode AUTO** and to let the debugger decide which disassembly mode is used. To choose a custom disassembly mode use [SYStem.Option.DisMode](#) or use an appropriate [access class](#).
- **Software Breakpoints:** Software Breakpoint instructions differ in AArch64 from the ones in AArch32. To ensure correct use of Software Breakpoints you should set the correct **DisMode** using [SYStem.Option.DisMode](#). It is recommended to use **SYStem.Option.DisMode AUTO**.
- **Co-Processor (C15/C14) and System Register (SPR) access:** In AArch64 mode, System Registers are used instead of the AArch32 Co-Processor registers. Both register types are related but the accessibility depends on the CPU mode and is handled differently in most cases. Most CP-Registers are architecturally mapped to SPRs.
- **Secure mode handling:** In AArch64 mode, the influence of the secure bit is different from the AArch32 mode. In AArch32 the secure mode will decide which of the banked secure/non-secure registers is currently available. This does not apply for most registers in AArch64 mode. The accessibility of registers is mainly determined by the current exception level of the CPU.
- **FPU.view Window:** The FPU/VPU unit has been reworked in Armv8. The layout of the [FPU.view](#) window changes according to the AArch mode that was detected by the debugger. You can watch both layouts simultaneously by enlarging the [FPU](#) window.

## AArch Mode Switch by Debugger

The AArch mode of the CPU can be switched in the [Register.view](#) window.

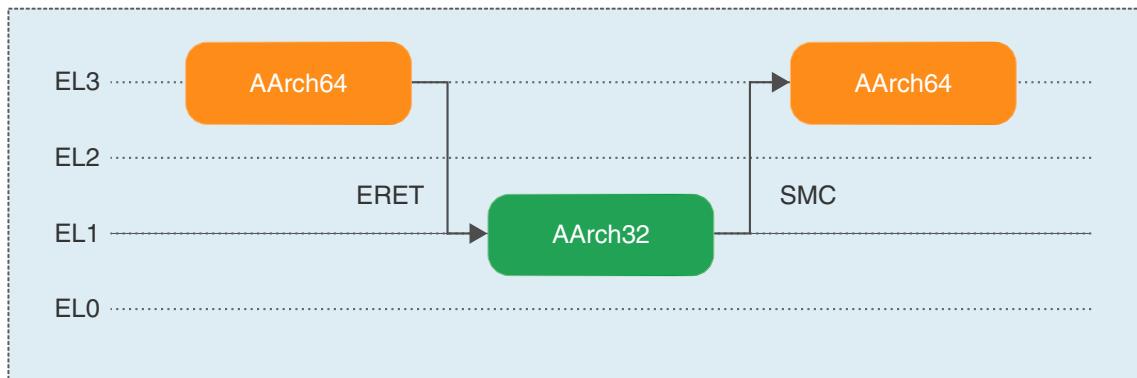


Not every transition is possible or allowed. The debugger will print an error message and a reason to [AREA.view](#) in an error case. Forbidden transitions are:

- Any switch from an AArch64/AArch32 secure mode to AArch64/AArch32 EL2/hyp (Armv8.0-A - Armv8.3-A). Please note that this may be a legal transition since Armv8.4-A.
- A switch from AArch64 EL3 mode to AArch32 mon mode
- A switch from AArch32 mon mode to AArch64 EL3
- A switch to an AArch64 EL when the CPU is in AArch32 only mode
- A switch to an AArch32 mode when the corresponding EL does not support AArch32

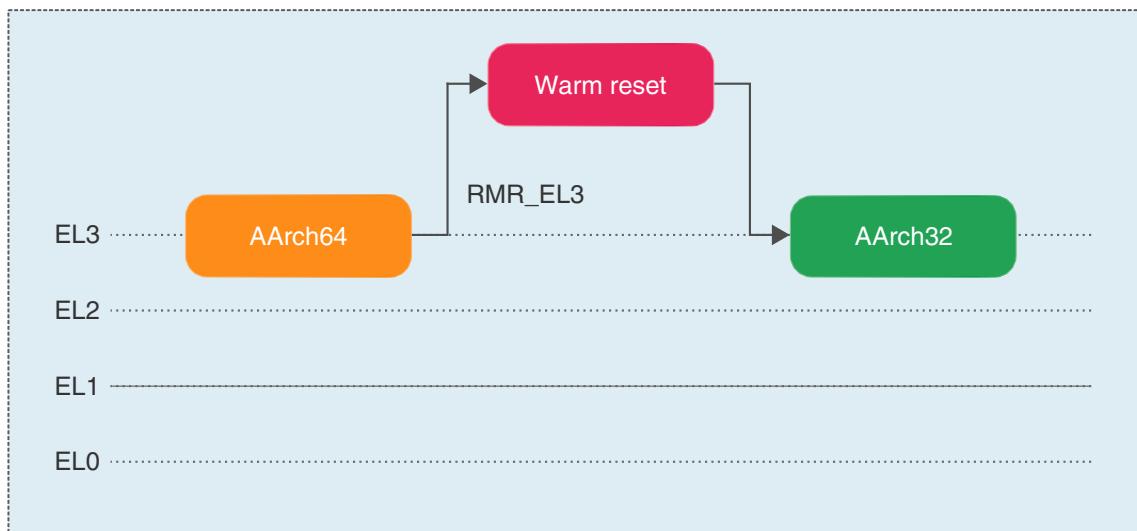
Some modes might not be available if they are not implemented by the Armv8/Armv9 device.

For an application there are two possibilities to switch the AArch mode. An application might configure the lower Exception Levels (ELx) and cause an exception return (ERET) to switch to a lower EL. It is also possible for an application to go to a higher level by causing an exception call, e.g. a secure monitor call (SMC).



Example transition from AArch64 EL3 to AArch32 EL1 using an exception return (ERET) and transition back to AArch64 EL3 using a secure monitor call (SMC).

The above approach does not allow to switch the AArch mode of EL3. A special mechanism is needed. The RMR\_ELx registers (if implemented) can be used to cause a reset and define a new AArch mode.



Example transition from AArch64 EL3 to AArch32 EL3 using the RMR\_EL3 register.

The Vector catch debug events ([TrOnchip.Set](#)) can be configured to stop the core on such a reset event.

The debugger keeps track of the application mode switches. However, the debugger cannot know that the target switched the AArch mode while the application is running. The debugger detects a switch the next time the target enters debug mode. A change might happen every time the target has the opportunity to execute code:

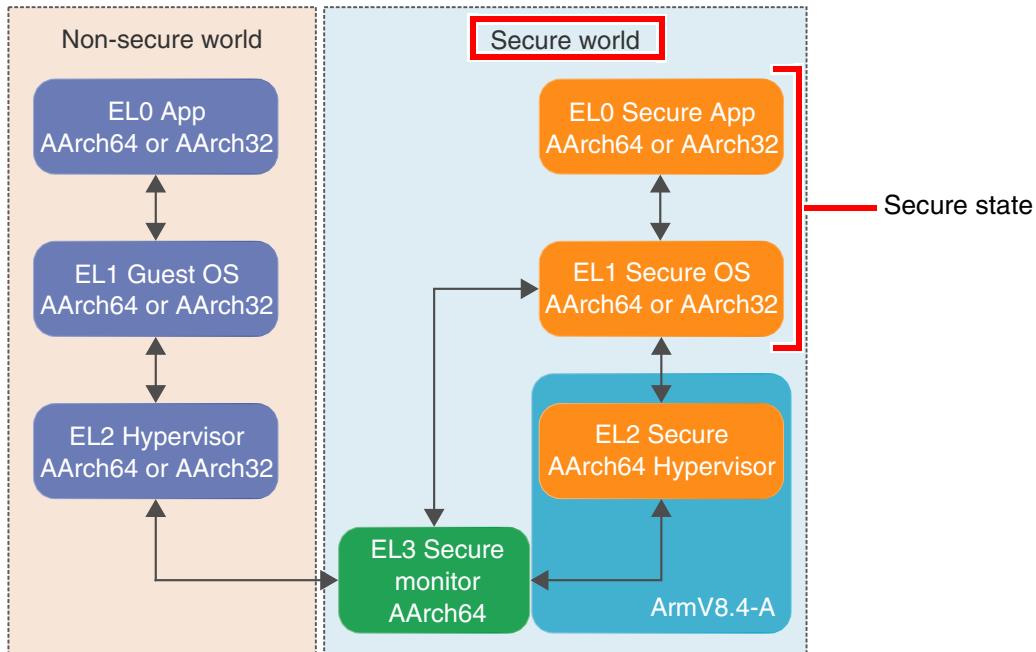
- Assembler single step or HLL single step
- Go - Break
- Go - Self triggered halt (Breakpoints, Exceptions, catch events, etc.)

Some processors might integrate Arm's TrustZone technology, a hardware security extension, to facilitate the development of secure applications.

The TrustZone technology splits the computing environment into two isolated worlds. Most of the code runs in the 'non-secure' world, whereas trusted code runs in the 'secure' world. There are core operations that allow you to switch between the secure and non-secure world.

## AArch64 Secure Model

For switching purposes, TrustZone provides a secure 'EL3' mode. Reset enters the secure world:



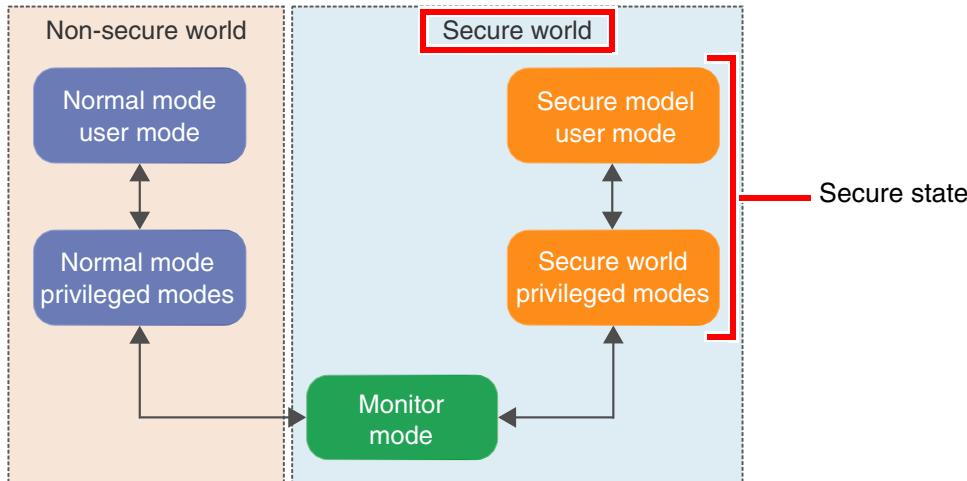
When EL3 is operating in AArch64 mode, lower exception modes may either operate in AArch64 or AArch32 mode. The availability of these modes for each exception level depends on the specific implementation.

Only when the core is in the secure world, core and debugger can access the secure memory. In AArch64 mode, there are no secure/non-secure banked registers. Instead, the accessibility of the registers depends only on the exception level the CPU operates in. A few registers are only available in secure mode, e.g. secure timer registers.

### Armv8.4-A Secure Hypervisor Extension

Armv8.4-A adds a secure Hypervisor to the security model. This extension is only available in AArch64. This means there is no secure AArch32 Hypervisor.

For switching purposes, TrustZone provides a secure 'monitor' mode. Reset enters the secure world:



When the monitor mode operates in AArch32 mode, all lower exception levels / modes must also operate in AArch32 mode.

Only when the core is in the secure world, core and debugger can access the secure memory. There are some CP15 registers accessible in secure state only, and there are banked CP15 registers, with both secure and non-secure versions.

## Debug Permission

---

Debugging is strictly controlled. It can be enabled or disabled by the SPIDEN (Secure Privileged Invasive Debug Enable) input signal and SUIDEN (Secure User Invasive Debug Enable) bit in SDER (Secure Debug Enable Register):

- SPIDEN=0, SUIDEN=0: debug in non-secure world, only
- SPIDEN=0, SUIDEN=1: debug in non-secure world and secure user mode
- SPIDEN=1: debug in non-secure and secure world

SPIDEN is a chip internal signal and its level can normally not be changed. The SUIDEN bit can be changed in secure privileged mode, only.

Debug mode cannot be entered in a mode where debugging is not allowed. Breakpoints will not work there. **Break** or **SYStem.Mode Up** will work at the moment a mode is entered where debugging is allowed.

## Checking Debug Permission

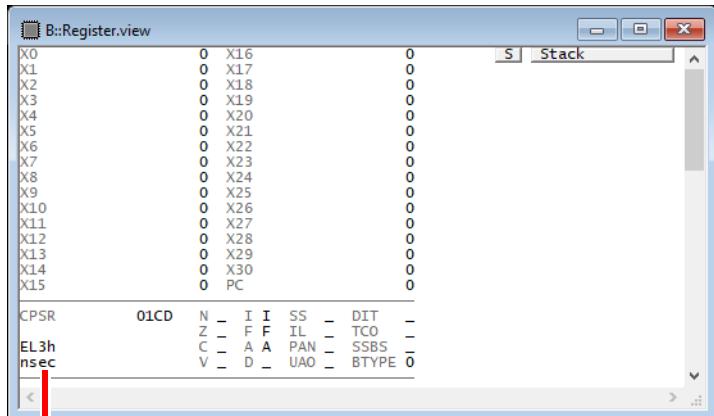
---

The DBGAUTHSTAT (Debug Authentication Status Register), bit [5:4] shows the signal level of SPIDEN.

In the SDER/SDER\_EL3 (Secure Debug Enable Register) you can see the SUIDEN flag assuming you are in the secure state which allows reading the SDER register.

## Checking Secure State

In the peripheral file, the SCR register bit 0 (NS) shows the current secure state. You can also see it in the [Register.view](#) window if you scroll down a bit. On the left side you will see 'sec' which means the core is in the secure state, 'nsec' means the core is in non-secure state. Both reflect the bit 0 (NS) of the SCR (Secure Control Register). However SCR is only accessible in secure state.



Current secure state and mode

In AArch64 mode, for most SPR registers the access does not depend on the security state.

In AArch32 monitor mode, which is also indicated in the [Register.view](#) window, the core is always in a secure state independent of the NS bit (non-secure bit) described above. From AArch32 monitor mode, you can access the secure CP15 registers if "NS=secure" and the non-secure CP15 registers if "NS=non-secure".

To check the secure state, e.g. in a PRACTICE script (\*.cmm) or via the TRACE32 command line, use:

```
PRINT Register(NS) ; PRINT current secure mode bit to AREA.view
&secureMode=Register(NS) ; Read current secure mode bit into a macro
```

## Changing the Secure State from within TRACE32

From the TRACE32 PowerView GUI, you can switch between secure mode (NS=0) and non-secure mode (NS=1) by toggling the 'sec', 'nsec' indicator in the [Register.view](#) window or by executing this command:

```
Register.Set NS 0 ; secure mode
Register.Set NS 1 ; non-secure mode
```

It sets or clears the NS (Non-Secure) bit in the SCR register. You will get a 'emulator function blocked by device security' message in case you are trying to switch to secure mode although debugging is not allowed in secure mode.

This way you can also inspect the registers of the other world. Please note that a change in state affects program execution. Remember to set the bit back to its original value before continuing the application program.

The secure mode does not affect the access to most system registers (SPR). Mainly the exception level (EL) of the CPU is relevant. Some registers are only accessible in secure mode, e.g. secure timer registers. See also [System Registers \(AArch64 mode\)](#).

You can force the SPR access in another mode by using the access class “MSPR:” for EL3, “HSPR:” for EL2/hypervisor, “ZSPR:” for secure and “NSPR:” for non-secure respectively.

## AArch32 Coprocessor Registers Access

---

The peripheral file and ‘C15:’ access class will show you the CP15 register bank of the secure mode the core is currently in. When you try to access registers in non-secure world which are accessible in secure world only, the debugger will show you ‘?????????’.

You can force to see the other bank by using access class “ZC15:” for secure, “NC15:” for non-secure respectively.

## Accessing Cache and TLB Contents

---

Reading cache and TLB (Translation Look-aside Buffer) contents is only possible if the debugger is allowed to debug in secure/EL3 state. You get a ‘function blocked by device security’ message otherwise.

However, a lot of devices do not provide this debug feature at all. Then you get the message ‘function not implemented’.

## Breakpoints and Vector Catch Register

---

Software breakpoints will be set in secure, non-secure or hypervisor memory depending on the current secure mode of the core. Alternatively, software breakpoints can be set by preceding an address with the access class “Z:” (secure) or “N:” (non-secure).

Vector catch debug events ([TrOnchip.Set](#) ...) can individually be activated for secure state, non-secure state, and different exception levels.

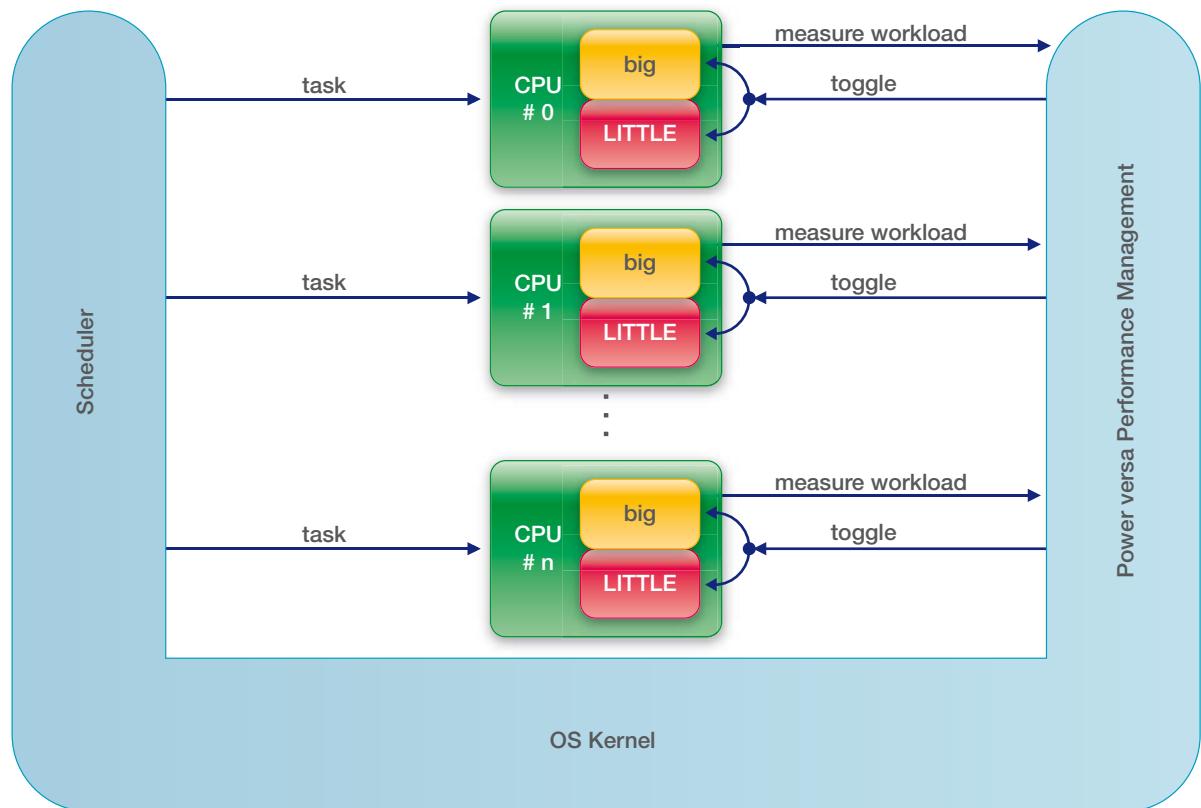
## Breakpoints and Secure Modes

---

The security concept of the Armv8 architecture allows to specify breakpoints that cause a halt event only for a certain secure mode (EL3/monitor, secure, non-secure, hypervisor).

Please refer to the chapter about [secure, non-secure and hypervisor breakpoints](#) to get additional information.

Arm big.LITTLE processing is an energy savings method where high-performance cores get paired together in a cache-coherent combination. Software execution will dynamically transition between these cores depending on performance needs.



The OS kernel scheduler sees each pair as a single virtual core. The big.LITTLE software works as an extension to the power-versa-performance management. It can switch the execution context between the big and the LITTLE core.

Qualified for pairing is Cortex-A57/A72/A73/A75/A76 (as 'big') and Cortex-A35/A53/A55 (as 'LITTLE').

## Debugger Setup

Example for a symmetric big.LITTLE configuration (2 Cortex-A57, 2 Cortex-A53):

```
SYStem.CPU CORTEXA57A53
SYStem.CONFIG CoreNumber 4.
CORE.ASSIGN BIGLITTLE 1. 2. 3. 4.
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base <CA57_1> <CA53_2> <CA57_3> <CA53_4>
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI.Base <CA57CTI_1> <CA53CTI_2> <CA57CTI_3> <CA53CTI_4>
```

Example for a non-symmetric big.LITTLE configuration (1 Cortex-A57, 2 Cortex-A53):

```
// NONE is a dummy core as partner for the 2nd little core
SYStem.CPU CORTEXA57A53
SYStem.CONFIG CoreNumber 4.
CORE.ASSIGN BIGLITTLE 1. 2. NONE 4.
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base <CA57_1> <CA53_2> <dummy_3> <CA53_4>
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI.Base <CA57CTI_1> <CA53CTI_2> <CA57CTI_3> <CA53CTI_4>
```

## Consequence for Debugging

---

Using 'BIGLITTLE' for the core assignments will have the following effects on the debug session:

- The shown core numbers are extended by 'b' = 'big' or 'l' = 'LITTLE'.
- The core status (active or powered down) can be checked with **TargetSystem.state** or in the **state line** of the [TRACE32 main window](#), where you can switch between the cores.
- The debugger assumes that one core of the pair is inactive.
- The OS Awareness sees each pair as one virtual core.
- The peripheral file respects the core type (e.g. Cortex-A57 or Cortex-A53).

## Requirements for the Target Software

---

The routine (OS on target) which switches between the cores needs to take care of (copying) transferring the on-chip debug settings to the core which wakes up.

This needs also to be done when waking up a core pair. In this case you copy the settings from an already active core.

## big.LITTLE MP

---

Another logical use-model is big.LITTLE MP ('MP' = Multi-Processing). It allows both the big and the LITTLE core to be powered on and to simultaneously execute code.

From the debuggers' point of view, this is not a big.LITTLE system in the narrow sense. There are no pairs of cores. It is handled like a normal multi-core system, but with mixed core types.

Therefore for the setup, we need **SYStem.CPU CORTEXA57A53**, but we use **CORE.ASSIGN** instead of **CORE.ASSIGN BIGLITTLE**.

Example for a symmetric big.LITTLE MP configuration (2 Cortex-A57, 2 Cortex-A53):

```
SYStem.CPU CORTEXA57A53
SYStem.CONFIG CoreNumber 4.
CORE.ASSIGN 1. 2. 3. 4.
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base <CA57_1> <CA53_2> <CA57_3> <CA53_4>
SYStem.CONFIG.CTI.Base <CA57CTI_1> <CA53CTI_2> <CA57CTI_3> <CA53CTI_4>
```

# Breakpoints

---

## Software Breakpoints

---

If a software breakpoint is used, the original code at the breakpoint location is temporarily patched by a breakpoint code. There is no restriction in the number of software breakpoints.

## On-chip Breakpoints for Instructions

---

If on-chip breakpoints are used, the resources to set the breakpoints are provided by the CPU. Those CPU resources only allow to set single address instruction breakpoints.

If an instruction range shall be covered, you need to invoke the ETM, see [ETM.StoppingBreakPoints](#) in trace\_arm\_etm.pdf.

## On-chip Breakpoints for Data

---

To stop the CPU after a read or write access to a memory location on-chip breakpoints are required. In the Arm notation these breakpoints are called watch points (WP).

## Overview

---

- **On-chip breakpoints:** Total amount of available on-chip breakpoints.
- **Instruction breakpoints:** Number of on-chip breakpoints that can be used to set program breakpoints into ROM/FLASH/EPROM.
- **Read/Write breakpoints:** Number of on-chip breakpoints that can be used as Read or Write breakpoints.
- **Data Value breakpoint:** Number of on-chip data breakpoints that can be used to stop the program when a specific data value is written to an address or when a specific data value is read from an address.

	Program Breakpoints	Read/Write Breakpoints	Data Value Breakpoints
<b>Cortex-A3x</b> <b>Cortex-A5x</b> <b>Cortex-A6x</b> <b>Cortex-A7x</b> <b>Cortex-R82</b> <b>Cortex-X</b> <b>Neoverse</b>	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> 6, but only single addresses  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> 2 exact address ranges (more on request)	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> 4, but address range only as bit mask  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> —	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> no data value breakpoints possible  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> —

	Program Breakpoints	Read/Write Breakpoints	Data Value Breakpoints
Cortex-R52	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> 8, but only single addresses  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> up to 2 exact address ranges	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> 8, but address range only as bit mask  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> —	<b>Onchip breakpoints:</b> no data value breakpoints possible  <b>ETM breakpoints:</b> —

## Example for Standard Breakpoints

---

Assume you have a target with

- FLASH from 0x0--0xfffff
- RAM from 0x100000--0x11ffff

The command to set up TRACE32 correctly for this configuration is:

```
Map.BOnchip 0x0--0xfffff
```

**The following standard breakpoint combinations are possible.**

1. Unlimited breakpoints in RAM and one breakpoint in ROM/FLASH with “myFunc” in RAM.

```
Break.Set 0x100000 /Program ; Software BP on RAM address
Break.Set myFunc /Program ; Software BP on symbol in RAM
Break.Set 0x100 /Program ; On-chip BP on flash address
```

2. Unlimited breakpoints in RAM and one breakpoint on a write access

```
Break.Set 0x100000 /Program ; Software BP on address
Break.Set myFunc /Program ; Software BP on symbol
Break.Set 0x108000 /Write ; On-chip write breakpoint
                           ; on address 0x108000
```

3. Two breakpoints in ROM/FLASH

```
Break.Set 0x100 /Program ; On-chip breakpoint 1
Break.Set 0x200 /Program ; On-chip breakpoint 2
```

4. Two breakpoints on a read or write access on specific addresses

```
Break.Set 0x108000 /Write ; On-chip write breakpoint 1  
Break.Set 0x108010 /Read ; On-chip read breakpoint 2
```

5. One breakpoint in ROM/FLASH and one breakpoint on a read or write access

```
Break.Set 0x100 /Program ; On-chip breakpoint 1  
Break.Set 0x108010 /ReadWrite ; On-chip breakpoint 2
```

# Secure, Non-Secure, Hypervisor Breakpoints

---

TRACE32 will set any breakpoint to work in any secure and non-secure mode. As of build 59757, TRACE32 distinguishes between secure, non-secure, and hypervisor breakpoints. The support for these kinds of breakpoints is disabled per default, i.e. all breakpoints are set for all secure/non-secure/hypervisor modes.

## Enable and Use Secure, Non-Secure and Hypervisor Breakpoints

---

First enable the symbol management for Arm zones with the **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES** command:

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON ; Enable symbol management
```

Second, configure breakpoints to match in different zones:

```
Break.CONFIG.MatchZone ON ; Match in different zones
```

Usually TRACE32 will then set the secure/non-secure breakpoint automatically if it has enough information about the secure/non-secure properties of the loaded application and its symbols. This means the user has to tell TRACE32 if a program code runs in secure/non-secure or hypervisor mode when the code is loaded:

```
Data.LOAD.ELF armf Z: ; Load application, symbols for secure mode
Data.LOAD.ELF armf N: ; Load application, symbols for non-secure mode
Data.LOAD.ELF armf H: ; Load application, symbols for hypervisor mode
Data.LOAD.ELF armf M: ; Load application, symbols for EL3 (AArch64)
```

Please refer to the **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES** and **Break.CONFIG.MatchZone** command for additional code loading examples.

Now breakpoints can be used as usual, i.e. TRACE32 will automatically take care of the secure type when a breakpoint is set. This depends on how the application/symbols were loaded:

```
Break.Set main ; Set breakpoint on main() function, Z:, N:, H:
; or M: access class is automatically set
Var.Break.Set struct1 ; Set Read/Write breakpoints to the whole
; structure struct1. The breakpoint is either
; a secure/non-secure/hypervisor or EL3 type.
```

## Example 1: Load secure application and set breakpoints

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON      ; Enable symbol management
Break.CONFIG.MatchZone ON        ; Enable bp match in different zones

// Load demo application and tell TRACE32 that it is secure (Z:)
Data.LOAD.ELF ~/demo/arm/compiler/arm/sieve_a64.elf Z:

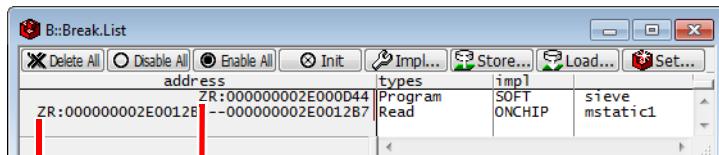
// Set a breakpoint on the sieve() function start
Break.Set sieve

// Set a read breakpoint to the global variable mstatic1
Var.Break.Set mstatic1 /Read

Break.List                      ; Show breakpoints
```

First the symbol management is enabled and breakpoints are configured to match in different secure zones. An application is loaded and TRACE32 is advised by the access class “Z.” at the end of the **Data.LOAD.ELF** command that this application runs in secure mode.

As a next step, two breakpoints are set but the user does not need to care about any access classes. The **Break.List** window shows that the breakpoints are automatically configured to be of a secure type. This is shown by the “Z.” access class that is set at the beginning of the breakpoint addresses:



Secure breakpoint(s)

## Set Breakpoints and Enforce Secure Mode

TRACE32 allows the user to specify whether a breakpoint should be set for secure, non-secure, hypervisor or EL3 (AArch64) mode. This means the user has to specify an access class when the breakpoint is set:

```
Break.Set Z:main                ; Enforce secure breakpoint on main()
Break.Set N:main                ; Enforce non-secure breakpoint on main()
Break.Set H:main                ; Enforce hypervisor breakpoint on main()
Break.Set M:main                ; Enforce EL3 (AArch64) breakpoint on main()
```

```
Var.Break.Set (Z:struct1) ; Enforce secure read/write breakpoint
Var.Break.Set (N:struct1) ; Enforce non-secure read/write breakpoint
Var.Break.Set (H:struct1) ; Enforce hypervisor read/write breakpoint
Var.Break.Set (M:struct1) ; Enforce EL3 (AArch64) read/write breakpoint
```

For 64-bit modes “Z:”, “N:”, “H:” or “M:” determine in which exception level the CPU shall stop:

BP access class	EL3 sec	EL3 nsec	EL2	EL1/EL0 sec	EL1/EL0 nsec
<b>M: (secure)</b>	halt	halt	no halt	no halt	no halt
<b>Z: (secure)</b>	no halt	no halt	no halt	halt	no halt
<b>H: (hypervisor)</b>	no halt	no halt	halt	no halt	no halt
<b>N: (non-secure)</b>	no halt	no halt	no halt	no halt	halt

For 32-bit modes “Z:”, “N:” or “H:” determine in which mode the CPU shall stop:

BP access class	mon sec	mon nsec	hyp	svc/usr sec	svc/usr nsec
<b>Z: (secure)</b>	halt	halt	no halt	halt	no halt
<b>H: (hypervisor)</b>	no halt	no halt	halt	no halt	no halt
<b>N: (non-secure)</b>	no halt	no halt	no halt	no halt	halt

## Example 2: Load secure application and set hypervisor breakpoint.

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON      ; Enable symbol management
Break.CONFIG.MatchZone ON       ; Enable bp match in different zones

// Load demo application and tell TRACE32 by 'Z:' that it is secure
Data.LOAD.ELF ~/demo/arm/compiler/arm/sieve_a64.elf Z:

Break.Set main                  ; Auto configured secure breakpoint

// Explicitly set hypervisor breakpoint on function sieve()
Break.Set H:sieve

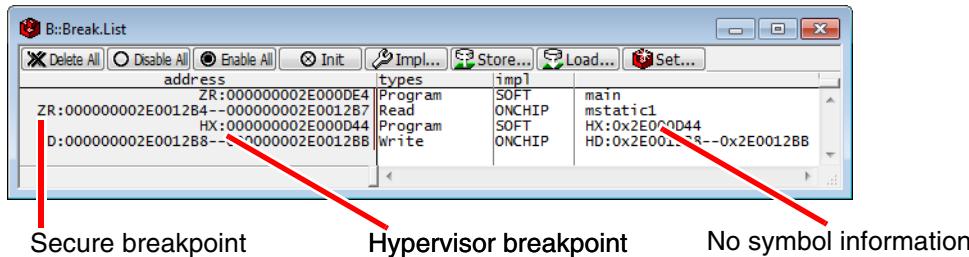
// Set secure read breakpoint (auto-configured) on variable mstatic1
Var.Break.Set mstatic1 /Read

// Explicitly set hypervisor write breakpoint on variable vtdef1
Var.Break.Set (H:vtdef1) /Write

Break.List                      ; Show breakpoints
```

First, the symbol management is enabled. An application is loaded and TRACE32 is advised by the "Z:" at the end of the **Data.LOAD.ELF** command that this application runs in secure mode.

Then four breakpoints are set. Two do not have any access class specified. TRACE32 will use the symbol information to make them secure breakpoints. Two breakpoints are defined as hypervisor breakpoints with "H:", i.e. the symbol information is explicitly overwritten. **Break.List** now shows a mixed breakpoint setup:



address	types	impl	
ZR:000000002E001284--000000002E001287	Program Read	SOFT ONCHIP	main mstatic1
HX:000000002E000D44	Program	SOFT	HX:0x2E000D44
D:000000002E001288--0000002E0012BB	Write	ONCHIP	HD:0x2E001288--0x2E0012BB

Secure breakpoint

Hypervisor breakpoint

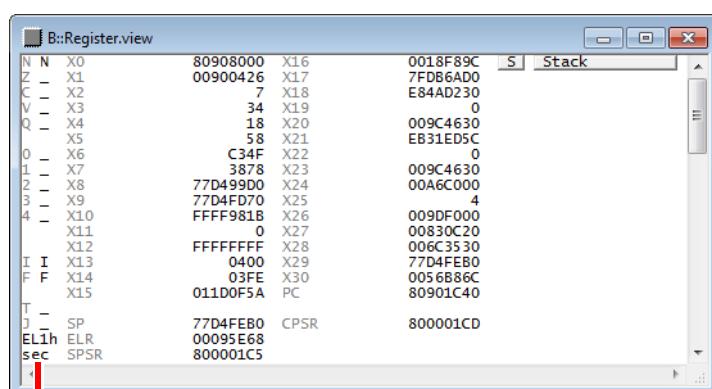
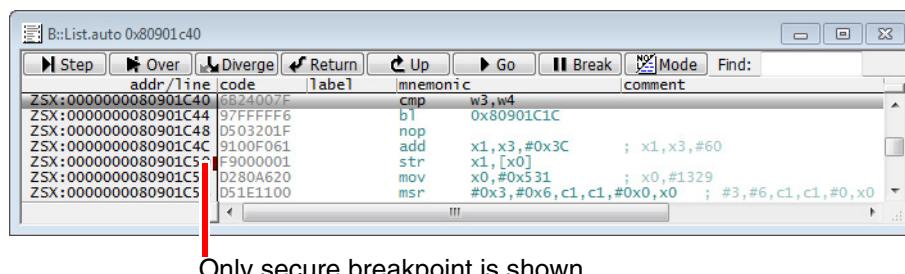
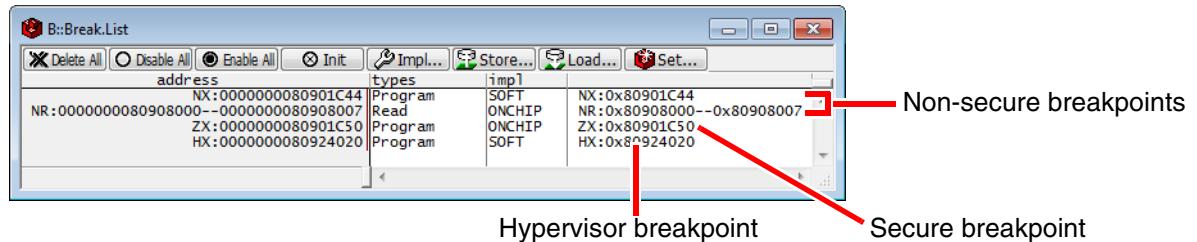
No symbol information

### NOTE:

If a breakpoint is explicitly set in another mode, there might be no symbol information loaded for this mode. This means **Break.List** can only display the address of the breakpoint but not the corresponding symbol.

## Summary of Breakpoint Configuration

TRACE32 can show a summary of the set breakpoints in a **Break.List** window. Furthermore, which breakpoint will be active is also indicated in the **List.auto** window. The window **Register.view** will show you the current secure state of the CPU. This example uses only addresses and no symbols. The use of symbols is also possible as shown in Example 1 and Example 2:



### NOTE:

The CPU might stop at a software breakpoint although there is not breakpoint shown in the **List.auto** window. This happens because all software breakpoints are always written at the given memory address.

## Configuration of the Target CPU

The on-chip breakpoints configuration will be placed in the breakpoint/watchpoint registers of the Armv8/Armv9 CPU. The debugger takes care of the correct values in the configuration register, so that the breakpoint becomes only active when the CPU operates in the given secure/non-secure/hypervisor mode.

# Example for ETM Stopping Breakpoints

The default on-chip breakpoints either allow you to just set an instruction breakpoint on a single address or to apply a mask to get a rough range. In case of a mask, the given range is extended to the next range limits that fit the mask, i.e. the breakpoint may cover a wider address range than initially anticipated.

ETM stopping breakpoints allow you to set a true address range for instructions, i.e. the end and the start address of the breakpoint really match your expectations. This only works if the CPU provides an ETM with the necessary resources, e.g. the address comparators.

## Prerequisites for ETM stopping breakpoints:

- Make sure that an ETM base address is configured. Otherwise TRACE32 will assume that there is no ETM.

```
SYStem.CONFIG ETM Base DAP:<etm_base> ; Make ETM available
```

- If your CPU has its own CTI, it is recommended that you specify the CTI as well. Dependant on the specific core implementation, the CTI might be needed to receive the ETM stop events:

```
SYStem.CONFIG CTI Base DAP:<cti_base>
```

It's recommended to add both configuration commands to your PRACTICE start-up script (\*.cmm). If you selected a known SoC, e.g. with **SYStem.CPU** <cpu>, these settings are already configured.

## To set ETM stopping breakpoints:

1. Activate the ETM Stopping breakpoints support:

```
ETM.StoppingBreakpoints ON
```

2. Set the instruction range breakpoints, e.g.:

```
Break.Set func10 ; Set address range breakpoint on
                  ; the address range of function
                  ; func10
Break.Set 0xEC009008++0x58 ; Set address range breakpoint with
                           ; precise start and end address
```

The **Break.List** window provides an overview of all set breakpoints.

For more information, see **ETM.StoppingBreakPoints** in **“Arm ETM Trace”** (trace\_arm\_etm.pdf).

This section describes the available Arm access classes and provides background information on how to create valid access class combinations in order to avoid syntax errors.

For background information about the term [access class](#), see “[TRACE32 Concepts](#)” (trace32\_concepts.pdf).

## In this section:

- [Description of the Individual Access Classes](#)
- [Combinations of Access Classes](#)
- [How to Create Valid Access Class Combinations](#)
- [Access Class Expansion by TRACE32](#)

## Description of the Individual Access Classes

---

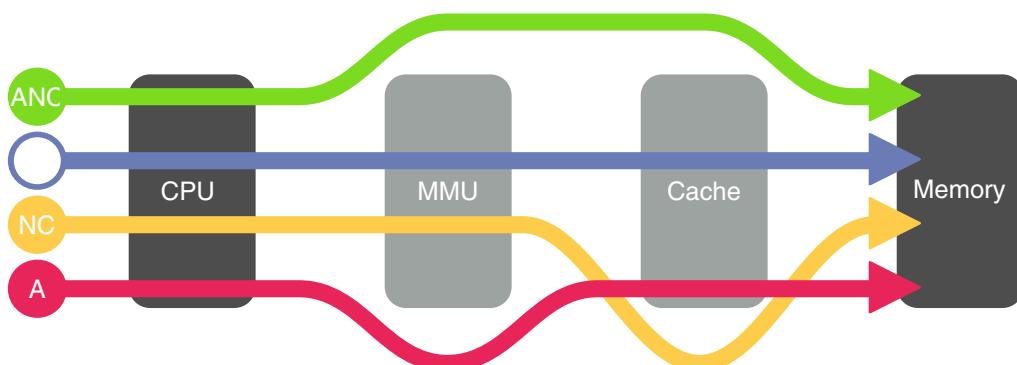
Access Class	Description
A	Absolute addressing (physical address)
AHB, AHB2	See <a href="#">DAP</a> description in this table.
APB, APB2	See <a href="#">DAP</a> description in this table.
AXI, AXI2	See <a href="#">DAP</a> description in this table.
C	“Current”. Do not use this access class. It might be shown by the debugger if it is unknown what access class shall be used. Then the access class derives from the current processor mode.
C14	Access to C14-Coprocessor register. Its recommended to only use this in AArch32 mode.
C15	Access to C15-Coprocessor register. Its recommended to only use this in AArch32 mode.
D	Data Memory

Access Class	Description
DAP, DAP2, AHB, AHB2, ..., APB, APB2, ..., AXI, AXI2, ...	<p>Memory access through bus masters that are called Memory Access Ports (MEM-AP) provided by a Debug Access Port (DAP). The DAP is a CoreSight component that is mandatory on Cortex-based devices. The MEM-APs are addressed and configured differently depending on whether you have a CoreSight SoC-400 or CoreSight SoC-600 based system on chip.</p> <p>Which bus master (MEM-AP) is used by which access class (e.g. AHB) is defined by assigning a MEM-AP number (SoC-400) or base address (SoC-600) to the access class:</p> <p><b>CoreSight SoC-400:</b></p> <p>SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGAP1.Port &lt;mem_ap#&gt; -&gt; “DAP”  SYStem.CONFIG.AHBAP1.Port &lt;mem_ap#&gt; -&gt; “AHB”  SYStem.CONFIG.APBAP1.Port &lt;mem_ap#&gt; -&gt; “APB”  SYStem.CONFIG.AXIAP1.Port &lt;mem_ap#&gt; -&gt; “AXI”</p> <p><b>CoreSight SoC-600:</b></p> <p>SYStem.CONFIG.AHBAP1.Base &lt;address&gt; -&gt; “AHB”  SYStem.CONFIG.APBAP1.Base &lt;address&gt; -&gt; “APB”  SYStem.CONFIG.AXIAP1.Base &lt;address&gt; -&gt; “AXI”</p> <p>For an example, see <a href="#">Configuration examples for memory access ports and a CoreSight component</a>.</p> <p>“DAP” should be the memory access port where the debug registers are located, which is typically an APB MEM-AP (AHB MEM-AP on a Cortex-M). This is because it is the default access class in debugger configurations (SYStem.CONFIG ...) if you use an address without access class. “DAP” is not available for a SoC-600 system.</p> <p>For a CoreSight SoC-400 system, a second set of access classes (DAP2, AHB2, APB2, AXI2) and configuration commands (e.g., SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGAP2.Port &lt;mem_ap#&gt;) is available in case there are two DAPs that need to be controlled by the debugger. For a CoreSight SoC-600 system, more than two access classes of the same type are possible and configurable (APB, APB2, APB3, ...), all controlled by the same DAP.</p>
DP	The Debug Port access class is used to address the first memory bus (APB) that you directly access with a SoC-600 DAPs debug interface (JTAG, SWD).
E	Run-time memory access (see <a href="#">SYStem.CpuAccess</a> and <a href="#">SYStem.MemAccess</a> )
M Armv8-A only	EL3 Mode (TrustZone devices). This access class only refers to the 64-bit EL3 mode. It does not refer to the 32-bit monitor mode. If an Armv8 based device is in 32-bit only mode, any entered “M” access class will be converted to a “ZS” access class.
H	EL2/Hypervisor Mode (devices having Virtualization Extension)

Access Class	Description
I	Intermediate address. Available on devices having Virtualization Extension.
J	Java Code (8-bit)
N	EL0/1 Non-Secure Mode (TrustZone devices)
P	Program Memory
R	AArch32 Arm Code (A32, 32-bit instr. length)
S	Supervisor Memory (privileged access)
SPR Armv8/Armv9 only	Access to System Register, Special Purpose Registers and System Instructions. Its recommended to only use this in AArch64 mode.
T	AArch32 Thumb Code (T32, 16-bit instr. length)
U	User Memory (non-privileged access) not yet implemented; privileged access will be performed.
USR	Access to Special Memory via User-Defined Access Routines
JSEQ:	Access data via JTAG sequences registered with <b>JTAG.SEQuence.MemAccess.ADD</b>
VM	Virtual Memory (memory on the debug system)
X Armv8-A only	AArch64 Arm64 Code (A64, 32-bit instr. length)
Z	Secure Mode (TrustZone devices)

## Combinations of Access Classes

Combinations of access classes are possible as shown in the example illustration below:



The access class "A" in the red path means "physical access", i.e. it will only bypass the MMU but consider the cache content. The access class "NC" in the yellow path means "no cache", so it will bypass the cache but not the MMU, i.e. a virtual access is happening.

If both access classes “A” and “NC” are combined to “ANC”, this means that the properties of both access classes are summed up, i.e. both the MMU and the cache will be bypassed on a memory access.

The blue path is an example of a virtual access which is done when no access class is specified.

The access classes “A” and “NC” are not the only two access classes that can be combined. An access class combination can consist of up to five access class specifiers. But any of the five specifiers can also be omitted.

**Three specifiers:** Let's assume you want to view a secure memory region that contains 32-bit Arm code. Furthermore, the access is translated by the MMU, so you have to pick the correct CPU mode to avoid a translation fail. In our example it should be necessary to access the memory in Arm supervisor mode. To ensure a secure access, use the access class specifier “Z”. To switch the CPU to supervisor mode during the access, use the access class specifier “S”. And to make the debugger disassemble the memory content as 32-bit Arm code use “R”. When you put all three access class specifiers together, you will obtain the access class combination “ZSR”.

```
List.Mix ZSR:0x10000000 // View 32-bit Arm code in secure memory
```

**One specifier:** Let's imagine a physical access should be done. To accomplish that, start with the “A” access class specifier right away and omit all other possible specifiers.

```
Data.dump A:0x80000000 // Physical memory dump at address 0x80000000
```

**No specifiers:** Let's now consider what happens when you omit all five access class specifiers. In this case the memory access by the debugger will be a virtual access using the *current CPU context*, i.e. the debugger has the same view on memory as the CPU.

```
Data.dump 0xFB080000 // Virtual memory dump at address 0xFB080000
```

Using no or just a single access class specifier is easy. Combining at least two access class specifiers is slightly more challenging because access class specifiers cannot be combined in an arbitrary order. Instead you have to take the syntax of the access class specifiers into account.

If we refer to the above example “ZSR” again, it would not be possible to specify the access class combination as “SZR” or “RZS”, etc. You have to follow certain rules to make sure the syntax of the access class specifiers is correct. This will be illustrated in the next section.

# How to Create Valid Access Class Combinations

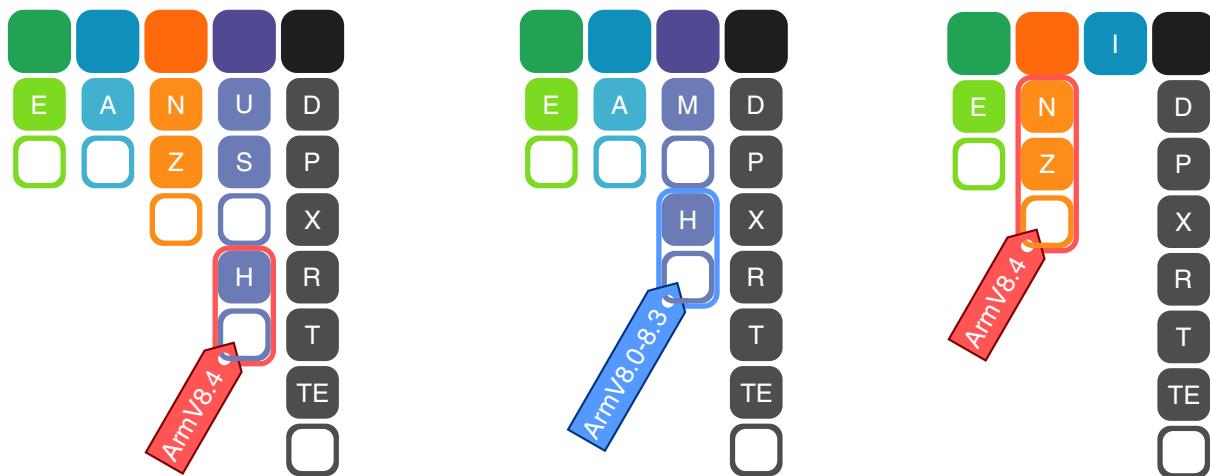
The illustrations below will show you how to combine access class specifiers for frequently-used access class combinations.

## Rules to create a valid access class combination:

- From each column of an illustration block, select only one access class specifier.
- You may skip any column - but only if the column in question contains an empty square.
- Do not change the original column order. Recommendation: Put together a valid combination by starting with the left-most column, proceeding to the right.

## Memory Access through CPU (CPU View)

The debugger uses the CPU to access memory and peripherals like UART or DMA controllers. This means the CPU will carry out the accesses requested by debugger. Examples would be virtual, physical, secure, or non-secure memory accesses. Some options are only available since Armv8.4.



## Example combinations:

<b>AD</b>	View physical data (current CPU mode)
<b>AH</b>	View physical data or program code while CPU is in hypervisor mode
<b>ED</b>	Access data at run-time
<b>NUX</b>	View A64 instruction code at non-secure virtual address location, e.g. code of the user application.
<b>ZSD</b>	View data in secure supervisor mode at virtual address location
<b>AZHD</b>	Physical secure hypervisor access. ArmV8.4-A only.
<b>ZI</b>	Secure intermediate access. ArmV8.4-A only.

## Illegal access class combinations when ArmV8.4-A secure hypervisor is not implemented:

ZH, NH	Illegal; Secure hypervisor is not supported by CPU
ZI, NI	Illegal; Secure intermediate addresses are not supported by CPU

## Illegal access class combinations when ArmV8.4-A secure hypervisor is implemented:

ZHR, NHR	The ArmV8.4-A extension does not include a secure AArch32 hypervisor.
ZHT, NHT	Therefore any 32-bit access class specifiers (R, T, TE) are illegal in combination with “NH” or “ZH”.
ZHTE, NHTE	
ZIR, NIR	The ArmV8.4-A extension does not include a secure AArch32 intermediate addresses.
ZIT, NIT	Therefore any 32-bit access class specifiers (R, T, TE) are illegal in combination with “NH” or “ZH”.
ZITE, NITE	

## Peripheral Register Access

---

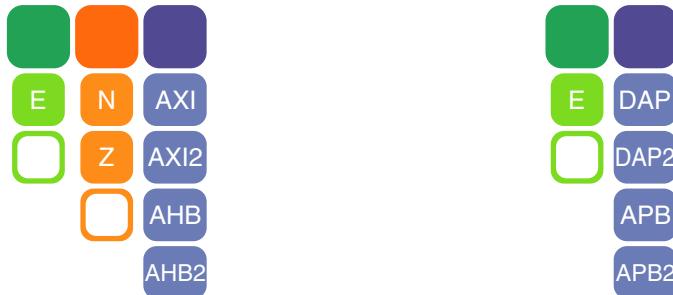
This is used to access core ID and configuration/control registers.



### Example combinations:

NC15	Access non-secure banked coprocessor 15 register (AArch32 mode)
C15	Access coprocessor 15 register in current secure mode (AArch32 mode)
SPR	Access system register (AArch64 mode)
MSPR	Access system registers in EL3 (AArch64 mode)
HSPR	Access system registers in EL2 (AArch64 mode)
ZSPR	Access system registers in secure EL1 (AArch64 mode)

These accesses are typically used to access the CoreSight busses APB, AHB and AXI directly through the DAP bypassing the CPU. For example, this could be used to view physical memory at run-time.



### Example combinations:

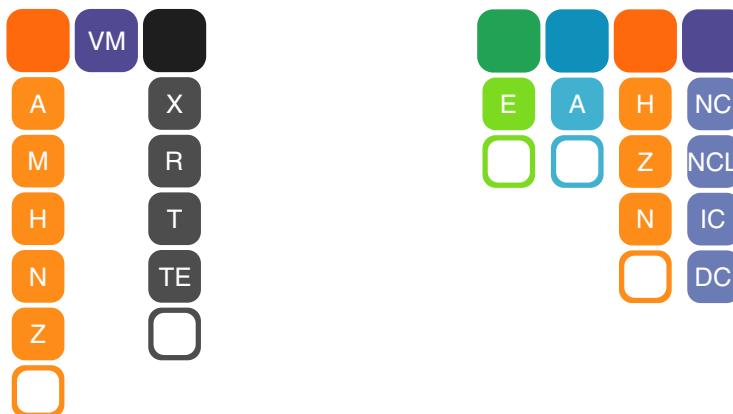
**EZAXI** Access secure memory location via AXI during run-time

**DAP** Access debug access port (e.g. core debug registers)

## Cache and Virtual Memory Access

---

Used to access the [TRACE32 virtual memory \(VM:\)](#) or the data and instruction caches or to bypass them.



### Example combinations:

**VM** Access virtual memory using current CPU context

**AVM** Access virtual memory ignoring current CPU context

**HVMR** Access virtual memory that is banked in hypervisor mode and disassemble memory content as 32-bit Arm instruction code

**NC** Bypass all cache levels during memory access

**ANC** Bypass MMU and all cache levels during memory access

If you omit access class specifiers in an access class combination, then TRACE32 will make an educated guess to fill in the blanks. The access class is expanded based on:

- The current CPU context (architecture specific)
- The used window type (e.g. **Data.dump** window for data or **List.Mix** window for code)
- Symbol information of the loaded application (e.g. combination of code and data)
- Segments that use different instruction sets
- Debugger specific settings (e.g. **SYStem.Option.\***)

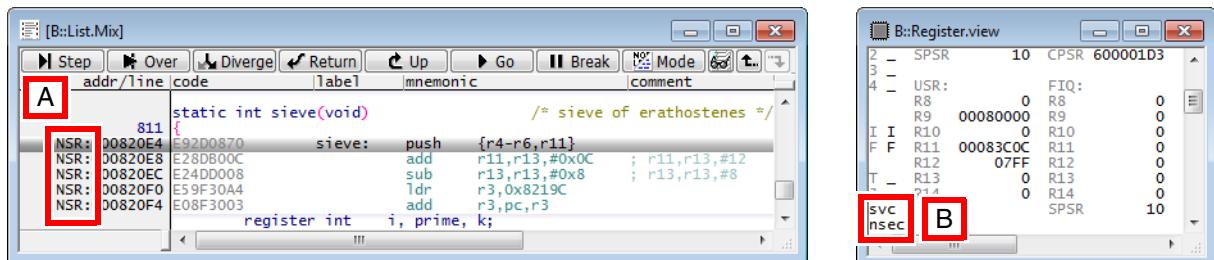
## Examples: Memory Access through CPU

Let's assume the CPU is in non-secure supervisor mode, executing 32-bit code.

User input at the command line	Expansion by TRACE32	These access classes are added because...
List.Mix (see also illustration below)	<b>NSR:</b>	<b>N:</b> ... the CPU is in non-secure mode. <b>S:</b> ... the CPU is in supervisor mode. <b>R:</b> ... code is viewed (not data) and the CPU uses 32-bit instructions.
Data.dump A:0x0	<b>ANSD:0x0</b>	<b>N:</b> ... the CPU is in non-secure mode. <b>S:</b> ... the CPU is in supervisor mode. <b>D:</b> ... data is viewed (not code).
Data.dump Z:0x0	<b>ZSD:0x0</b>	<b>S:</b> ... the CPU is in supervisor mode. <b>D:</b> ... data is viewed (not code).

**NOTE:** 'E' and 'A' are not automatically added because the debugger cannot know if you intended a run-time or physical access.

Your input, here **List.Mix** at the TRACE32 command line, remains unmodified. TRACE32 performs an access class expansion and visualizes the result in the window you open, here in the **List.Mix** window.



**A** TRACE32 makes an educated guess to expand your *omitted* access class to “NSR”.

**B** Indicates that the CPU is in non-secure supervisor mode.

# System Registers (AArch64 Mode)

Only the AArch64 mode provides System Registers (SPR). Their functionality is similar to Coprocessor registers. Use the SPR access class for a read or write. SPR registers can also be accessed in the [PER.view](#) window.

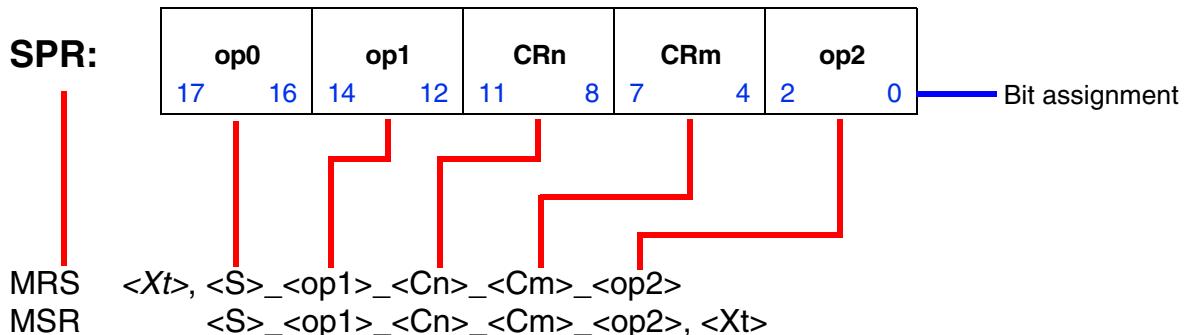
A TRACE32 SPR address takes five parameters  $<\text{op0}>$ ,  $<\text{op1}>$ ,  $<\text{CRn}>$ ,  $<\text{CRm}>$ ,  $<\text{op2}>$  which are defined for a MRS or MSR instruction:

```
MRS <Xt>, <S>_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> | MSR <S>_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, <Xt>
```

**NOTE:**

- The parameter  $<\text{S}>$  is also called  $<\text{op0}>$  in the 64-bit instruction set.
- SYS instructions equal MSR or MRS instructions with  $<\text{S}> = 1$

Each parameter is a nibble (4-bit) in the SPR address. The parameter arrangement is:



SPR example register	Parameters, binary (hex) representation	Debugger access
<b>VTTBR_EL2</b> (64-bit read-write register)	op0=11 (0x3) op1=100 (0x4) CRn=0010 (0x2) CRm=0001 (0x1) op2=000 (0x0)	spr:0x34210
<b>IFSR32_EL2</b> (32-bit read-write register)	op0=11 (0x3) op1=100 (0x4) CRn=0101 (0x5) CRm=0000 (0x0) op2=001 (0x1)	spr:0x34501
<b>AT S12E1R</b> (64-bit write-only system instruction)	op0=01 (0x1) op1=100 (0x4) CRn=0111 (0x7) CRm=1000 (0x8) op2=101 (0x5)	spr:0x14785

**Example 1:** Write a 64-bit value to VTTBR\_EL2 via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.Set SPR:0x34210 %Quad 0x200800000000 // Write to VTTBR_EL2
```

**Example 2:** Single read of a 32-bit value from IFSR32\_EL2 via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.In SPR:0x34501 /Long // Read from IFSR_EL2
```

**Example 3:** Write 64-bit virtual address to AT S12E1R system instruction via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.Set SPR:0x14785 %Quad 0x20080C08280 // Execute system instr.
```

**NOTE:**

Unlike the AArch32 TrustZone concept, there are no secure / non-secure banked registers. The accessibility of a SPR depends mainly on the current exception level of the CPU, in a few cases a SPR might only be accessible in secure mode.

## SPR Access in Specific CPU Mode

The debugger will access the SPR register in the current CPU mode if only the “SPR” access class is specified during the access. This means that a register might not be accessible by the debugger if the CPU has no access to register from its current mode.

You can enforce a mode switch during the access by adding the access class specifiers “M”, “H”, “Z” or “N”:

**MSPR** Access SPR register in EL3 (AArch64) mode

**HSPR** Access SPR register in EL2 (AArch64) mode

**ZSPR** Access SPR register in secure EL1 (AArch64) mode

**NSPR** Access SPR register in non-secure EL1 (AArch64) mode

The following examples assume that CPU is in non-secure EL1 mode.

**Example 1:** Access SCR\_EL3, which can only be done in EL3 mode.

```
Data.Set MSPR:0x36110 %Long 0x401 // Switch to EL3 mode
```

**Example 2:** Access HCR\_EL2, which can only be done in EL2 mode.

```
Data.In HSPR:0x34110 /Quad // Switch to EL2 mode
```

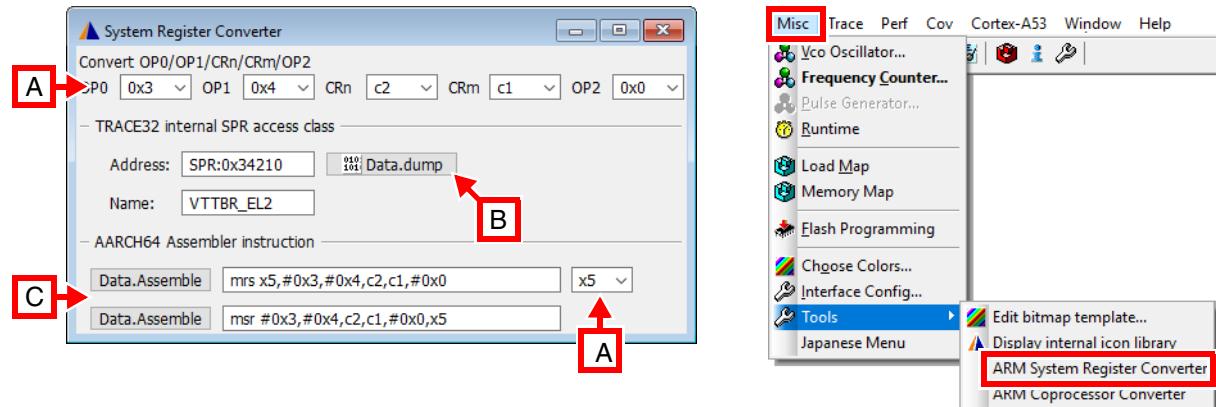
## SPR Converter Dialog

The demo directory offers a **System Register Converter** dialog, which allows you to assemble or display the MSR/MRS opcodes for a known register parameter set.

To display the **System Register Converter** dialog, run this command:

```
DO ~/demo/arm/etc/systemregister/systemregister_converter.cmm
```

Alternatively, you can open the converter from the **Misc** menu:



- A Edit SPR parameters and GPR here.
- B Open **Data.dump** window at current SPR address.
- C Assemble MRS/MSR instruction at current PC location.

## SPR access in per file

Usually per files use the “SPR” access class to access system registers. This means that the command “PER” will open a per file window that shows you the current CPU view, i.e. system registers might not be accessible and be displayed as “?????????” dependant on the current CPU mode.

You can explicitly access system registers with higher access privileges by using **SYStem.Option.DBGSPR ON**.

# Coprocessors (AArch32 Mode)

Only the AArch32 mode provides Coprocessor registers. Coprocessors 14 and Coprocessors 15 are accessible (if available) in the processor.

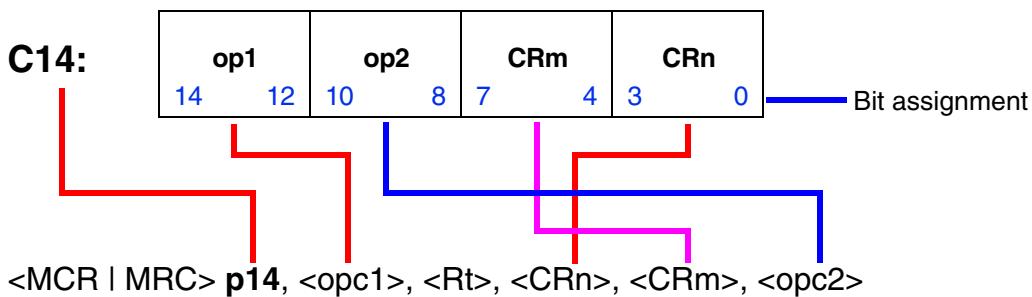
## Coprocessor 14 (CP14), 32-bit Access

CP14 registers allow to control debug and trace components. Use the access class “C14” to access CP14 registers. Please refer to the Arm documentation for details. CP14 registers can also be controlled in the [PER.view](#) window.

The TRACE32 C14 address takes four parameters  $\langle CRn \rangle$ ,  $\langle CRm \rangle$ ,  $\langle op1 \rangle$ ,  $\langle op2 \rangle$  which are defined for a MCR or MRC instruction.

`<MCR | MRC> p14, <opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>, <opc2>`

Each parameter is a nibble (4bit) in the C14 address. The order of the parameters is:



`<MCR | MRC> p14, <opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>, <opc2>`

C14 example register	Parameters, binary (hex) representation	Debugger access
<b>DBGAUTHSTATUS</b> (read-only register)	op1=000 (0x0) CRn=0111 (0x7) CRm=1110 (0xE) op2=110 (0x6)	C14:0x06E7
<b>DBGDTRTX</b> (read-write register)	op1=000 (0x0) CRn=0011 (0x3) CRm=0010 (0x2) op2=000 (0x0)	C14:0x0023

**Example 1:** Single read of DBGAUTHSTATUS via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.In C14:0x06E7 /Long // Single read access to  
// DBGAUTHSTATUS
```

**Example 2:** Write to DBGDTRTX via the TRACE32 command line.

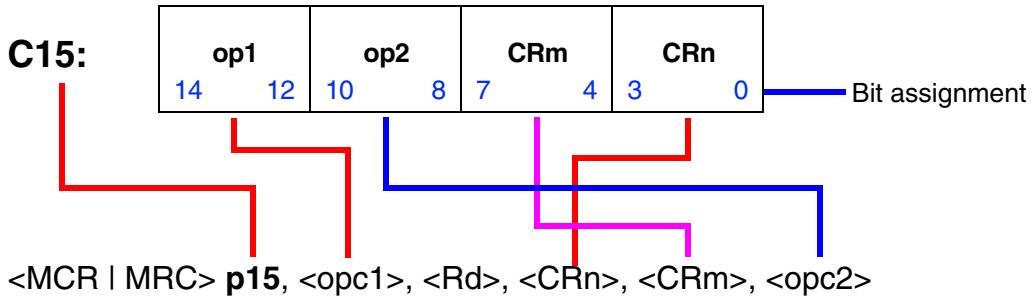
```
Data.Set C14:0x0023 %Long 0x10438012 // Write 0x10438012 to  
// DBGDTRTX
```

C15 allows the control of basic CPU functions. Use the access class “C15” to access CP15 registers. Please refer to the Arm documentation for details. CP15 registers can also be controlled in the **PER.view** window.

The TRACE32 C15 address takes four parameters <CRn>, <CRm>, <op1>, <op2> which are defined for a MCR or MRC instruction.

<MCR | MRC> **p15**, <op1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>, <opc2>

Each parameter is a nibble (4bit) in the C15 address. The arrangement of the parameters is as follows:



C15 example register	Parameters, binary (hex) representation	Debugger access
<b>HMAIR1</b> (read-write register)	op1=100 (0x4) CRn=1010 (0xA) CRm=0010 (0x2) op2=001 (0x1)	C15:0x412A
<b>SCR</b> (read-write register)	op1=000 (0x0) CRn=0001 (0x1) CRm=0001 (0x1) op2=000 (0x0)	C15:0x0011

**Example 1:** Single read of HMAIR1 via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.In C15:0x412A /Long // Single read access to  
// HMAIR1
```

**Example 2:** Write to SCR via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.Set C15:0x0011 %Long 0x1 // Write 0x1 to SCR  
// (switch to non-secure)
```

**NOTE:**

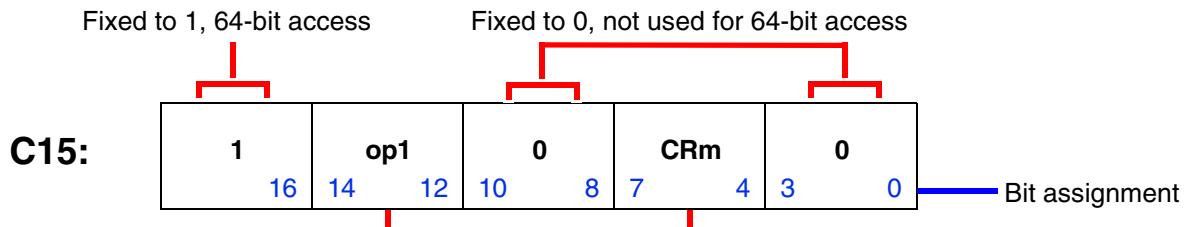
On devices having a TrustZone (e.g. Cortex-A53) there are some banked CP15 registers, one for secure and one for non-secure mode. The “C15:” access class provides the view of the current mode of the core. With “ZC15:” and “NC15:” you can access the secure / non-secure bank independent of the current core mode.

Some registers of the coprocessor registers in AArch32 are 64-bit wide. Those registers require a different access. The 64-bit CP15 registers can also be controlled in the **PER** window.

The TRACE32 C15 address takes two parameters <CRm>, <op1> which are defined for a MCRR or MRRC instruction.

<MCRR | MRRC> **p15**, <op1>, <Rd1>, <Rd2>, <CRm>

Each parameter is a nibble (4bit) in the C15 address. The order of the parameters is:



<MCRR | MRRC> **p15**, <op1>, <Rd1>, <Rd2>, <CRm>

Unlike the 32-bit coprocessor address, a “fifth” parameter at bit 16 is needed that is fixed to 1. This shows TRACE32 that a 64-bit Coprocessor register is accessed. The parameters <op2> and <CRn> are not used.

Example	Parameters, binary (hex) representation	Debugger access
HTTBR (read-write register)	op1=100 (0x4) CRm=0010 (0x2)	C15:0x14020

**Example 1:** Single read of HTTBR via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.In c15:0x14020 /Quad // Single read access to  
// HTTBR
```

**Example 2:** Write to HTTBR via the TRACE32 command line.

```
Data.Set c15:0x14020 %Quad 0xFE8000000 // Write 0xFE8000000 to  
// HTTBR
```

**NOTE:**

On devices having a TrustZone (e.g. Cortex-A53) there are some banked CP15 registers, one for secure and one for non-secure mode. The “C15:” access class provides the view of the current mode of the core. With “ZC15:” and “NC15:” you can access the secure / non-secure bank independent of the current core mode.

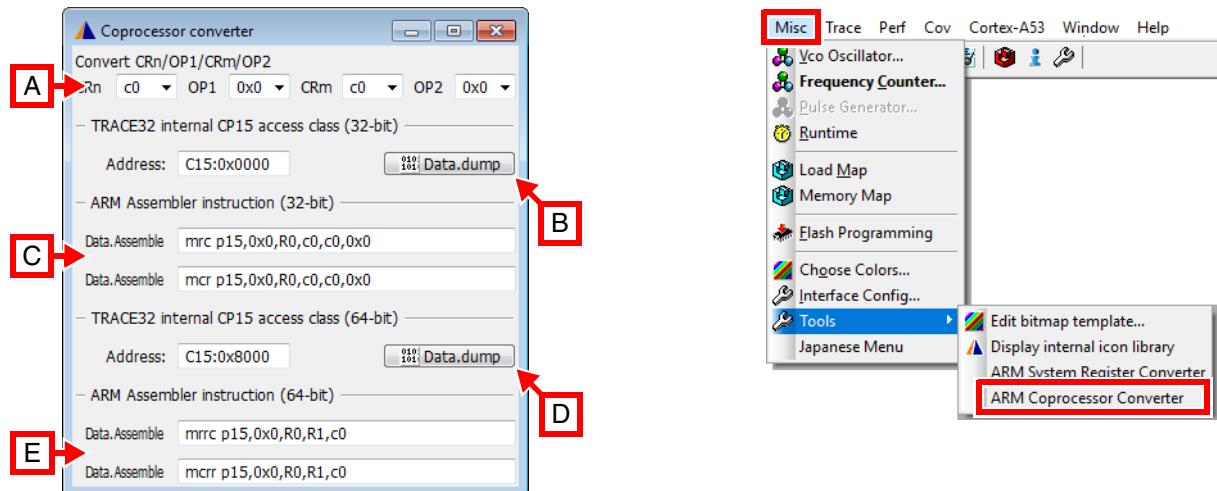
## Coprocessor Converter Dialog

The demo directory offers a **Coprocessor converter** dialog, which allows you to assemble or display the MCR/MRC (32-bit Coprocessor registers) or MCRR/MRRC (64-bit Coprocessor register) opcodes for a known register parameter set.

To display the **Coprocessor converter** dialog, run this command:

```
DO ~/demo/arm/etc/coprocessor/coprocessor_converter.cmm
```

Alternatively, you can open the converter from the **Misc** menu:



- A** Edit Coprocessor parameters here.
- B** Open **Data.dump** window at current 32-bit Coprocessor address.
- C** Assemble MRC/MCR instruction at current PC location.
- D** Open **Data.dump** window at current 64-bit Coprocessor address.
- E** Assemble MRRC/MCRR instruction at current PC location.

## Coprocessor access in per file

Usually per files use the “C1x” class to access coprocessors, and the “AD:” access class to access other peripherals that are directly memory mapped.

All these accesses may be done in non-secure or secure mode, dependant on the SoC implementation. The non-secure/secure access is automatically selected, so per default **PER** shows the content using the current CPU secure mode.

Sometimes coprocessors or peripherals might only show “?????????” if the access is not possible in the current CPU secure mode.

In this case you can enforce the secure mode with the **/Secure** or **/NonSecure** option.

```
PER , /Secure           // always use "ZC1x" or "AZD" in per file
PER , /NonSecure        // always use "NC1x" or "AND" in per file
```

The **/Secure** or **/NonSecure** can be combined with **/DualPort** option (run-time access), example:

```
PER , /DualPort /Secure
```

**NOTE:**

Non-intrusive run-time accesses are not possible for coprocessors. Peripherals that are directly memory mapped need to be mapped to either the AXI or AHB in a 1:1 fashion to make a non-intrusive run-time access possible. For more information about intrusive and non-intrusive run-time accesses, please see [Accessing Memory at Run-time](#).

This section describes how memory can be accessed at run-time. It gives an overview of all available methods for Arm based devices.

## In this section:

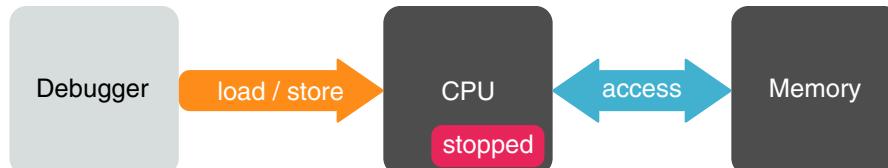
- [Intrusive and Non-intrusive Run-time Access](#)
- [Cache Coherent Non-intrusive Run-time Access](#)
- [Performing Intrusive and Non-intrusive Run-time Accesses with TRACE32](#)
- [Performing Cache Coherent Non-intrusive Run-time Accesses with TRACE32](#)
- [Additional Considerations](#)

## Intrusive and Non-intrusive Run-time Access

---

### Intrusive run-time access

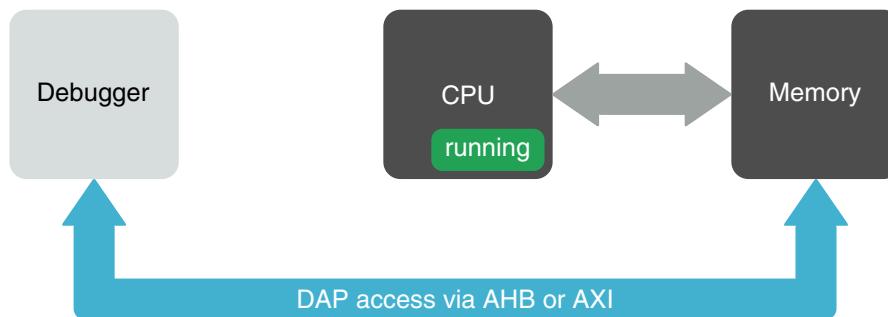
Intrusive means that the CPU is periodically stopped and restarted, so that the debugger can access the memory content through the CPU using load / store commands.



The debugger will see memory the same way the CPU does; however, real-time constraints may be broken.

### Non-intrusive run-time access

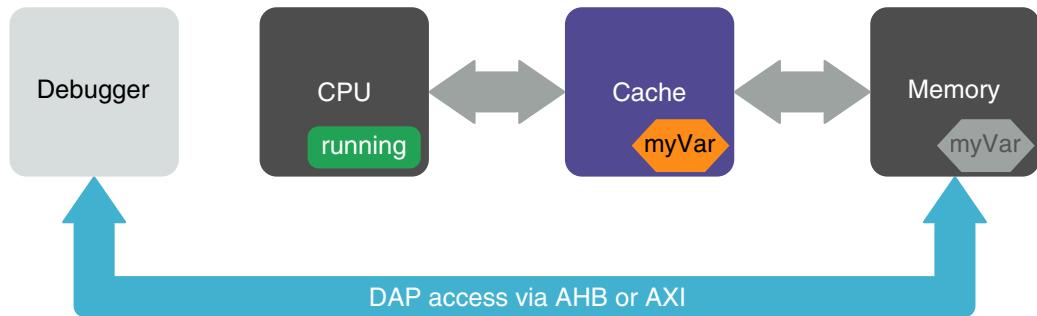
Non-intrusive means that the CPU is not stopped during the memory access.



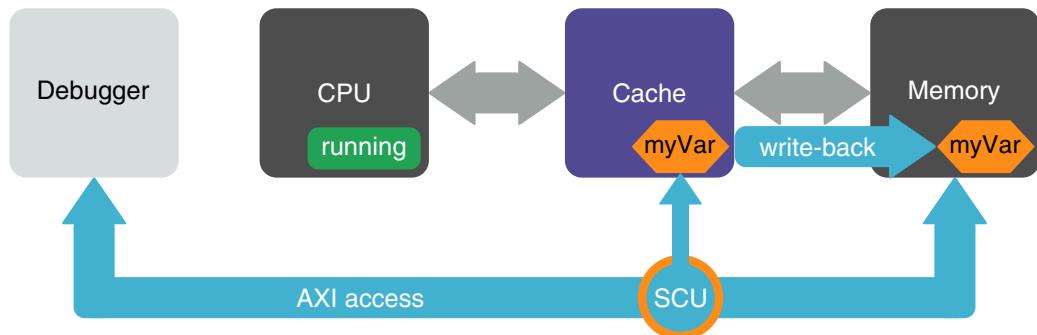
The debugger cannot read through the CPU while it is running and continuously accessing memory. Therefore the debugger has to use a DAP access, i.e. the AHB or AXI bus. The CPU is bypassed, which will equal a physical memory access. This way the real-time constraints are preserved. This access method only works if an AHB or AXI is present and if the busses are properly mapped to memory.

## Cache Coherent Non-intrusive Run-time Access

A non-intrusive run-time access through the AHB/AXI bus will bypass caches. In the example below, "myVar" is only updated in the cache but not in memory. Hence its current state is invisible to the debugger.



An example of such a cache would be a write-back cache. For the debugger to see the current value of "myVar", a run-time access has to trigger a cache flush, so that "myVar" is written back to memory.



In this example, the cache coherency is maintained by the Snoop Control Unit (SCU). During an AXI access, the SCU can be instructed to trigger a write of "myVar" back to memory. This feature is not supported for the AHB. It is implementation-defined whether this is available for AXI transactions.

## Performing Intrusive and Non-intrusive Run-time Accesses with TRACE32

All of the previously mentioned access methods can be carried out in TRACE32.

To access memory at run-time, add the access class "E" as a prefix. "E" means run-time access and can be combined with most access classes that access memory. E.g. "Data.dump NSD:<address>" can be extended to "Data.dump ENSD:<address>".

### Intrusive run-time access

To activate intrusive memory accesses, use the command **SYStem.MemAccess.StopAndGo**.

```
SYStem.MemAccess.StopAndGo          ; Intrusive run-time memory access, CPU
                                     ; is periodically stopped / restarted
Data.dump E:0x100                  ; Intrusive access via CPU. Prefix "E"
Var.view %E myVar                 ; is required to read 0x100 or myVar
```

## Non-intrusive run-time access: Direct DAP access

You can directly specify an access to memory via the AHB or AXI bus using an access class. This requires that the AHB or AXI is defined as a valid access port. If you select a known chip with **SYStem.CPU**, then TRACE32 configures this setting automatically. Please see the following example for the AXI:

```
SYStem.CONFIG MEMORYACCESSPORT 1. ; Define memory access port and AXI
SYStem.CONFIG AXIACCESSPORT 1.     ; access port (e.g. port number 1)

Data.dump EAXI:<address>          ; Run-time access via AXI. Prefix "E"
Data.dump EAXI:myVar                ; is optional but recommended to read
                                    ; myVar via the DAP
```

## Non-intrusive run-time access: Indirect DAP access

It is not very convenient or even not always possible to use an AXI or AHB access class specifier. In most cases you should let the debugger decide which access to use. Use the command **SYStem.MemAccess DAP** to activate non-intrusive run-time accesses via AHB or AXI. TRACE32 will then redirect access to the AHB or AXI bus. This requires that the AHB or AXI is defined as a valid access port.

```
SYStem.CONFIG MEMORYACCESSPORT 1. ; Define memory access port and AHB
// SYStem.CONFIG AHBACCESSPORT 1. ; or AXI access port
SYStem.CONFIG AXIACCESSPORT 1.

SYStem.MemAccess DAP             ; Non-intrusive access via AHB / AXI

Data.dump E:0x100                ; Run-time access via DAP. Prefix "E"
Var.view %E myVar                ; is required to read 0x100 or myVar
```

## Performing Cache Coherent Run-time Accesses with TRACE32

So far there is not guarantee that the run-time accesses via AHB / AXI will be coherent. This means, you might not see the current value of e.g. a variable because the value is in the cache but not updated in memory.

The AXI may allow you to select whether an access should be performed as a coherent transaction or not. To activate this feature, use **SYStem.Option.AXIACEEnable ON**

```
SYStem.CONFIG.MEMORYACCESSPORT 1. ; Define memory access port and AXI
SYStem.CONFIG.AXIACCESSPORT 1.     ; access port (e.g. port number 1)

SYStem.Option.AXIACEEnable ON      ; Enable cache coherent transactions
SYStem.MemAccess DAP              ; Non-intrusive access via AXI

Data.dump E:0x100                ; Run-time access via AXI. Prefix "E"
Var.view %E myVar                ; is required to read 0x100 or myVar
```

<b>NOTE:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for cache coherent AXI transactions is implementation-defined.</li> <li>Therefore <b>SYStem.Option.AXIACEEnable</b> <b>ON</b> may be without effect.</li> <li>The AHB does not provide such a coherency mechanism.</li> </ul>
--------------	--

## Coherent cache accesses without AXI coherency support

The AXI may not provide cache coherent transactions or there may only be an AHB available. In this case you can still perform non-intrusive cache-coherent run-time memory accesses. But this requires that you change the configuration of your target application in one of the following ways:

- Configure the address range of interest as “non-cacheable”
- Configure the address range of interest as “write-through”
- Configure the entire cache as “write-through” (global setting)
- Make the CPU periodically flush the cache lines of interest
- Disable the cache
- Use a monitor program that accesses the memory address range of interest through the cache (CPU view) and provides the result to the debugger, e.g. via shared memory or DCC. This requires a code instrumentation of the target application.

## Additional Considerations

---

### Non-intrusive run-time access with active MMU

If the run-time access involves virtual addresses that do not directly map to physical addresses, the debugger has to be made aware of the proper virtual-to-physical address translations. For more information about address translations, refer to the descriptions of the following commands:

<b>TRANSlation.Create</b>	If the CPU has never stopped, set the translation manually.
<b>MMU.SCAN</b>	Scan static page tables into the debugger while the CPU is stopped.
<b>TRANSlation.TableWalk</b>	Use if CPU stops and page tables are modified frequently (e.g. by OS).

Semihosting is a technique for application programs running on an Arm processor to communicate with the host computer of the debugger. This way the application can use the I/O facilities of the host computer like keyboard input, screen output, and file I/O. This is especially useful if the target platform does not yet provide these I/O facilities or in order to output additional debug information in `printf()` style.

In AArch32 mode, a semihosting call from the application causes an exception by a SVC (SWI) instruction together with a certain SVC number to indicate a semihosting request. The type of operation is passed in R0. R1 points to the other parameters.

In AArch64 mode, a semihosting call is done without exception using the HLT instruction together with a certain constant number to indicate a semihosting request.

Normally, semihosting is invoked by code within the C library functions of the Arm RealView compiler like `printf()` and `scanf()`. The application can also invoke operations used for keyboard input, screen output, and file I/O directly. These operations are described in the RealView Compilation Tools Developer Guide from Arm in the chapter “Semihosting Operations”.

The debugger which needs to interface to the I/O facilities on the host provides two ways to handle a semihosting request which results in a SVC (SWI) or BKPT exception or HLT event.

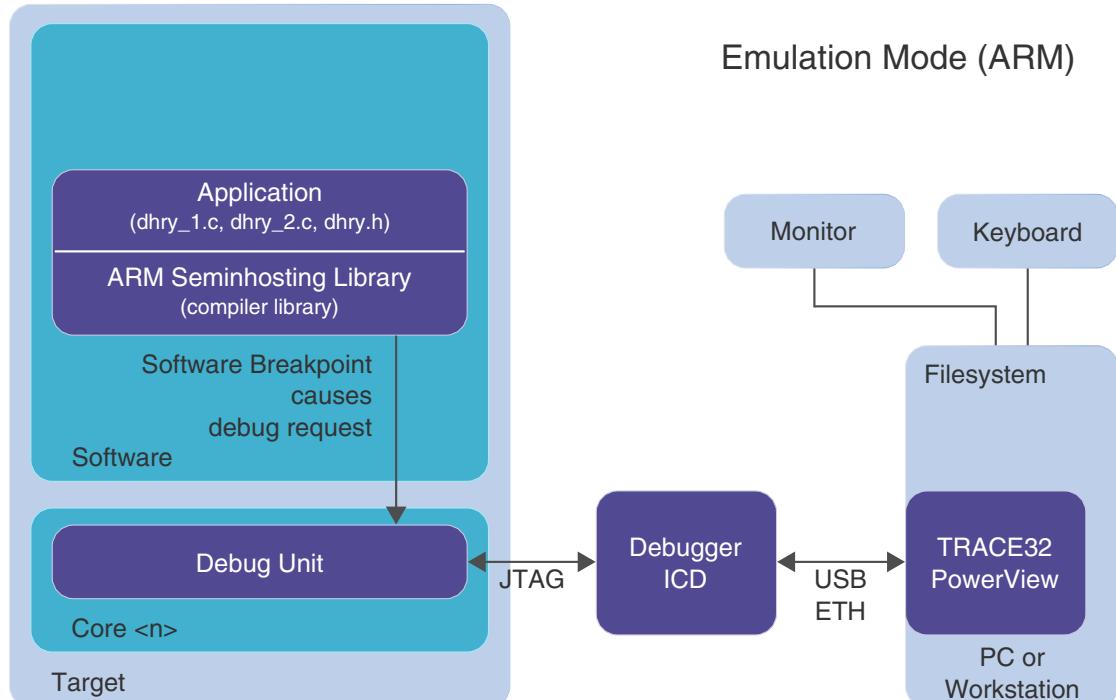
There is no need to set any additional breakpoints since the HLT instruction itself will stop the core. The immediate of the HLT instruction has to be 0xF000 to indicate a semihosting request. The debugger will restart the core after the semihosting data is processed.

This mode is enabled by **TERM.METHOD ARMSWI** [*<address>*] and by opening a **TERM.GATE** window for the semihosting screen output. The handling of the semihosting requests is only active when the **TERM.GATE** window is existing.

**TERM.HEAPINFO** defines the system stack and heap location. The C library reads these memory parameters by a `SYS_HEAPINFO` semihosting call and uses them for initialization.

An example for AArch64 can be found in

`~/demo/arm/etc/semihosting_arm_emulation/armv8_aarch64/halt_armv8.cmm`

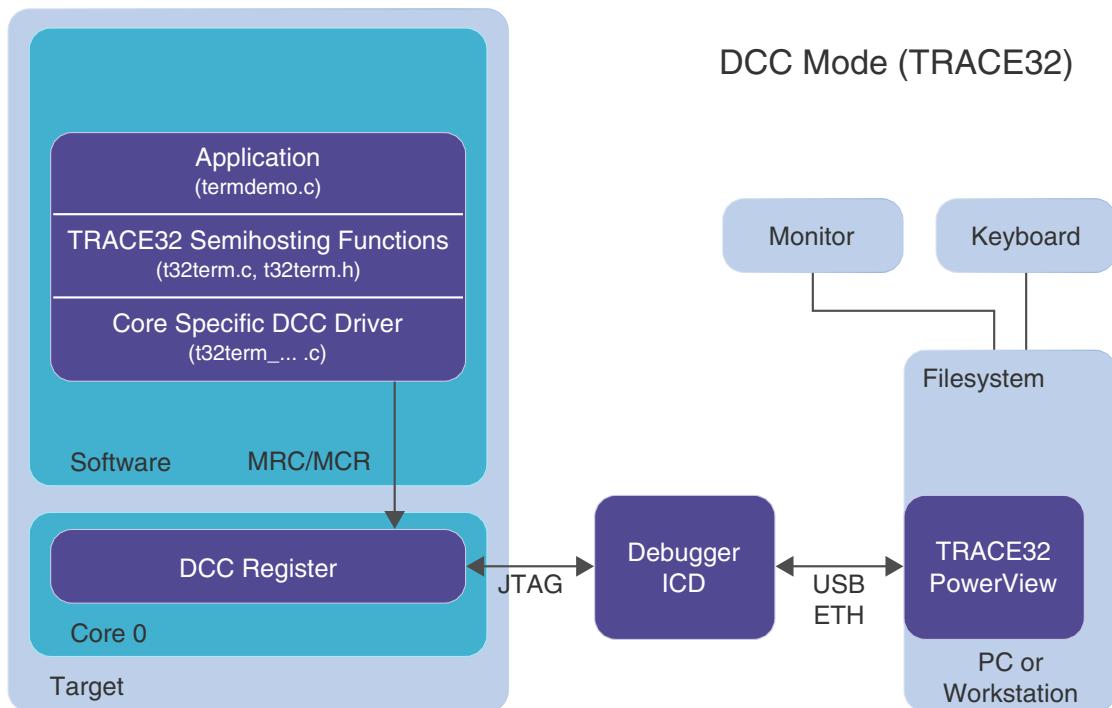


In AArch64 you cannot use the Arm library for semihosting (DCC mode (Arm) as in AArch32 mode) since the HLT instruction will stop the target. Therefore an exception handler cannot be executed which would handle the DCC communication.

In case the Arm library for semihosting is not used, you can alternatively use the native TRACE32 format for the semihosting requests. Then the SWI handler (t32swi.c) is not required. You can send the requests directly via DCC.

This mode is enabled by **TERM.METHOD DCC3** and by opening a **TERM.GATE** window for the semihosting screen output. The handling of the semihosting requests is only active when the **TERM.GATE** window is existing. **TERM.HEAPINFO** defines the system stack and heap location. The Arm C library reads these memory parameters by a SYS\_HEAPINFO semihosting call and uses them for initialization.

Find examples and source codes in `~/demo/arm/etc/semihosting_trace32_dcc`



A breakpoint placed on the SVC exception entry stops the application. The debugger handles the request while the application is stopped, provides the required communication with the host, and restarts the application at the address which was stored in the link register ELR on the SVC exception call. Other as for the DCC mode the SVC parameter has to be 0x123456 to indicate a semihosting request.

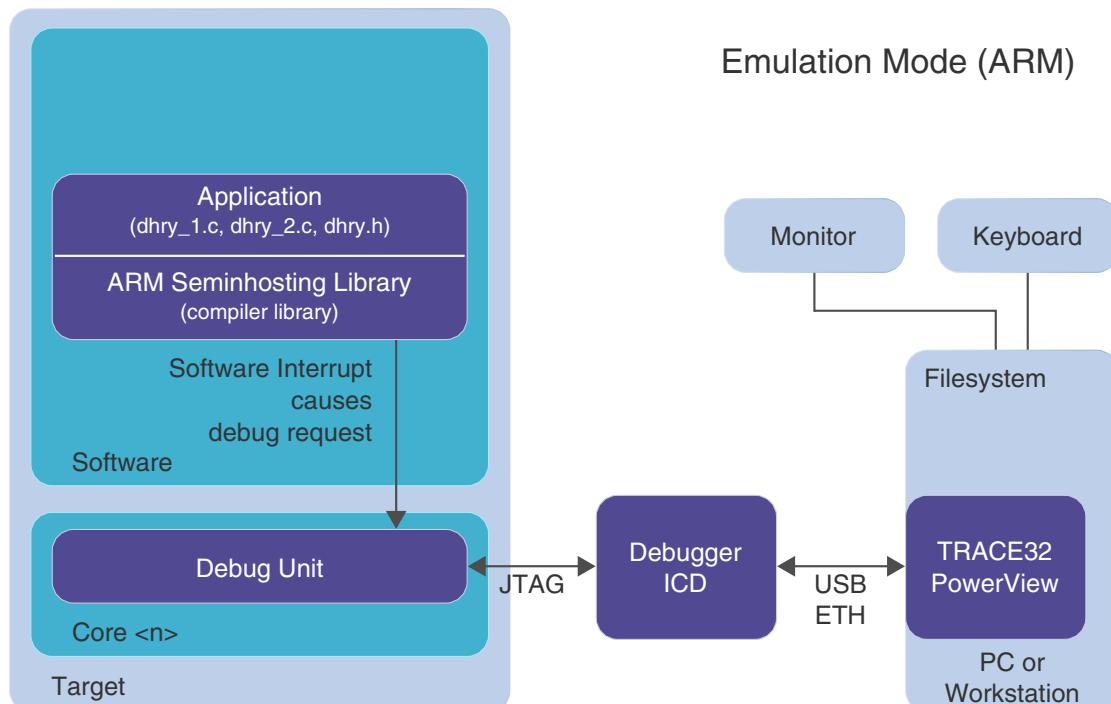
This mode is enabled by **TERM.METHOD ARMSWI** [*<address>*] and by opening a **TERM.GATE** window for the semihosting screen output. The handling of the semihosting requests is only active when the **TERM.GATE** window is existing.

When using the *<address>* option of the **TERM.METHOD ARMSWI** [*<address>*] any memory location with a breakpoint on it can be used as a semihosting service entry instead of the SVC call. The application just needs to jump to that location. After servicing the request the program execution continues at that address (not at the address in the link register ELR). You could for example place an 'ERET' command at that address and hand the return address in ELR. Since this method does not use the SVC command no parameter (0x123456) will be checked to identify a semihosting call.

**TERM.HEAPINFO** defines the system stack and heap location. The C library reads these memory parameters by a `SYS_HEAPINFO` semihosting call and uses them for initialization.

An example for AArch32 can be found in

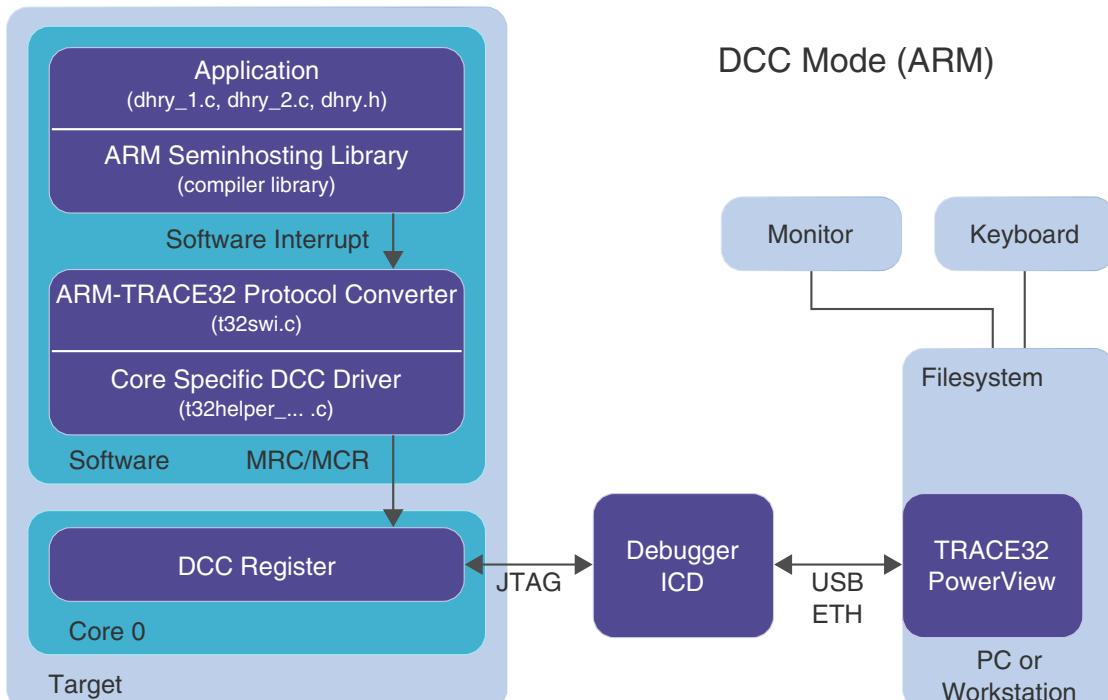
`~/demo/arm/etc/semihosting_arm_emulation/armv8_aarch32/swisoft_armv8.cmm`



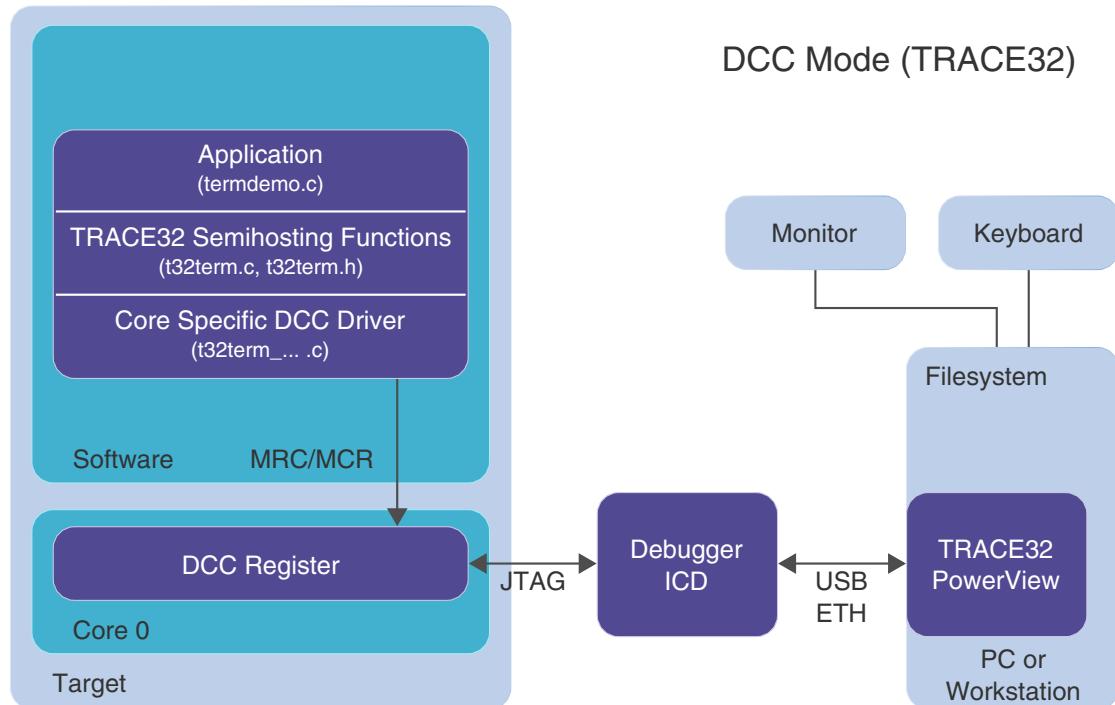
A semihosting exception handler will be called by the SVC (SWI) exception. It uses the Debug Communication Channel based on the JTAG interface to communicate with the host. The target application will not be stopped, but the semihosting exception handler needs to be loaded or linked to the application. This mode can only be used if the DCC is provided by the target.

This mode is enabled by **TERM.METHOD DCC3** and by opening a **TERM.GATE** window for the semihosting screen output. The handling of the semihosting requests is only active when the **TERM.GATE** window is existing. **TERM.HEAPINFO** defines the system stack and heap location. The Arm C library reads these memory parameters by a SYS\_HEAPINFO semihosting call and uses them for initialization.

An example (swidcc\_x.cmm) and the source of the Arm compatible semihosting handler (t32swi.c, t32helper\_x.c) can be found in `~/demo/arm/etc/semihosting_arm_dcc`



In case the Arm library for semihosting is not used, you can alternatively use the native TRACE32 format for the semihosting requests. Then the SWI handler (t32swi.c) is not required. You can send the requests directly via DCC.

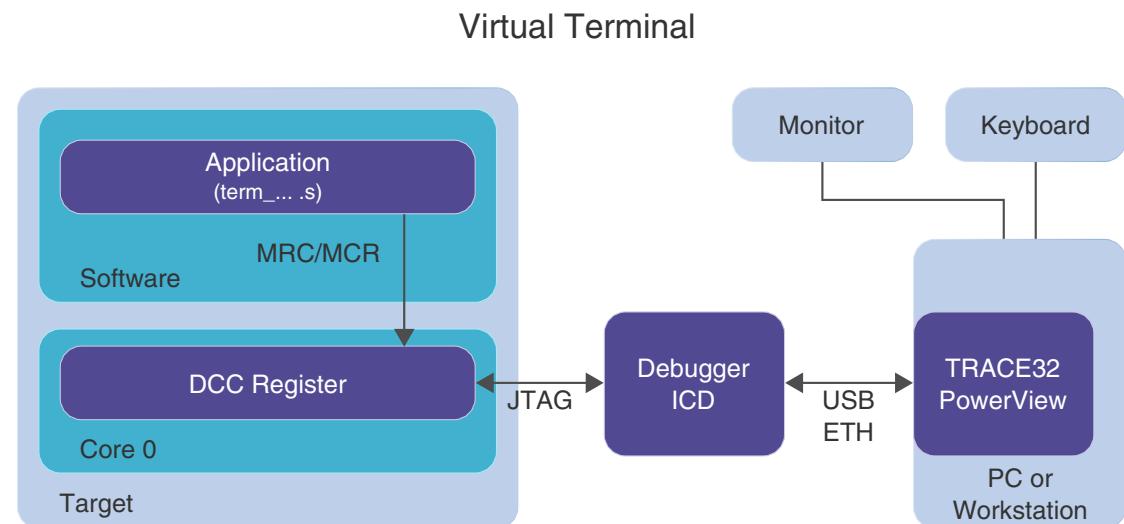


The command **TERM** opens a terminal window which allows to communicate with the Arm core over the Debug Communications Channel (DCC). All data received from the DCC are displayed and all data inputs to this window are sent to the DCC. Communication occurs byte wide or up to four bytes per transfer. The following modes can be used:

<b>DCC</b>	Use the DCC port of the JTAG interface to transfer 1 byte at once.
<b>DCC3</b>	Three byte mode. Allows binary transfers of up to 3 bytes per DCC transfer. The upper byte defines how many bytes are transferred (0 = one byte, 1 = two bytes, 2 = three bytes). This is the preferred mode of operation, as it combines arbitrary length messages with high bandwidth.
<b>DCC4A</b>	Four byte ASCII mode. Does not allow to transfer the byte 00. Each non-zero byte of the 32-bit word is a character in this mode.
<b>DCC4B</b>	Four byte binary mode. Used to transfer non-ASCII 32-bit data (e.g. to or from a file).

The **TERM.METHOD** command selects which mode is used (**DCC**, **DCC3**, **DCC4A** or **DCC4B**).

The TRACE32 directory `~/demo/arm/etc/virtual_terminal` contains examples for the different Arm families which demonstrate how the communication works.



# Large Physical Address Extension (LPAE)

---

LPAE is an optional extension in AArch32 mode. It allows physical addresses above 32-bit. The instructions still use 32-bit addresses, but the extended memory management unit can map the address within a 40-bit physical memory range.



Virtual address (32-bit) --> Extended MMU --> Physical address (40-bit)

It is for example implemented on Cortex-A53 and Cortex-A57.

Please note that in AArch64 mode there is always a physical address space above 32-bit accessible.

## Consequence for Debugging

---

Only the physical address have been extended in AArch32, because the virtual address is still 32-bit.

**Example:** Memory dump starting at physical address 0x0280004000.  
“A.” = absolute address = physical address.

```
Data .dump A:02:80004000
```

Unfortunately the above command will result in a bus error (“????????”) on a real chip because the debug interface does not support physical accesses beyond the 4GByte in AArch32. The reason is that the load and store instructions to access memory only support 32-bit addresses in AArch32 mode. However, it will work on the TRACE32 Instruction Set Simulator and on virtual platforms.

In case the Debug Access Port (DAP) of the chip provides an AXI MEM-AP then the debugger can act as a bus master on the AXI, and you can access the physical memory independent of TLB entries. AXI will accept full 64-bit addresses.

```
Data .dump AXI:0x0280004000
```

However this does not show you the cache contents in case of a write-back cache. For a cache coherent access you need to set:

```
SYStem.Option.AXIACEEnable ON
```

This requires that the CPU debug logic supports this setting. If the debug logic does not support coherent AXI accesses, this option is will be without effect.

The ‘Virtualization Extension’ is an optional extension. It can be found on Armv8 based devices like Cortex-A53, Cortex-A55, Cortex-A72 etc. It adds a ‘Hypervisor/EL2’ processor mode used to switch between different guest operating systems. The extension assumes **LPAE** in AArch32 and **TrustZone**/EL3. It adds a second stage address translation.



## Consequence for Debugging

---

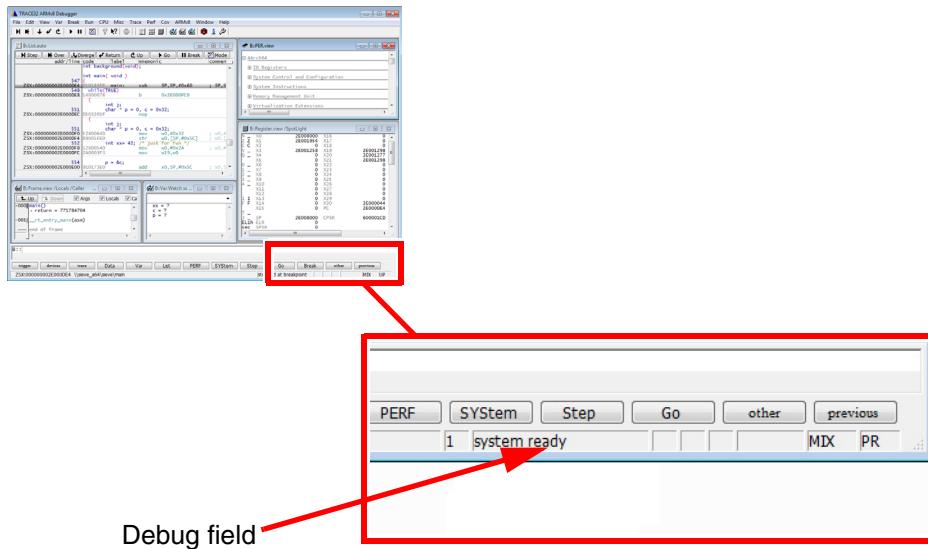
The debugger shows you the memory view of the mode the core is currently in. The address translation and therefore the view can/will be different for secure mode, non-secure mode, and hypervisor mode.

You can force a certain view/translation by switching to another mode or by using the access classes “Z:” (secure), “N:” (non-secure), “H:” (Hypervisor/EL2) or “M:” (AArch64 EL3).

If you want to perform an access addressed by an intermediate address, use the ‘I:’ access class.

# Debug Field

The debug field shows various state information, e.g. run state of the CPU, halt reasons, system modes, etc. Not all information is debugger specific. See also “[State Line](#)” (ide\_user.pdf).



## Run Mode

The following debugger specific run states are displayed in the debug field:

Run state	Description
running (no claim)	The debugger could not claim the debug interface. The debugger does not poll any debug registers therefore. The APB/AHB/AXI can be accessed by the user.
running (power down)	The core is not powered.
no CTI	The core is not powered and the CTI is inaccessible. Armv8.3 DoPD is not implemented.
no CPU	The core is not powered and the CTI is accessible. Armv8.3 DoPD is not implemented.
CTI hlt	The core is not powered and the CTI is accessible. A halt event is pending, waiting to stop the CPU. Armv8.3 DoPD is not implemented.
no CTI: DoPD	The core is not powered and the CTI is inaccessible. Armv8.3 DoPD is not implemented.
no CPU: DoPD	The core is not powered and the CTI is accessible. Armv8.3 DoPD is implemented.

CTI hlt DoPD	The core is not powered and the CTI is accessible. A halt event is pending, waiting to stop the CPU. Armv8.3 DoPD is implemented.
running (secured)	Core is secured. Access by debugger not possible. Armv8.3 DoPD is implemented.
running (sticky reset)	Core is running with sticky reset bit set.
running (double lock)	Core is running with OS-lcok bit set.
running (OS lock)	Core is running with OS-lock bit set.
running (OS lock/catch)	Core is running with OS-lock bit set and OS catch event is enabled for this core when <b>SYStem.Option.BreakOS</b> is <b>OFF</b> .
disabled	The debugger detected that CSW.DeviceEn is low. The debugger assumes the device is currently suspended. It will wait up to 10 minutes for the device to become available.
no debug	External debug is disabled. This may indicate that DBGEN or SPIDEN are low. For external debug both signals need to be high.

## Run-time Measurements

---

The **RunTime** command group allows run-time measurements based on polling the CPU run status by software. Therefore the result will be about a few milliseconds higher than the real value.

## Trigger

---

A bidirectional trigger system allows the following two events:

- Trigger an external system (e.g. logic analyzer) if the program execution is stopped.
- Stop the program execution if an external trigger is asserted.

For more information, refer to the **TrBus** command group.

# Arm specific SYStem Commands

---

The debugger and the target behavior can be configured via the TRACE32 command line or via the **SYStem.state** window.

## SYStem.CLOCK

Inform debugger about core clock

Format: **SYStem.CLOCK <frequency>**

Informs the debugger about the core clock frequency. This information is used for analysis functions where the core frequency needs to be known. This command is only available if the debugger is used as front-end for virtual prototyping.

## SYStem.CONFIG.state

Display target configuration

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.state [/<tab>]**

<tab>: **DebugPort | Jtag | MultiTap | AccessPorts | Components**

Opens the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window, where you can view and modify most of the target configuration settings. The configuration settings tell the debugger how to communicate with the chip on the target board and how to access the on-chip debug and trace facilities in order to accomplish the debugger's operations.

Alternatively, you can modify the target configuration settings via the [TRACE32 command line](#) with the **SYStem.CONFIG** commands. Note that the command line provides *additional* **SYStem.CONFIG** commands for settings that are *not* included in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window.

<tab>	Opens the <b>SYStem.CONFIG.state</b> window on the specified tab. For tab descriptions, see below.
<b>DebugPort</b> (default)	The <b>DebugPort</b> tab informs the debugger about the debug connector type and the communication protocol it shall use.  For descriptions of the commands on the <b>DebugPort</b> tab, see <a href="#">DebugPort</a> .

<b>Jtag</b>	<p>The <b>Jtag</b> tab informs the debugger about the position of the Test Access Ports (TAP) in the JTAG chain which the debugger needs to talk to in order to access the debug and trace facilities on the chip.</p> <p>For descriptions of the commands on the <b>Jtag</b> tab, see <a href="#">Jtag</a>.</p>
<b>MultiTap</b>	<p>Informs the debugger about the existence and type of a System/Chip Level Test Access Port. The debugger might need to control it in order to reconfigure the JTAG chain or to control power, clock, reset, and security of different chip components.</p> <p>For descriptions of the commands on the <b>MultiTap</b> tab, see <a href="#">MultiTap</a>.</p>
<b>AccessPorts</b>	<p>This tab informs the debugger about an Arm CoreSight Access Port (AP) and about how to control the AP to access chip-internal memory busses (AHB, APB, AXI) or chip-internal JTAG interfaces.</p> <p>For a descriptions of a corresponding commands, refer to <a href="#">AP</a>.</p>
<b>COmponents</b>	<p>The <b>COmponents</b> tab informs the debugger (a) about the existence and interconnection of on-chip CoreSight debug and trace modules and (b) informs the debugger on which memory bus and at which base address the debugger can find the control registers of the modules.</p> <p>For descriptions of the commands on the <b>COmponents</b> tab, see <a href="#">COmponents</a>.</p>

## SYStem.CONFIG

Configure debugger according to target topology

Format:	<p><b>SYStem.CONFIG</b> &lt;parameter&gt;  <b>SYStem.MultiCore</b> &lt;parameter&gt; (deprecated)</p>
<p>&lt;parameter&gt;:  <a href="#">(DebugPort)</a></p>	<p><b>CJTAGFLAGS</b> &lt;flags&gt;  <b>CJTAGTCA</b> &lt;value&gt;  <b>CONNECTOR</b> [MIPI34   MIPI20T]  <b>CORE</b> &lt;core&gt; &lt;chip&gt;  <b>CoreNumber</b> &lt;number&gt;  <b>DEBUGPORT</b> [DebugCable0   DebugCableA   DebugCableB]  <b>DEBUGPORTTYPE</b> [JTAG   SWD   CJTAG]  <b>NIDNTRSTTORST</b> [ON   OFF]  <b>NIDNTPSRISINGEDGE</b> [ON   OFF]  <b>NIDNTRSTPOLARITY</b> [High   Low]  <b>PortSHaRing</b> [ON   OFF   Auto]</p>

<parameter>: Slave [ON | OFF]  
(DebugPort cont.) SWDP [ON | OFF]  
SWDPIDLEHIGH [ON | OFF]  
SWDPTargetSel <value>  
DAP2SWDPTargetSel <value>  
TriState [ON | OFF]

<parameter>: CHIPDRLENGTH <bits>  
(JTAG) CHIPDRPATTERN [Standard | Alternate <pattern>]  
CHIPDRPOST <bits>  
CHIPDRPRE <bits>  
CHIPIRLENGTH <bits>  
CHIPIRPATTERN [Standard | Alternate <pattern>]  
CHIPIRPOST <bits>  
CHIPIRPRE <bits>  
  
DAP2DRPOST <bits>  
DAP2DRPRE <bits>  
DAP2IRPOST <bits>  
DAP2IRPRE <bits>  
DAPDRPOST <bits>  
DAPDRPRE <bits>  
DAPIRPOST <bits>  
DAPIRPRE <bits>  
  
DRPOST <bits>  
DRPRE <bits>  
  
ETBDRPOST <bits>  
ETBDRPRE <bits>  
ETBIRPOST <bits>  
ETBIRPRE <bits>  
  
IRPOST <bits>  
IRPRE <bits>  
  
NEXTDRPOST <bits>  
NEXTDRPRE <bits>  
NEXTIRPOST <bits>  
NEXTIRPRE <bits>  
  
RTPDRPOST <bits>  
RTPDRPRE <bits>  
RTPIRPOST <bits>  
RTPIRPRE <bits>  
  
Slave [ON | OFF]  
TAPState <state>  
TCKLevel <level>  
TriState [ON | OFF]

<p><b>&lt;parameter&gt;:</b></p> <p><b>(MultiTap)</b></p>	<p><b>CFGCONNECT &lt;code&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DAP2TAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DAPTAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DEBUGTAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>ETBTAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>MULTITAP [NONE   IcepickA   IcepickB   IcepickC   IcepickD   IcepickBB   IcepickBC   IcepickCC   IcepickDD   STCLTAP1   STCLTAP2   STCLTAP3   MSMTAP &lt;irlength&gt; &lt;irvalue&gt; &lt;drlength&gt; &lt;drvalue&gt;   JtagSEQUence &lt;sub_cmd&gt;]</b></p> <p><b>NJCR &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>RTPTAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p> <p><b>SLAVETAP &lt;tap&gt;</b></p>
<p><b>&lt;parameter&gt;:</b></p> <p><b>(AccessPorts )</b></p>	<p><b>AHBAPn.Base &lt;address&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.HPROT [&lt;value&gt;   &lt;name&gt;]</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.Port &lt;port&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.RESet</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.view</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.XCPTRI &lt;tri&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AHBAPn.XtorName &lt;name&gt;</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.Base &lt;address&gt;</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.Port &lt;port&gt;</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.RESet</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.view</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.XCPTRI &lt;tri&gt;</b></p> <p><b>APBAPn.XtorName &lt;name&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.ACCEnable [ON   OFF]</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.Base &lt;address&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.CacheFlags &lt;value&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.HPROT [&lt;value&gt;   &lt;name&gt;]</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.Port &lt;port&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.RESet</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.view</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.XCPTRI &lt;tri&gt;</b></p> <p><b>AXIAPn.XtorName &lt;name&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DAP2JTAGPORT &lt;port&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DAPNAME &lt;name&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DAP2NAME &lt;name&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DEBUGAPn.Port &lt;port&gt;</b></p> <p><b>DEBUGAPn.RESet</b></p> <p><b>DEBUGAPn.view</b></p> <p><b>DEBUGAPn.XtorName &lt;name&gt;</b></p>

<parameter>: **JTAGAPn.Base** <address>  
**(AccessPorts**  
**cont.)** **JTAGAPn.Port** <port>  
**JTAGAPn.CorePort** <port>  
**JTAGAPn.RESet**  
**JTAGAPn.view**  
**JTAGAPn.XtorName** <name>

**MEMORYAPn.HPROT** [<value> | <name>]  
**MEMORYAPn.Port** <port>  
**MEMORYAPn.RESet**  
**MEMORYAPn.view**  
**MEMORYAPn.XtorName** <name>

<parameter>: **AMU.Base** <address>  
**(CComponents)** **AMU.RESet**  
**AMU.view**

**BMC.Base** <address>  
**BMC.RESet**  
**BMC.view**  
**BMCSnapshot.Base** <address>  
**BMCSnapshot.RESet**  
**BMCSnapshot.view**

**COREDEBUG.Base** <address>  
**COREDEBUG.RESet**  
**COREDEBUG.view**

**CTI.Base** <address>  
**CTI.Config** <interconnection>  
**CTI.RESet**  
**CTI.view**

**DRM.Base** <address>  
**DRM.RESet**  
**DRM.view**

**DTM.RESet**  
**DTM.Type** [None | Generic]  
**DTM.view**

<parameter>:  
(COmponents  
cont.)

**DWT.Base** <address>

**DWT.RESet**

**EPM.Base** <address>

**EPM.RESet**

**EPM.view**

**ETB2AXI.Base** <address>

**ETB2AXI.RESet**

**ETB2AXI.view**

**ETB.ATBSource** <source>

**ETB.Base** <address>

**ETB.Name** <string>

**ETB.NoFlush** [ON | OFF]

**ETB.RESet**

**ETB.Size** <size>

**ETB.SStackMode** [NotAvailbale | TRGETM | FULLTIDRM | NOTSET | FULL  
STOP | FULLCTI]

**ETB.view**

**ETF.ATBSource** <source>

**ETF.Base** <address>

**ETF.Name** <string>

**ETF.NoFlush** [ON | OFF]

**ETF.RESet**

**ETF.Size** <size>

**ETF.SStackMode** [NotAvailbale | TRGETM | FULLTIDRM | NOTSET | FULL  
STOP | FULLCTI]

**ETF.view**

**ETM.Base** <address>

**ETM.RESet**

**ETM.view**

**ETR.ATBSource** <source>

**ETR.CATUBase** <address>

**ETR.Base** <address>

**ETR.Name** <string>

**ETR.NoFlush** [ON | OFF]

**ETR.RESet**

**ETR.Size** <size>

**ETR.SStackMode** [NotAvailbale | TRGETM | FULLTIDRM | NOTSET | FULL  
STOP | FULLCTI]

**ETR.view**

<parameter>:  
(COmponents  
cont.)

**ETS.ATBSource** <source>  
**ETS.Base** <address>  
**ETS.Name** <string>  
**ETS.NoFlush** [ON | OFF]  
**ETS.RESet**  
**ETS.Size** <size>  
**ETS.STackMode** [NotAvailbale | TRGETM | FULLTIDRM | NOTSET | FULLSTOP | FULLCTI]  
**ETS.view**

**FUNNEL.ATBSource** <sourcelist>  
**FUNNEL.Base** <address>  
**FUNNEL.Name** <string>  
**FUNNEL.PROGrammable** [ON | OFF]  
**FUNNEL.RESet**  
**FUNNEL.view**

**HSM.Base** <address>  
**HSM.RESet**

**HTM.Base** <address>  
**HTM.RESet**  
**HTM.Type** [CoreSight | WPT]

**ICE.Base** <address>  
**ICE.RESet**

**ITM.Base** <address>  
**ITM.Name** <string>  
**ITM.RESet**

**L2CACHE.Base** <address>  
**L2CACHE.RESet**  
**L2CACHE.Type** [NONE | Generic | L210 | L220 | L2C-310 | AURORA | AURORA2]  
**L2CACHE.view**

**MPAM.Base** <address>  
**MPAM.RESet**  
**MPAM.view**

<parameter>:

(COmponents  
cont.)

**OCP.Base** <address>

**OCP.RESet**

**OCP.TracelD** <id>

**OCP.Type** <type>

**PMI.Base** <address>

**PMI.RESet**

**PMI.TracelD** <id>

**RAS.Base** <address>

**RAS.RESet**

**RAS.view**

**REP.ATBSource** <source>

**REP.Base** <address>

**REB.Name** <string>

**REP.RESet**

**REP.view**

**RTP.Base** <address>

**RTP.PerBase** <address>

**RTP.RamBase** <address>

**RTP.RESet**

**RTP.view**

**SC.Base** <address>

**SC.RESet**

**SC.TracelD** <id>

**SDC.Base** <address>

**SDC.RESet**

**STM.Base** <address>

**STM.Mode** [NONE | XTIv2 | SDTI | STP | STP64 | STPv2]

**STM.RESet**

**STM.Type** [None | GenericARM | SDTI | TI]

**TBR.ATBSource** <source>

**TBR.Base** <address>

**TBR.Name** <string>

**TBR.NoFlush** [ON | OFF]

**TBR.RESet**

<parameter>:

(Components  
cont.)

**TBR.Size** <size>

**TBR.SStackMode** [NotAvailable | TRGETM | FULLTIDRM | NOTSET | FULL  
STOP | FULLCTI]

**TBR.view**

**TISCTM.Base** <address>

**TISCTM.RESet**

**TISCTM.view**

**TPIU.ATBSource** <source>

**TPIU.Base** <address>

**TPIU.Name** <string>

**TPIU.RESet**

**TPIU.Type** [CoreSight | Generic]

**TPIU.view**

<parameter>: AHBACCESSPORT <port>  
**(Deprecated)** APBACCESSPORT <port>  
AXIACCESSPORT <port>  
BMCBASE <address>  
BYPASS <seq>  
COREBASE <address>  
COREJTAGPORT <port>  
CTIBASE <address>  
CTICONFIG [NONE | ARMV1 | ARMPostInit | OMAP3 | TMS570 | CortexV1 | QV1]  
DAP2AHBACCESSPORT <port>  
DAP2APBACCESSPORT <port>  
DAP2AXIACCESSPORT <port>  
DAP2COREJTAGPORT <port>  
DAP2DEBUGACCESSPORT <port>  
DEBUGACCESSPORT <port>  
DEBUGBASE <address>  
DTMCONFIG [ON | OFF]  
DTMETBFUNNELPORT <port>  
DTMFUNNEL2PORT <port>  
DTMFUNNELPORT <port>  
DTMTPIUFUNNELPORT <port>  
DWTBASE <address>  
ETB2AXIBASE <address>  
ETBBASE <address>  
ETBFUNNELBASE <address>  
ETFBASE <address>  
ETMBASE <address>  
ETMETBFUNNELPORT <port>  
ETMFUNNEL2PORT <port>  
ETMFUNNELPORT <port>  
ETMTPIUFUNNELPORT <port>  
FILLDRZERO [ON | OFF]  
FUNNEL2BASE <address>  
FUNNELBASE <address>  
HSMBASE <address>  
HTMBASE <address>  
HTMETBFUNNELPORT <port>  
HTMFUNNEL2PORT <port>  
HTMFUNNELPORT <port>  
HTMTPIUFUNNELPORT <port>  
ITMBASE <address>  
ITMETBFUNNELPORT <port>

<parameter>:  
 (Deprecated cont.)

**ITMFUNNEL2PORT** <port>  
**ITMFUNNELPORT** <port>  
**ITMTPIFUNNELPORT** <port>  
**JTAGACCESSPORT** <port>  
**MEMORYACCESSPORT** <port>  
**PERBASE** <address>  
**RAMBASE** <address>  
**RTPBASE** <address>  
**SDTIBASE** <address>  
**STMBASE** <address>  
**STMETBFUNNELPORT** <port>  
**STMFUNNEL2PORT** <port>  
**STMFUNNELPORT** <port>  
**STMTPIFUNNELPORT** <port>  
**TIDRMBASE** <address>  
**TIEPMBASE** <address>  
**TIICEBASE** <address>  
**TIOCPBASE** <address>  
**TIOCPTYPE** <type>  
**TIPMIBASE** <address>  
**TISCBASE** <address>  
**TISTMBASE** <address>  
**TPIUBASE** <address>  
**TPIUFUNNELBASE** <address>  
**view**

The **SYStem.CONFIG** commands inform the debugger about the available on-chip debug and trace components and how to access them.

In many cases, selecting the chip under debug with the **SYStem.CPU** command is sufficient. TRACE32 recognizes the available on-chip debug and trace components and can configure them accordingly.

If the components require configuration using the **SYStem.CONFIG** commands, you must first set the chip under debug using the **SYStem.CPU** command. Then, configure the components with the **SYStem.CONFIG** commands. Finally, start the debug session e.g. with the **SYStem.Up** command.

## Syntax Remarks

The commands are not case-sensitive. Capital letters indicate how the command can be abbreviated.

**Example:** “SYStem.CONFIG.DWT.Base 0x1000” -> “SYS.CONFIG.DWT.B 0x1000”

The dots after “SYStem.CONFIG” can alternatively be replaced with a space.

**Example:** “SYStem.CONFIG.DWT.Base 0x1000” or “SYStem.CONFIG DWT Base 0x1000”.

## More Information on the Deprecated Commands

General information on deprecated commands and command parameters can be found [here](#).

The table “[Mapping Deprecated to New Commands](#)”, page 1 provides a mapping of the deprecated command parameters to the new command parameters.

A detailed description of the deprecated command parameters can be found in “[\*\*<parameters> which are Deprecated\*\*](#)”, page 1.

<b>CJTAGFLAGS</b> <flags>	Activates bug fixes for “cJTAG” implementations. Bit 0: Disable scanning of cJTAG ID. Bit 1: Target has no “keeper”. Bit 2: Inverted meaning of SREDGE register. Bit 3: Old command opcodes. Bit 4: Unlock cJTAG via APFC register.  Default: 0.
<b>CJTAGTCA</b> <value>	Selects the TCA (TAP Controller Address) to address a device in a cJTAG Star-2 configuration. The Star-2 configuration requires a unique TCA for each device on the debug port.
<b>CONNECTOR</b> [MIPI34   MIPI20T]	Specifies the connector “MIPI34” or “MIPI20T” on the target. This is mainly needed in order to notify the trace pin location.  Default: MIPI34 if CombiProbe is used, MIPI20T if µTrace (MicroTrace) is used.
<b>CORE</b> <core> <chip>	The command helps to identify debug and trace resources which are commonly used by different cores. The command might be required in a multicore environment if you use multiple debugger instances (multiple TRACE32 PowerView GUIs) to simultaneously debug different cores on the same target system.  Because of the default setting of this command  debugger#1: <core>=1 <chip>=1 debugger#2: <core>=1 <chip>=2 ...  each debugger instance assumes that all notified debug and trace resources can exclusively be used.  But some target systems have shared resources for different cores, for example a common trace port. The default setting causes that each debugger instance controls the same trace port. Sometimes it does not hurt if such a module is controlled twice. But sometimes it is a must to tell the debugger that these cores share resources on the same <chip>. Whereby the “chip” does not need to be identical with the device on your target board:  debugger#1: <core>=1 <chip>=1 debugger#2: <core>=2 <chip>=1

**CORE <core> <chip>**

(cont.)

For cores on the same *<chip>*, the debugger assumes that the cores share the same resource if the control registers of the resource have the same address.

Default:

*<core>* depends on CPU selection, usually 1.

*<chip>* If you start multiple debugger instances with

**TargetSystem.NewInstance**, you get ascending values (1, 2, 3,...).

**CoreNumber <number>**

Number of cores to be considered in an SMP (symmetric multiprocessing) debug session. There are core types like ARM11MPCore, CortexA5MPCore, CortexA9MPCore and Scorpion which can be used as a single core processor or as a scalable multicore processor of the same type. If you intend to debug more than one such core in an SMP debug session you need to specify the number of cores you intend to debug.

Default: 1.

**DEBUGPORT**

[**DebugCable0** | **DebugCableA** | **DebugCableB**]

It specifies which probe cable shall be used e.g. “DebugCableA” or “DebugCableB”. At the moment only the CombiProbe allows to connect more than one probe cable.

Default: depends on detection.

**DEBUGPORTTYPE**

[**JTAG** | **SWD** | **CJTAG**]

It specifies the used debug port type “JTAG”, “SWD”, “CJTAG”, “CJTAG-SWD”. It assumes the selected type is supported by the target.

Default: JTAG.

**What is NIDnT?**

NIDnT is an acronym for “Narrow Interface for Debug and Test”. NIDnT is a standard from the MIPI Alliance, which defines how to reuse the pins of an existing interface (like for example a microSD card interface) as a debug and test interface.

To support the NIDnT standard in different implementations, TRACE32 has several special options:

**NIDNTPSRISINGEDGE  
[ON | OFF]**

Send data on rising edge for NIDnT PS switching.

NIDnT specifies how to switch, for example, the microSD card interface to a debug interface by sending in a special bit sequence via two pins of the microSD card.

TRACE32 will send the bits of the sequence incident to the falling edge of the clock, because TRACE32 expects that the target samples the bits on the rising edge of the clock.

Some targets will sample the bits on the falling edge of the clock instead. To support such targets, you can configure TRACE32 to send bits on the rising edge of the clock by using  
SYStem.CONFIG NIDNTPSRISINGEDGE ON

**NOTE:** Only enable this option right before you send the NIDnT switching bit sequence.

Make sure to DISABLE this option, before you try to connect to the target system with for example **SYStem.Up**.

**NIDNTRSTPOLARITY  
[High | Low]**

Usually TRACE32 requires that the system reset line of a target system is low active and has a pull-up on the target system.

When connecting via NIDnT to a target system, the reset line might be a high-active signal.

To configure TRACE32 to use a high-active reset signal, use  
SYStem.CONFIG NIDNTRSTPOLARITY High

This option must be used together with  
SYStem.CONFIG NIDNTRSTTORST ON  
because you also have to use the TRST signal of an Arm debug cable as reset signal for NIDnT in this case.

**NIDNTRSTTORST  
[ON | OFF]**

Usually TRACE32 requires that the system reset line of a target system is low active and has a pull-up on the target system.  
This is how the system reset line is usually implemented on regular Arm-based targets.

When connecting via NIDnT (e.g. a microSD card slot) to the target system, the reset line might not include a pull-up on the target system.

To circumvent problems, TRACE32 allows to drive the target reset line via the TRST signal of an Arm debug cable.

Enable this option if you want to use the TRST signal of an Arm debug cable as reset signal for a NIDnT.

<b>PortSHaRing [ON   OFF   Auto]</b>	Configure if the debug port is shared with another tool, e.g. an ETAS ETK.  <b>OFF:</b> Default. Communicate with the target without sending requests.  <b>ON:</b> Request for access to the debug port and wait until the access is granted before communicating with the target.  <b>Auto:</b> Automatically detect a connected tool on next <b>SYStem.Mode Up</b> , <b>SYStem.Mode Attach</b> or <b>SYStem.Mode Go</b> . If a tool is detected switch to mode <b>ON</b> else switch to mode <b>OFF</b> .  The current setting can be obtained by the <b>PORtSHARING()</b> function, immediate detection can be performed using <b>SYStem.DETECT PortSHaRing</b> .
<b>Slave [ON   OFF]</b>	If several debugger instances share the same debug port, all except one must have this option active.  JTAG: Only one debugger - the “master” - is allowed to control the signals nTRST and nSRST (nRESET). The other debuggers need to have the setting <b>Slave ON</b> .  Default: OFF for the first debugger instance. Default: ON for all further debugger instances you open with TargetSystem.NewInstance.
<b>SWDP [ON   OFF]</b>	With this command you can change from the normal JTAG interface to the serial wire debug mode. SWDP (Serial Wire Debug Port) uses just two signals instead of five. It is required that the target and the debugger hard- and software supports this interface.  Default: OFF.
<b>SWDPIidleHigh [ON   OFF]</b>	Keep SWDIO line high when idle. Only for Serialwire Debug mode. Usually the debugger will pull the SWDIO data line low, when no operation is in progress, so while the clock on the SWCLK line is stopped (kept low).  You can configure the debugger to pull the SWDIO data line high, when no operation is in progress by using <b>SYStem.CONFIG SWDPIidleHigh ON</b>  Default: OFF.
<b>SWDPTargetSel &lt;value&gt;</b>	Device address in case of a multidrop serial wire debug port.  Default: none set (any address accepted).

**DAP2SWDPTargetSel**  
*<value>*

Device address of the second CoreSight DAP (DAP2) in case of a multidrop serial wire debug port (SWD).

Default: none set (any address accepted).

**TriState [ON | OFF]**

TriState has to be used if several debug cables are connected to a common JTAG port. TAPState and TCKLevel define the TAP state and TCK level which is selected when the debugger switches to tristate mode.

Please note:

- nTRST must have a pull-up resistor on the target.
- TCK can have a pull-up or pull-down resistor.
- Other trigger inputs need to be kept in inactive state.

Default: OFF.

With the JTAG interface you can access a Test Access Port controller (TAP) which has implemented a state machine to provide a mechanism to read and write data to an Instruction Register (IR) and a Data Register (DR) in the TAP. The JTAG interface will be controlled by 5 signals:

- nTRST (reset)
- TCK (clock)
- TMS (state machine control)
- TDI (data input)
- TDO (data output)

Multiple TAPs can be controlled by one JTAG interface by daisy-chaining the TAPs (serial connection). If you want to talk to one TAP in the chain, you need to send a BYPASS pattern (all ones) to all other TAPs. For this case the debugger needs to know the position of the TAP it wants to talk to. The TAP position can be defined with the first four commands in the table below.

... <b>DRPOST</b> <bits>	Defines the TAP position in a JTAG scan chain. Number of TAPs in the JTAG chain between the TDI signal and the TAP you are describing. In BYPASS mode, each TAP contributes one data register bit. See possible TAP types and example below.  Default: 0.
... <b>DRPRE</b> <bits>	Defines the TAP position in a JTAG scan chain. Number of TAPs in the JTAG chain between the TAP you are describing and the TDO signal. In BYPASS mode, each TAP contributes one data register bit. See possible TAP types and example below.  Default: 0.
... <b>IRPOST</b> <bits>	Defines the TAP position in a JTAG scan chain. Number of Instruction Register (IR) bits of all TAPs in the JTAG chain between TDI signal and the TAP you are describing. See possible TAP types and example below.  Default: 0.
... <b>IRPRE</b> <bits>	Defines the TAP position in a JTAG scan chain. Number of Instruction Register (IR) bits of all TAPs in the JTAG chain between the TAP you are describing and the TDO signal. See possible TAP types and example below.  Default: 0.

**NOTE:**

If you are not sure about your settings concerning **IRPRE**, **IRPOST**, **DRPRE**, and **DRPOST**, you can try to detect the settings automatically with the **SYStem.DETECT.DaisyChain** command.

**NOTE:** There are rarely implemented DAP (Debug Access Port) TAPs, having an 8-bit wide instruction register (IR) instead of 4-bit. They can be identified with the **SYStem.DETECT.DaisyChain** command. Their IDCODE is 0x?ba03477 or 0x?ba07477. They require you to set (or add) SYStem.CONFIG DAPIRPOST 4.

**CHIPDRLENGTH**  
*<bits>* Number of Data Register (DR) bits which needs to get a certain BYPASS pattern.

**CHIPDRPATTERN**  
[Standard | Alternative *<pattern>*] Data Register (DR) pattern which shall be used for BYPASS instead of the standard (1...1) pattern.

**CHIPIRLENGTH**  
*<bits>* Number of Instruction Register (IR) bits which needs to get a certain BYPASS pattern.

**CHIPIRPATTERN**  
[Standard | Alternative *<pattern>*] Instruction Register (IR) pattern which shall be used for BYPASS instead of the standard pattern.

**Slave** [ON | OFF] If several debuggers share the same debug port, all except one must have this option active.

JTAG: Only one debugger - the “master” - is allowed to control the signals nTRST and nSRST (nRESET). The other debuggers need to have the setting **Slave OFF**.

Default: OFF for the first debugger instance.

Default: ON for all further debugger instances you open with TargetSystem.NewInstance.

**TAPState <state>**

This is the state of the TAP controller when the debugger switches to tristate mode. All states of the JTAG TAP controller are selectable.

0 Exit2-DR  
1 Exit1-DR  
2 Shift-DR  
3 Pause-DR  
4 Select-IR-Scan  
5 Update-DR  
6 Capture-DR  
7 Select-DR-Scan  
8 Exit2-IR  
9 Exit1-IR  
10 Shift-IR  
11 Pause-IR  
12 Run-Test/Idle  
13 Update-IR  
14 Capture-IR  
15 Test-Logic-Reset

Default: 7 = Select-DR-Scan.

**TCKLevel <level>**

Level of TCK signal when all debuggers are tristated. Normally defined by a pull-up or pull-down resistor on the target.

Default: 0.

**TriState [ON | OFF]**

TriState has to be used if several debug cables are connected to a common JTAG port. TAPState and TCKLevel define the TAP state and TCK level which is selected when the debugger switches to tristate mode.

Please note:

- nTRST must have a pull-up resistor on the target.
- TCK can have a pull-up or pull-down resistor.
- Other trigger inputs need to be kept in inactive state.

Default: OFF.

**TAP types:**

Core TAP providing access to the debug register of the core you intend to debug.

-> DRPOST, DRPRE, IRPOST, IRPRE.

DAP (Debug Access Port) TAP providing access to the debug register of the core you intend to debug. It might be needed additionally to a Core TAP if the DAP is only used to access memory and not to access the core debug register.

-> DAPDRPOST, DAPDRPRE, DAPIRPOST, DAPIRPRE.

DAP2 (Debug Access Port) TAP in case you need to access a second DAP to reach other memory locations.

-> DAP2DRPOST, DAP2DRPRE, DAP2IRPOST, DAP2IRPRE.

ETB (Embedded Trace Buffer) TAP if the ETB has its own TAP to access its control register (typical with Arm11 cores).

-> ETBDRPOST, ETBDRPRE, ETBIRPOST, ETBIRPRE.

NEXT: If a memory access changes the JTAG chain and the core TAP position then you can specify the new values with the NEXT... parameter. After the access for example the parameter NEXTIRPRE will replace the IRPRE value and NEXTIRPRE becomes 0. Available only on ARM11 debugger.

-> NEXTDRPOST, NEXTDRPRE, NEXTIRPOST, NEXTIRPRE.

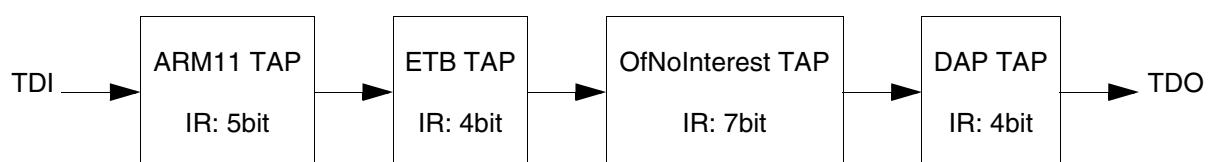
RTP (RAM Trace Port) TAP if the RTP has its own TAP to access its control register.

-> RTPDRPOST, RTPDRPRE, RTPIRPOST, RTPIRPRE.

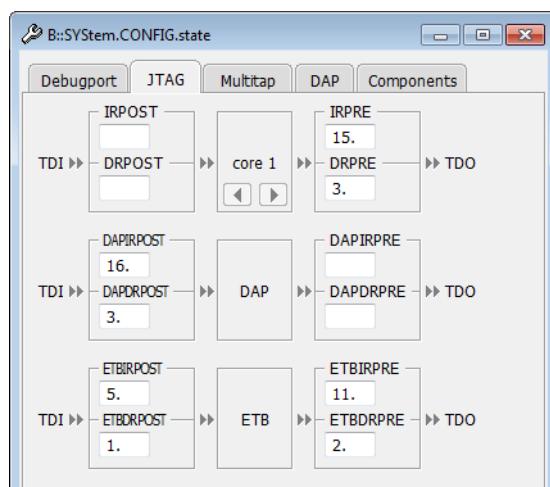
CHIP: Definition of a TAP or TAP sequence in a scan chain that needs a different Instruction Register (IR) and Data Register (DR) pattern than the default BYPASS (1...1) pattern.

-> CHIPDRPOST, CHIPDRPRE, CHIPIRPOST, CHIPIRPRE.

### Example:



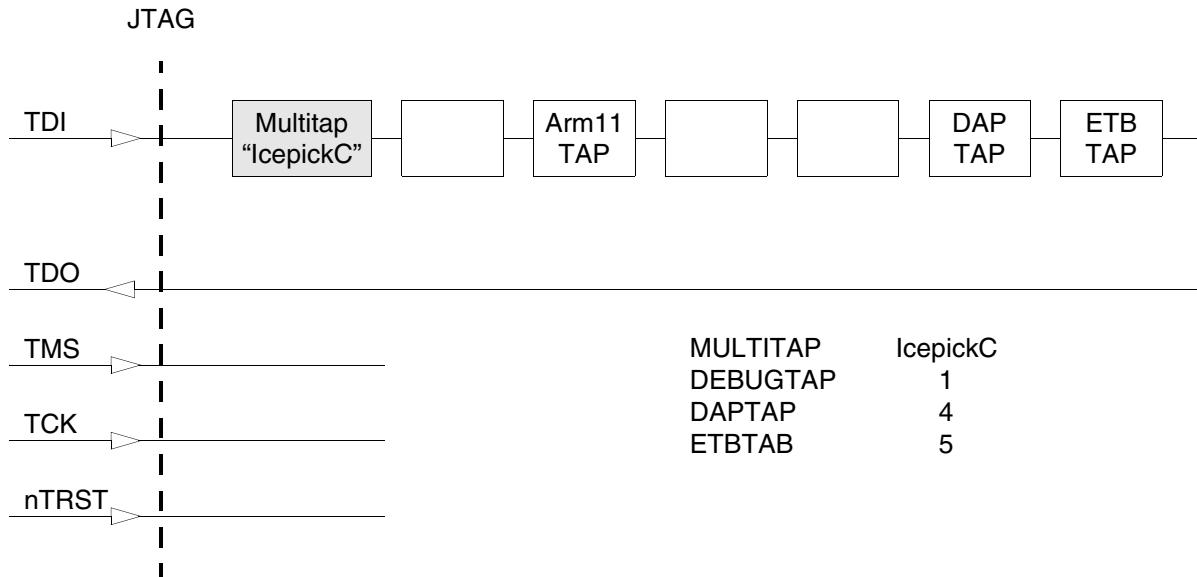
```
SYSTEM.CONFIG IRPRE 15.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG DRPRE 3.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG DAPIRPOST 16.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG DAPDRPOST 3.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG ETBIRPOST 5.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG ETBDRPOST 1.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG ETBIRPRE 11.  
SYSTEM.CONFIG ETBDRPRE 2.
```



A “Multitap” is a system level or chip level test access port (TAP) in a JTAG scan chain. It can for example provide functions to re-configure the JTAG chain or view and control power, clock, reset and security of different chip components.

At the moment the debugger supports three types and its different versions:  
Icepickx, STCLTAPx, MSMTAP:

### Example:



### CFGCONNECT <code>

The <code> is a hexadecimal number which defines the JTAG scan chain configuration. You need the chip documentation to figure out the suitable code. In most cases the chip specific default value can be used for the debug session.

Used if MULTITAP=STCLTAPx.

### DAPTAP <tap>

Specifies the TAP number which needs to be activated to get the DAP TAP in the JTAG chain.

Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx.

### DAP2TAP <tap>

Specifies the TAP number which needs to be activated to get a 2nd DAP TAP in the JTAG chain.

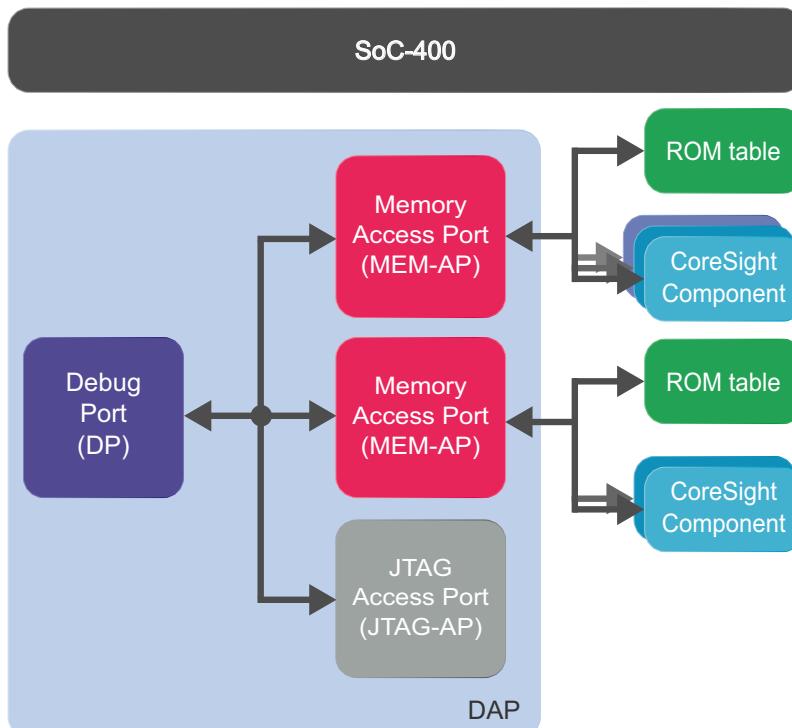
Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx.

<b>DEBUGTAP</b> <tap>	Specifies the TAP number which needs to be activated to get the core TAP in the JTAG chain. E.g. ARM11 TAP if you intend to debug an ARM11.
	Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx.
<b>ETBTAP</b> <tap>	Specifies the TAP number which needs to be activated to get the ETB TAP in the JTAG chain.
	Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx. ETB = Embedded Trace Buffer.
<b>MULTITAP</b>	Selects the type and version of the MULTITAP.
<b>[NONE   IcepickA   IcepickB   IcepickC   IcepickD   IcepickM   IcepickBB   IcepickBC   IcepickCC   IcepickDD   STCLTAP1   STCLTAP2   STCLTAP3   MSMTAP &lt;irlength&gt; &lt;irvalue&gt; &lt;drlength&gt; &lt;drvalue&gt; JtagSEQuence &lt;sub_cmd&gt;]</b>	In case of MSMTAP you need to add parameters which specify which IR pattern and DR pattern needed to be shifted by the debugger to initialize the MSMTAP. Please note some of these parameters need a decimal input (dot at the end).  IcepickXY means that there is an Icepick version "X" which includes a subsystem with an Icepick of version "Y".  For a description of the <b>JtagSEQuence</b> subcommands, see <a href="#">SYStem.CONFIG.MULTITAP JtagSEQuence</a> .
<b>NJCR</b> <tap>	Number of a Non-JTAG Control Register (NJCR) which shall be used by the debugger.
	Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx.
<b>RTPTAP</b> <tap>	Specifies the TAP number which needs to be activated to get the RTP TAP in the JTAG chain.
	Used if MULTITAP=Icepickx. RTP = RAM Trace Port.
<b>SLAVETAP</b> <tap>	Specifies the TAP number to get the Icepick of the sub-system in the JTAG scan chain.
	Used if MULTITAP=IcepickXY (two Icepicks).

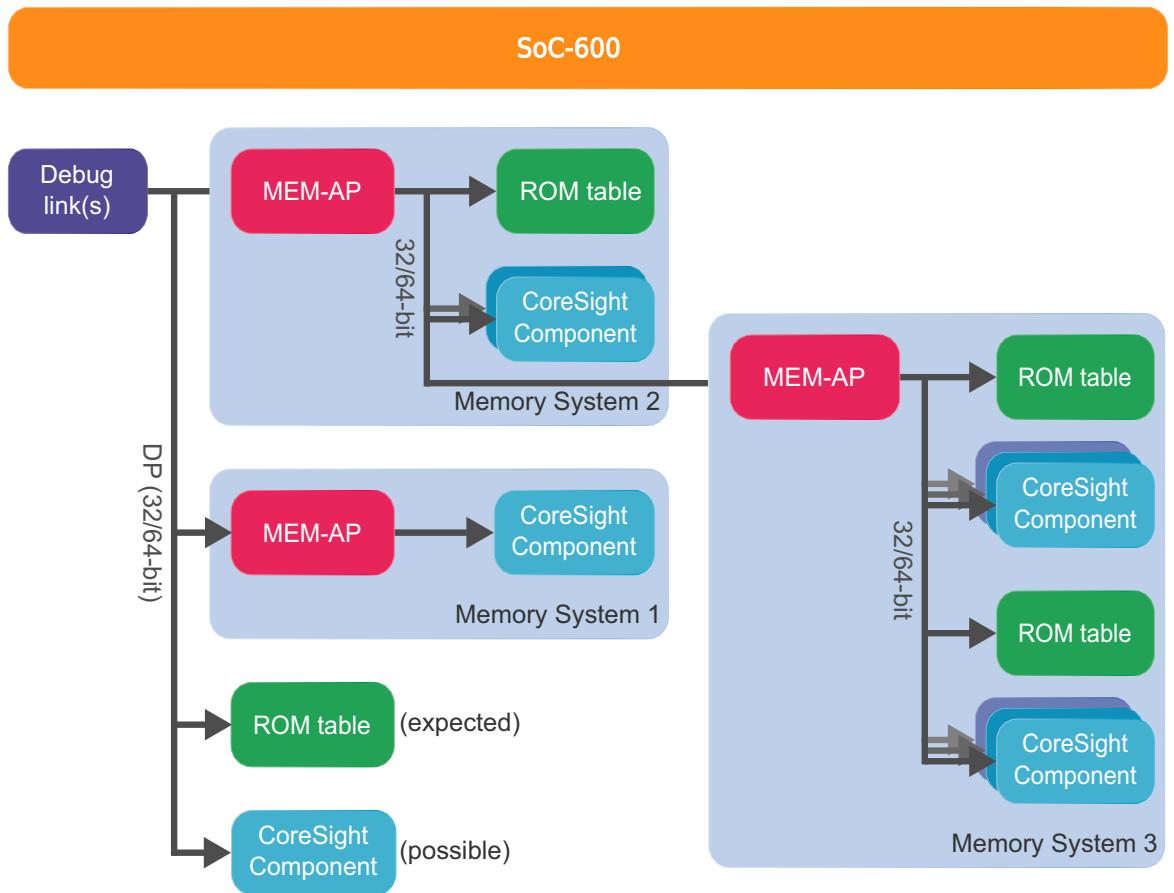
An Access Port (AP) is a CoreSight module from Arm which provides access via its debug link (JTAG, cJTAG, SWD, USB, UDP/TCP-IP, GTL, PCIe...) to:

1. Different memory buses (AHB, APB, AXI). This is especially important if the on-chip debug register needs to be accessed this way. You can access the memory buses by using certain access classes with the debugger commands: “AHB:”, “APB:”, “AXI:”, “DP:”, “E:”. The interface to these buses is called Memory Access Port (MEM-AP).
2. Other, chip-internal JTAG interfaces. This is especially important if the core you intend to debug is connected to such an internal JTAG interface. The module controlling these JTAG interfaces is called JTAG Access Port (JTAG-AP). Each JTAG-AP can control up to 8 internal JTAG interfaces. A port number between 0 and 7 denotes the JTAG interfaces to be addressed.
3. A transactor name for virtual connections to AMBA bus level transactors can be configured by the property **SYStem.CONFIG.\*APn.XtorName <name>**. A JTAG or SWD transactor must be configured for virtual connections to use the property “Port” or “Base” (with “DP:” access) in case XtorName remains empty.

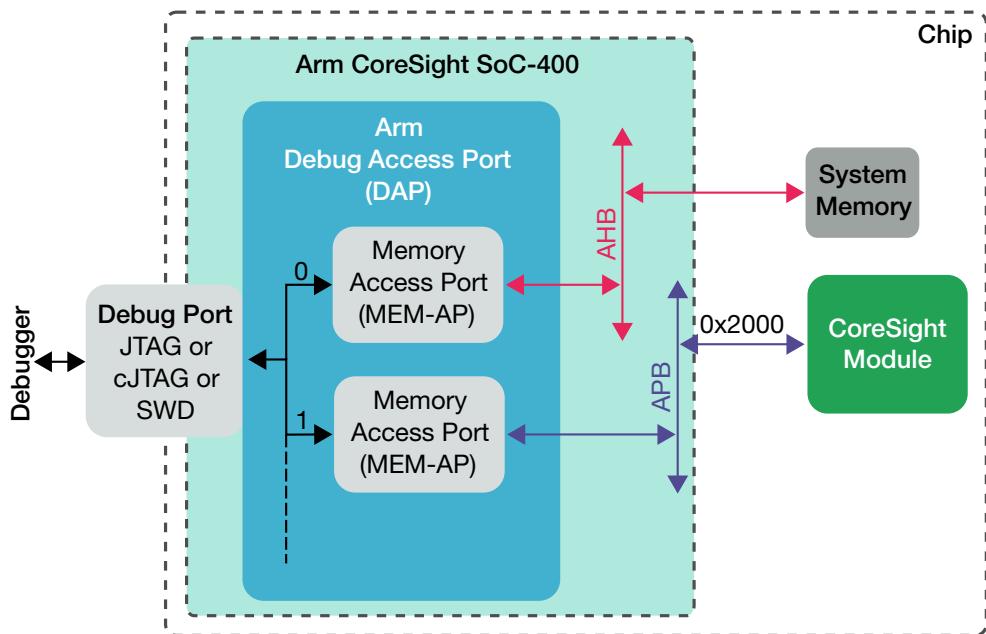
### Example 1: SoC-400



## Example 2: SoC-600



## Configuration examples for memory access ports and a CoreSight component

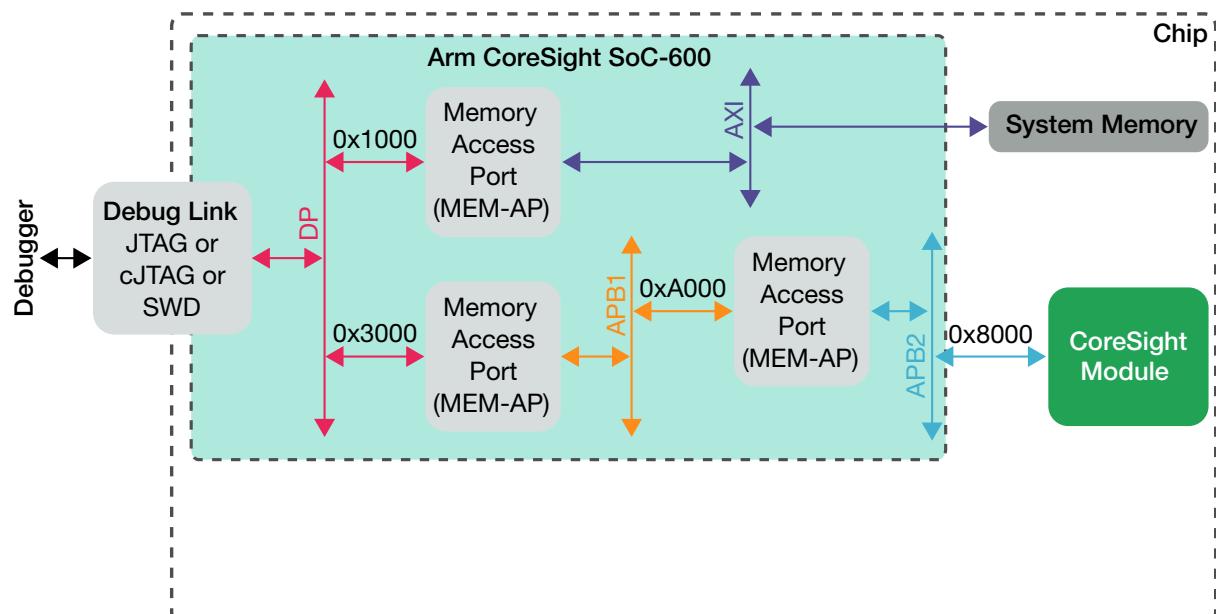


### TRACE32 configuration:

SYSystem.CONFIG AHBAP1.Port 0.

SYSystem.CONFIG APBAP1.Port 1.

SYSystem.CONFIG <module>.Base APB:0x2000



### TRACE32 configuration:

SYSystem.CONFIG AXIAP1.Base DP:0x1000

SYSystem.CONFIG APBAP1.Base DP:0x3000

SYSystem.CONFIG APBAP2.Base APB1:0xA000

SYSystem.CONFIG <module>.Base APB2:0x8000

<b>AHBAPn.HPROT</b> [<value>   <name>] <b>SYSystem.Option.AHBH-PROT</b> [<value>   <name>] (deprecated)	Default: 0. Selects the value used for the HPROT bits in the Control Status Word (CSW) of a CoreSight AHB Access Port, when using the AHB: memory class.
<b>AXIAPn.HPROT</b> [<value>   <name>] <b>SYSystem.Option.AXIHPROT</b> [<value>   <name>] (deprecated)	Default: 0. This option selects the value used for the HPROT bits in the Control Status Word (CSW) of a CoreSight AXI Access Port, when using the AXI: memory class.
<b>MEMORYAPn.HPROT</b> [<value>   <name>] <b>SYSystem.Option.MEMORYHPROT</b> [<value>   <name>] (deprecated)	Default: 0. This option selects the value used for the HPROT bits in the Control Status Word (CSW) of a CoreSight Memory Access Port, when using the E: memory class.
<b>AXIAPn.ACCEEnable</b> [ON   OFF] <b>SYSystem.Option.AXIACEEnable</b> [ON   OFF] (deprecated)	Default: OFF. Enables ACE transactions on the AXI-AP, including barriers. This does only work if the debug logic of the target CPU implements coherent accesses. Otherwise this option will be without effect.
<b>AXIAPn.CacheFlags</b> <value> <b>SYSystem.Option.AXICACHEFLAGS</b> <value> (deprecated)	Default: DeviceSYSystem (=0x30: Domain=0x3, Cache=0x0). This option configures the value used for the Cache and Domain bits in the Control Status Word (CSW[27:24]->Cache, CSW[14:13]->Domain) of an Access Port, when using the AXI: memory class.

The below offered selection options are all non-bufferable. Alternatively you can enter a <value>, where value[5:4] determines the Domain bits and value[3:0] the Cache bits.

<name>	Description
<b>DeviceSYSystem</b>	=0x30: Domain=0x3, Cache=0x0
<b>NonCacheableSYSystem</b>	=0x32: Domain=0x3, Cache=0x2
<b>ReadAllocateNonShareable</b>	=0x06: Domain=0x0, Cache=0x6
<b>ReadAllocateInnerShareable</b>	=0x16: Domain=0x1, Cache=0x6
<b>ReadAllocateOuterShareable</b>	=0x26: Domain=0x2, Cache=0x6

<b>WriteAllocateNonShareable</b>	=0x0A: Domain=0x0, Cache=0xA
<b>WriteAllocateInnerShareable</b>	=0x1A: Domain=0x1, Cache=0xA
<b>WriteAllocateOuterShareable</b>	=0x2A: Domain=0x2, Cache=0xA
<b>ReadWriteAllocateNonShareable</b>	=0x0E: Domain=0x0, Cache=0xE
<b>ReadWriteAllocateInnerShareable</b>	=0x1E: Domain=0x1, Cache=0xE
<b>ReadWriteAllocateOuterShareable</b>	=0x2E: Domain=0x2, Cache=0xE

<b>AHBAPn.XtorName</b> <name> <b>AHBNAME</b> <name> (deprecated) <b>DAP2AHBNAME</b> <name> (deprecated)	AHB bus transactor name that shall be used for “AHBn:” access class.
<b>APBAPn.XtorName</b> <name> <b>APBNAME</b> <name> (deprecated) <b>DAP2APBNAME</b> <name> (deprecated)	APB bus transactor name that shall be used for “APBn:” access class.
<b>AXIAPn.XtorName</b> <name> <b>AXINAME</b> <name> (deprecated) <b>DAP2AXINAME</b> <name> (deprecated)	AXI bus transactor name that shall be used for “AXIn:” access class.
<b>DEBUGAPn.XtorName</b> <name> <b>DEBUGBUSNAME</b> <name> (deprecated) <b>DAP2DEBUGBUSNAME</b> <name> (deprecated)	APB bus transactor name identifying the bus where the debug register can be found. Used for “DAP:” access class.
<b>MEMORYAPn.XtorName</b> <name> <b>MEMORYBUSNAME</b> <name> (deprecated) <b>DAP2MEMORYBUSNAME</b> <name> (deprecated)	AHB bus transactor name identifying the bus where system memory can be accessed even during runtime. Used for “E:” access class while running, assuming “ <b>SYStem.MemAccess DAP</b> ”.
<b>DAPNAME</b> <name>	DAP transactor name that shall be used for DAP access ports.
<b>DAP2NAME</b> <name>	DAP transactor name that shall be used for DAP access ports of 2nd order.
<b>... .RESet</b>	Undo the configuration for this access port. This does not cause a physical reset for the access port on the chip.
<b>... .view</b>	Opens a window showing the current configuration of the access port.

<b>AHBAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>AHBACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2AHBACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	Access Port Number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system which shall be used for “AHBn:” access class. Default: <port>=0.
<b>APBAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>APBACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2APBACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	Access Port Number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system which shall be used for “APBn:” access class. Default: <port>=1.
<b>AXIAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>AXIACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2AXIACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	Access Port Number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system which shall be used for “AXIn:” access class. Default: port not available.
<b>DAP2JTAGPORT</b> <port>	JTAG-AP port number (0-7) for an (other) DAP which is connected to a JTAG-AP.
<b>DEBUGAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>DEBUGACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2DEBUGACCESS-PORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	AP access port number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system where the debug register can be found (typically on APB). Used for “DAP:” access class. Default: <port>=1.
<b>JTAGAPn.CorePort</b> <port> <b>COREJTAGPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2COREJTAGPORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	JTAG-AP port number (0-7) connected to the core which shall be debugged.
<b>JTAGAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>JTAGACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	Access port number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system of the JTAG Access Port.
<b>MEMORYAPn.Port</b> <port> <b>MEMORYACCESSPORT</b> <port> (deprecated) <b>DAP2MEMORYACCESS-PORT</b> <port> (deprecated)	AP access port number (0-255) of a SoC-400 system where system memory can be accessed even during runtime (typically an AHB). Used for “E:” access class while running, assuming “ <b>SYStem.MemAccess DAP</b> ”. Default: <port>=0.

**AHBAPn.Base <address>**

This command informs the debugger about the start address of the register block of the “AHBAPn:” access port. And this way it notifies the existence of the access port. An access port typically provides a control register block which needs to be accessed by the debugger to read/write from/to the bus connected to the access port.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG.AHBAP1.Base DP:0x80002000

Meaning: The control register block of the AHB access ports starts at address 0x80002000.

**APBAPn.Base <address>**

This command informs the debugger about the start address of the register block of the “APBAPn:” access port. And this way it notifies the existence of the access port. An access port typically provides a control register block which needs to be accessed by the debugger to read/write from/to the bus connected to the access port.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG.APBAP1.Base DP:0x80003000

Meaning: The control register block of the APB access ports starts at address 0x80003000.

**AXIAPn.Base <address>**

This command informs the debugger about the start address of the register block of the “AXIAPn:” access port. And this way it notifies the existence of the access port. An access port typically provides a control register block which needs to be accessed by the debugger to read/write from/to the bus connected to the access port.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG.AXIAP1.Base DP:0x80004000

Meaning: The control register block of the AXI access ports starts at address 0x80004000.

**JTAGAPn.Base <address>**

This command informs the debugger about the start address of the register block of the “JTAGAPn:” access port. And this way it notifies the existence of the access port. An access port typically provides a control register block which needs to be accessed by the debugger to read/write from/to the bus connected to the access port.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG.JTAGAP1.Base DP:0x80005000

Meaning: The control register block of the JTAG access ports starts at address 0x80005000.

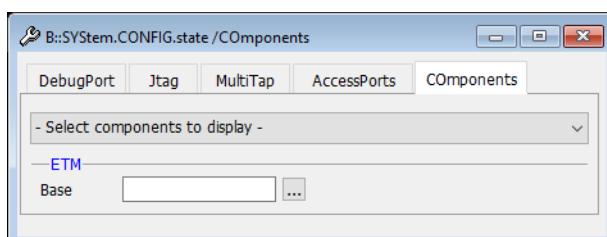
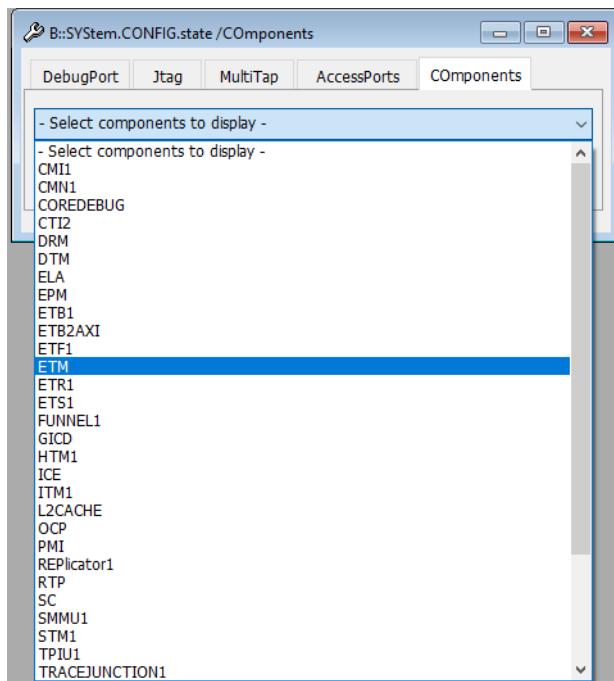
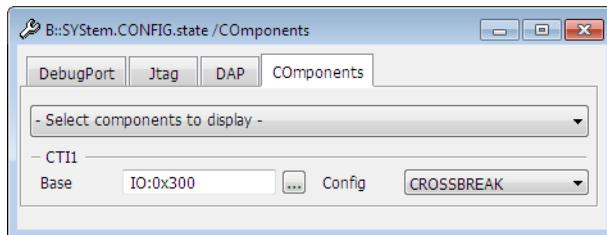
The following commands are used with the XCP backend to configure access to target resources via the XCP slave. If the value is not set, the debugger will fall back to a method that might have less performance.

Normally, these values can be set automatically using **SYStem.DETECT.XCPTRI**. For Details, see “[Target Resources](#)” in XCP Debug Back-End, page 7 (backend\_xcp.pdf)

<b>AHBAPn.XCPTRI</b> <tri>	Configures the debugger to use the target resource identifier <tri> (0 to 255) for AHB accesses. Default: not set.
<b>APBAPn.XCPTRI</b> <tri>	Configures the debugger to use the target resource identifier <tri> (0 to 255) for APB accesses. Default: not set.
<b>AXIAPn.XCPTRI</b> <tri>	Configures the debugger to use the target resource identifier <tri> (0 to 255) for AXI accesses. Default: not set.

## <parameters> describing debug and trace “Components”

On the **Components** tab in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window, you can comfortably add the debug and trace components your chip includes and which you intend to use with the debugger’s help.



Each configuration can be done by a command in a script file as well. Then you do not need to enter everything again on the next debug session. If you press the button with the three dots you get the corresponding command in the command line where you can view and maybe copy it into a script file.

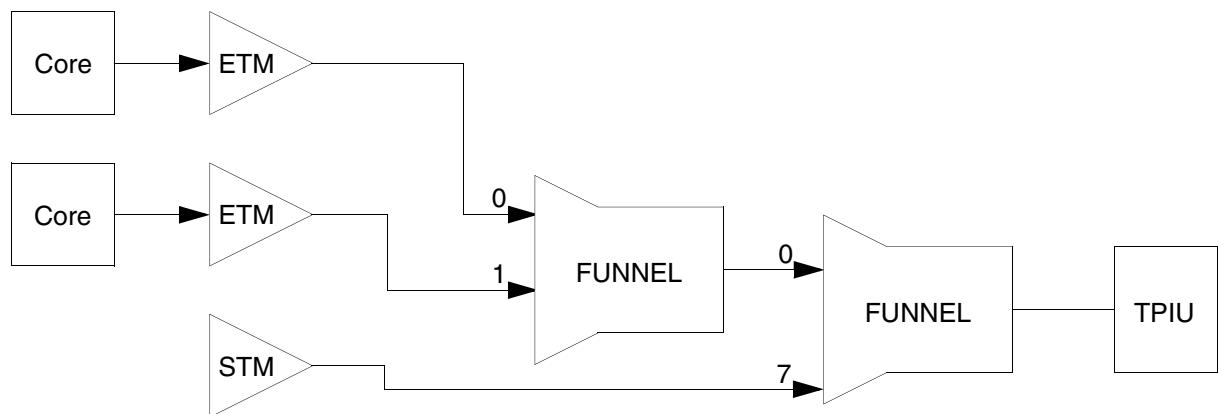


You can have several of the following components: CMI, ETB, ETF, ETR, FUNNEL, STM.

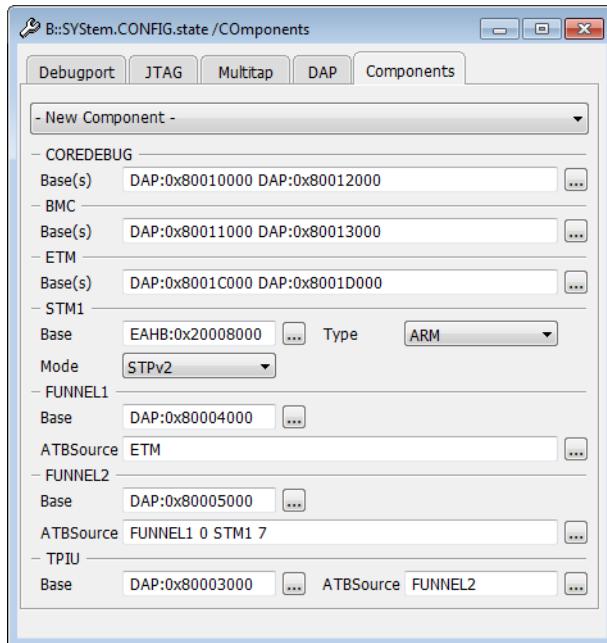
**Example:** FUNNEL1, FUNNEL2, FUNNEL3,...

The <address> parameter can be just an address (e.g. 0x80001000) or you can prepend the access class (e.g. AHB:0x80001000). Without an access class, it gets the command-specific default access class, which in most cases is “EDAP:”. For a configuration example using access classes, see [Configuration examples for memory access ports and a CoreSight component](#).

**Example:**



```
SYStem.CONFIG.COREDEBUG.Base 0x80010000 0x80012000
SYStem.CONFIG.BMC.Base 0x80011000 0x80013000
SYStem.CONFIG.ETM.Base 0x8001c000 0x8001d000
SYStem.CONFIG.STM1.Base EAHB:0x20008000
SYStem.CONFIG.STM1.Type ARM
SYStem.CONFIG.STM1.Mode STPv2
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL1.Base 0x80004000
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL2.Base 0x80005000
SYStem.CONFIG.TPIU.Base 0x80003000
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL1.ATBSource ETM.0 0 ETM.1 1
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL2.ATBSource FUNNEL1 0 STM1 7
SYStem.CONFIG.TPIU.ATBSource FUNNEL2
```



... .ATBSource <source>

Specify for components collecting trace information from where the trace data are coming from. This way you inform the debugger about the interconnection of different trace components on a common trace bus.

You need to specify the "... .Base <address>" or other attributes that define the amount of existing peripheral modules before you can describe the interconnection by "... .ATBSource <source>".

A CoreSight trace FUNNEL has eight input ports (port 0-7) to combine the data of various trace sources to a common trace stream. Therefore you can enter instead of a single source a list of sources and input port numbers.

#### Example:

SYStem.CONFIG FUNNEL.ATBSource ETM 0 HTM 1 STM 7

Meaning: The funnel gets trace data from ETM on port 0, from HTM on port 1 and from STM on port 7.

In an SMP (Symmetric MultiProcessing) debug session where you used a list of base addresses to specify one component per core you need to indicate which component in the list is meant:

**Example:** Four cores with ETM modules.

SYStem.CONFIG ETM.Base 0x1000 0x2000 0x3000 0x4000

SYStem.CONFIG FUNNEL1.ATBSource ETM.0 0 ETM.1 1

ETM.2 2 ETM.3 3

"...2" of "ETM.2" indicates it is the third ETM module which has the base address 0x3000. The indices of a list are 0, 1, 2, 3,... If the numbering is accelerating, starting from 0, without gaps, like the example above then you can shorten it to

SYStem.CONFIG FUNNEL1.ATBSource ETM

**Example:** Four cores, each having an ETM module and an ETB module.

SYStem.CONFIG ETM.Base 0x1000 0x2000 0x3000 0x4000

SYStem.CONFIG ETB.Base 0x5000 0x6000 0x7000 0x8000

SYStem.CONFIG ETB.ATBSource ETM.2 2

The third "ETM.2" module is connected to the third ETB. The last "2" in the command above is the index for the ETB. It is not a port number which exists only for FUNNELs.

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

... .BASE <address>

This command informs the debugger of the start address for the component's register block, thereby notifying it of the component's existence. An on-chip debug and trace component typically includes a control register block that the debugger must access to control the component.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG ETM.Base APB:0x8011c000

Meaning: The control register block of the Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) starts at address 0x8011c000 and is accessible via APB bus.

In an SMP (Symmetric MultiProcessing) debug session you can enter for the components BMC, COREBEBUG, CTI, ETB, ETF, ETM, ETR a list of base addresses to specify one component per core.

**Example assuming four cores:** SYStem.CONFIG

COREDEBUG.Base 0x80001000 0x80003000 0x80005000

0x80007000

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

**... .Name** The name is a freely configurable identifier to describe how many instances exists in a target systems chip. TRACE32 PowerView GUI shares with other opened PowerView GUIs settings and the state of components identified by the same name and component type. Components using different names are not shared. Other attributes as the address or the type are used when no name is configured.

**Example 1: Shared None-Programmable Funnel:**

PowerView1:  
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL.PROGramable OFF  
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL.Name "shared-funnel-1"  
PowerView2:  
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL.PROGramable OFF  
SYStem.CONFIG.FUNNEL.Name "shared-funnel-1"  
SYStem.CONFIG.Core 2. 1. ; merge configuration to describe a target system with one chip containing a single none-programmable FUNNEL.

**Example 2: Cluster ETFs:**

1. Configures the ETF base address and access for each core  
SYStem.CONFIG.ETF.Base DAP:0x80001000 \  
APB:0x80001000 DAP:0x80001000 APB:0x80001000
2. Tells the system the core 1 and 3 share cluster-etf-1 and core 2 and 4 share cluster-etf-2 despite using the same address for all ETFs  
SYStem.CONFIG.ETF.Name "cluster-etf-1" "cluster-etf-2" \  
"cluster-etf-1" "cluster-etf-2"

**... .NoFlush [ON | OFF]** Deactivates a component flush request at the end of the trace recording. This is a workaround for a bug on a certain chip. You will loose trace data at the end of the recording. Don't use it if not needed. Default: OFF.

**... .RESet** Undo the configuration for this component. This does not cause a physical reset for the component on the chip.

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

**... .Size <size>** Specifies the size of the component. The component size can normally be read out by the debugger. Therefore this command is only needed if this can not be done for any reason.

... .SStackMode[NotAvailbale  
| TRGETM | FULLTIDRM |  
NOTSET | FULLSTOP |  
FULLCTI]

Specifies the which method is used to implement the Stack mode of the on-chip trace.

**NotAvailable:** stack mode is not available for this on-chip trace.  
**TRGETM:** the trigger delay counter of the onchip-trace is used. It starts by a trigger signal that must be provided by a trace source. Usually those events are routed through one or more CTIs to the on-chip trace.

**FULLTIDRM:** trigger mechanism for TI devices.

**NOTSET:** the method is derived by other GUIs or hardware detection.

**FULLSTOP:** on-chip trace stack mode by implementation.

**FULLCTI:** on-chip trace provides a trigger signal that is routed back to on-chip trace over a CTI.

... .view

Opens a window showing the current configuration of the component.

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

... .TraceID <id>

Identifies from which component the trace packet is coming from. Components which produce trace information (trace sources) for a common trace stream have a selectable ".TraceID <id>".

If you miss this SYStem.CONFIG command for a certain trace source (e.g. ETM) then there is a dedicated command group for this component where you can select the ID (ETM.TraceID <id>).

The default setting is typically fine because the debugger uses different default trace IDs for different components.

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

<b>CTI.Config</b> <type>	<p>Informs about the interconnection of the core Cross Trigger Interfaces (CTI). Certain ways of interconnection are common and these are supported by the debugger e.g. to cause a synchronous halt of multiple cores.</p> <p>NONE: The CTI is not used by the debugger.</p> <p>ARMV1: This mode is used for Arm7/9/11 cores which support synchronous halt, only.</p> <p>ARMPostInit: Like ARMV1 but the CTI connection differs from the Arm recommendation.</p> <p>OMAP3: This mode is not yet used.</p> <p>TMS570: Used for a certain CTI connection used on a TMS570 derivative.</p> <p>CortexV1: The CTI will be configured for synchronous start and stop via CTI. It assumes the connection of DBGRQ, DBGACK, DBGRESTART signals to CTI are done as recommended by Arm. The CTIBASE must be notified. "CortexV1" is the default value if a Cortex-A/R core is selected and the CTIBASE is notified.</p> <p>QV1: This mode is not yet used.</p> <p>CTICH01: Channel 0 and 1 of the CTM are used to distribute start/stop events from and to the CTIs. Armv8/Armv9 only.</p> <p>CTICH23: Channel 2 and 3 of the CTM are used to distribute start/stop events from and to the CTIs. Armv8/Armv9 only.</p> <p>ARMV8V3: Channel 0, 1 and 2 of the CTM are used to distribute start/stop events. Implemented on request. Armv8/Armv9 only.</p>
<b>DTM.Type</b> [None   Generic]	<p>Informs the debugger that a customer proprietary Data Trace Message (DTM) module is available. This causes the debugger to consider this source when capturing common trace data. Trace data from this module will be recorded and can be accessed later but the unknown DTM module itself will not be controlled by the debugger.</p>
<b>ETR.CATUBase</b> <address>	Base address of the CoreSight Address Translation Unit (CATU).
<b>FUNNEL.Name</b> <string>	<p>It is possible that different funnels have the same address for their control register block. This assumes they are on different buses and for different cores. In this case it is needed to give the funnel different names to differentiate them.</p>

**FUNNEL.PROGrammable  
[ON | OFF]**

Default is ON. If set to ON the peripheral is controlled by TRACE32 in order to route ATB trace data through the ATB bus network. If PROGrammable is configured to value OFF then TRACE32 will not access the FUNNEL registers and the base address doesn't need to be configured. This can be useful for FUNNELs that don't have registers or when those registers are read-only. TRACE32 need still be aware of the connected ATB trace sources and sink in order to know the ATB topology. To build a complete topology across multiple instances of PowerView the property Name should be set at all instances to a chip wide unique identifier.

**HTM.Type [CoreSight | WPT]**

Selects the type of the AMBA AHB Trace Macrocell (HTM). CoreSight is the type as described in the Arm CoreSight manuals. WPT is a NXP proprietary trace module.

**L2CACHE.Type [NONE | Generic | L210 | L220 | L2C-310 | AURORA | AURORA2]**

Selects the type of the level2 cache controller. L210, L220, L2C-310 are controller types provided by Arm. AURORAx are Marvell types. The 'Generic' type does not need certain treatment by the debugger.

**OCP.Type <type>**

Specifies the type of the OCP module. The <type> is just a number which you need to figure out in the chip documentation.

**RTP.PerBase <address>**

PERBASE specifies the base address of the core peripheral registers which accesses shall be traced. PERBASE is needed for the RAM Trace Port (RTP) which is available on some derivatives from Texas Instruments. The trace packages include only relative addresses to PERBASE and RAMBASE.

**RTP.RamBase <address>**

RAMBASE is the start address of RAM which accesses shall be traced. RAMBASE is needed for the RAM Trace Port (RTP) which is available on some derivatives from Texas Instruments. The trace packages include only relative addresses to PERBASE and RAMBASE.

**STM.Mode [NONE | XTIv2 | SDTI | STP | STP64 | STPv2]**

Selects the protocol type used by the System Trace Module (STM).

**STM.Type [None | Generic | ARM | SDTI | TI]**

Selects the type of the System Trace Module (STM). Some types allow to work with different protocols (see STM.Mode).

**TPIU.Type [CoreSight | Generic]**

Selects the type of the Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU).

CoreSight: Default. CoreSight TPIU. TPIU control register located at TPIU.Base <address> will be handled by the debugger.

Generic: Proprietary TPIU. TPIU control register will not be handled by the debugger.

See the description of the commands above. Please note that there is a common description for  
... .ATBSource, ... .Base, , ... .RESet, ... .TraceID.

**BMC.Base** <address>

**BMC.RESet**

Performance Monitor Unit (PMU) - Arm debug module, e.g. on Cortex-A/R

Bench-Mark-Counter (BMC) is the TRACE32 term for the same thing.

The module contains counter which can be programmed to count certain events (e.g. cache hits).

**BMCSSnapshot.Base** <address>

For a description of the command, see [SYStem.CONFIG.BMCSSnapshot.Base](#).

**CMI.Base** <address>

**CMI.RESet**

**CMI.TraceID** <id>

Clock Management Instrumentation (CMI) - Texas Instruments

Trace source delivering information about clock status and events to a system trace module.

**COREDEBUG.Base** <address>

**COREDEBUG.RESet**

Core Debug Register - Arm debug register, e.g. on Cortex-A/R

Some cores do not have a fix location for their debug register used to control the core. In this case it is essential to specify its location before you can connect by e.g. SYStem.Up.

**CTI.Base** <address>

**CTI.Config** <interconnection>

Cross Trigger Interface (CTI) - Arm CoreSight module

If notified the debugger uses it to synchronously halt (and sometimes also to start) multiple cores.

**DRM.Base** <address>

**DRM.RESet**

Debug Resource Manager (DRM) - Texas Instruments

It will be used to prepare chip pins for trace output.

**DTM.RESet**

**DTM.Type** [None | Generic]

Data Trace Module (DTM) - generic, CoreSight compliant trace source module

If specified it will be considered in trace recording and trace data can be accessed afterwards.

DTM module itself will not be controlled by the debugger.

**DWT.Base** <address>

**DWT.RESet**

Data Watchpoint and Trace unit (DWT) - Arm debug module on Cortex-M cores

Normally fix address at 0xE0001000 (default).

**EPM.Base** <address>

**EPM.RESet**

Emulation Pin Manager (EPM) - Texas Instruments

It will be used to prepare chip pins for trace output.

**ETB2AXI.Base** <address>

**ETB2AXI.RESet**

ETB to AXI module

Similar to an ETR.

**ETB.ATBSource** <source>

**ETB.Base** <address>

**ETB.RESet**

**ETB.Size** <size>

Embedded Trace Buffer (ETB) - Arm CoreSight module

Enables trace to be stored in a dedicated SRAM. The trace data will be read out through the debug port after the capturing has finished.

**ETF.ATBSource** <source>

**ETF.Base** <address>

**ETF.RESet**

Embedded Trace FIFO (ETF) - Arm CoreSight module

On-chip trace buffer used to lower the trace bandwidth peaks.

**ETM.Base** <address>

**ETM.RESet**

Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) - Arm CoreSight module

Program Trace Macrocell (PTM) - Arm CoreSight module

Trace source providing information about program flow and data accesses of a core.

The ETM commands will be used even for PTM.

**ETR.ATBSource** <source>

**ETR.CATUBase** <address>

**ETR.Base** <address>

**ETR.RESet**

Embedded Trace Router (ETR) - Arm CoreSight module

Enables trace to be routed over an AXI bus to system memory or to any other AXI slave.

**ETS.ATBSource** <source>

**ETS.Base** <address>

**ETS.RESet**

Embedded Trace Streamer (ETS) - Arm CoreSight module

**FUNNEL.ATBSource** <sourcelist>

**FUNNEL.Base** <address>

**FUNNEL.Name** <string>

**FUNNEL.PROGammable** [ON | OFF]

**FUNNEL.RESet**

CoreSight Trace Funnel (CSTF) - Arm CoreSight module

Combines multiple trace sources onto a single trace bus (ATB = AMBA Trace Bus)

**REP.ATBSource** <sourcelist>

**REP.Base** <address>

**REP.Name** <string>

**REP.RESet**

CoreSight Replicator - Arm CoreSight module

This command group is used to configure Arm Coresight Replicators with programming interface. After the Replicator(s) have been defined by the base address and optional names the ATB sources REPLICATORA and REPLICATORB can be used from other ATB sinks to connect to output A or B to the Replicator.

**HSM.Base** <address>

**HSM.RESet**

Hardware Security Module (HSM) - Infineon

**HTM.Base** <address>

**HTM.RESet**

**HTM.Type** [CoreSight | WPT]

AMBA AHB Trace Macrocell (HTM) - Arm CoreSight module

Trace source delivering trace data of access to an AHB bus.

**ICE.Base** <address>

**ICE.RESet**

ICE-Crusher (ICE) - Texas Instruments

**ITM.Base** <address>

**ITM.RESet**

Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) - Arm CoreSight module

Trace source delivering system trace information e.g. sent by software in printf() style.

**L2CACHE.Base** <address>

**L2CACHE.RESet**

**L2CACHE.Type** [NONE | Generic | L210 | L220 | L2C-310 | AURORA | AURORA2]

Level 2 Cache Controller

The debugger might need to handle the controller to ensure cache coherency for debugger operation.

**OCP.Base** <address>

**OCP.RESet**

**OCP.TraceID** <id>

**OCP.Type** <type>

Open Core Protocol watchpoint unit (OCP) - Texas Instruments

Trace source module delivering bus trace information to a system trace module.

**PMI.Base** <address>

**PMI.RESet**

**PMI.TraceID** <id>

Power Management Instrumentation (PMI) - Texas Instruments

Trace source reporting power management events to a system trace module.

**RTP.Base** <address>

**RTP.PerBase** <address>

**RTP.RamBase** <address>

**RTP.RESet**

RAM Trace Port (RTP) - Texas Instruments

Trace source delivering trace data about memory interface usage.

**SC.Base <address>****SC.RESet****SC.TracID <id>**

Statistic Collector (SC) - Texas Instruments

Trace source delivering statistic data about bus traffic to a system trace module.

**SDC.Base <address>****SDC.RESet**

Secure Debug Channel (SDC) - Arm CoreSight module

Communication module sdc600\_apbcom\_ext for debug authentication.

**STM.Base <address>****STM.Mode [NONE | XTIv2 | SDTI | STP | STP64 | STPv2]****STM.RESet****STM.Type [None | Generic | ARM | SDTI | TI]**

System Trace Macrocell (STM) - MIPI, Arm CoreSight, others

Trace source delivering system trace information e.g. sent by software in printf() style.

**TPIU.ATBSource <source>****TPIU.Base <address>****TPIU.RESet****TPIU.Type [CoreSight | Generic]**

Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) - Arm CoreSight module

Trace sink sending the trace off-chip on a parallel trace port (chip pins).

In recent years, chips and their debug and trace architectures have become much more complex. The CoreSight trace components and their interconnection on a common trace bus, in particular, necessitated a revision of our commands. The new commands can handle even the most complex structures.

... **BASE** <address>

This command informs the debugger about the start address of the register block of the component. And this way it notifies the existence of the component. An on-chip debug and trace component typically provides a control register block which needs to be accessed by the debugger to control this component.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG ETMBASE APB:0x8011c000

Meaning: The control register block of the Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) starts at address 0x8011c000 and is accessible via APB bus.

In an SMP (Symmetric MultiProcessing) debug session you can enter for the components BMC, CORE, CTI, ETB, ETF, ETM, ETR a list of base addresses to specify one component per core.

Example assuming four cores: “SYStem.CONFIG COREBASE 0x80001000 0x80003000 0x80005000 0x80007000”.

**COREBASE** (old syntax: **DEBUGBASE**): Some cores e.g. Cortex-A or Cortex-R do not have a fix location for their debug register which are used for example to halt and start the core. In this case it is essential to specify its location before you can connect by e.g. **SYStem.Up**.

**PERBASE** and **RAMBASE** are needed for the RAM Trace Port (RTP) which is available on some derivatives from Texas Instruments. **PERBASE** specifies the base address of the core peripheral registers which accesses shall be traced, **RAMBASE** is the start address of RAM which accesses shall be traced. The trace packages include only relative addresses to **PERBASE** and **RAMBASE**.

For a list of possible components including a short description see **Components and Available Commands**.

**... PORT <port>**

Informs the debugger about which trace source is connected to which input port of which funnel. A CoreSight trace funnel provides 8 input ports (port 0-7) to combine the data of various trace sources to a common trace stream.

**Example:** SYStem.CONFIG STMFUNNEL2PORT 3

Meaning: The System Trace Module (STM) is connected to input port #3 on FUNNEL2.

On an SMP debug session some of these commands can have a list of <port> parameter.

In case there are dedicated funnels for the ETB and the TPIU their base addresses are specified by ETBFUNNELBASE, TPIUFUNNELBASE respectively. And the funnel port number for the ETM are declared by ETMETBFUNNELPORT, ETMTPIUFUNNELPORT respectively.

For a list of possible components including a short description see [Components and Available Commands](#).

**BYPASS <seq>**

With this option it is possible to change the JTAG bypass instruction pattern for other TAPs. It works in a multi-TAP JTAG chain for the IRPOST pattern, only, and is limited to 64 bit. The specified pattern (hexadecimal) will be shifted least significant bit first. If no BYPASS option is used, the default value is "1" for all bits.

**CTICONFIG <type>**

Informs about the interconnection of the core Cross Trigger Interfaces (CTI). Certain ways of interconnection are common and these are supported by the debugger e.g. to cause a synchronous halt of multiple cores.

NONE: The CTI is not used by the debugger.

ARMV1: This mode is used for Arm7/9/11 cores which support synchronous halt, only.

ARMPostInit: Like ARMV1 but the CTI connection differs from the Arm recommendation.

OMAP3: This mode is not yet used.

TMS570: Used for a certain CTI connection used on a TMS570 derivative.

CortexV1: The CTI will be configured for synchronous start and stop via CTI. It assumes the connection of DBGRQ, DBGACK, DBGRESTART signals to CTI are done as recommended by Arm. The CTIBASE must be notified. "CortexV1" is the default value if a Cortex-A/R core is selected and the CTIBASE is notified.

QV1: This mode is not yet used.

**DTMCONFIG [ON | OFF]**

Informs the debugger that a customer proprietary Data Trace Message (DTM) module is available. This causes the debugger to consider this source when capturing common trace data. Trace data from this module will be recorded and can be accessed later but the unknown DTM module itself will not be controlled by the debugger.

**FILLDRZERO [ON | OFF]**

This changes the bypass data pattern for other TAPs in a multi-TAP JTAG chain. It changes the pattern from all “1” to all “0”. This is a workaround for a certain chip problem. It is available on the Arm9 debugger, only.

**TIOCPTYPE <type>**

Specifies the type of the OCP module from Texas Instruments (TI).

**view**

Opens a window showing most of the SYStem.CONFIG settings and allows to modify them.

---

**Mapping Deprecated to New Commands**

In the following you find the list of deprecated commands which can still be used for compatibility reasons and the corresponding new command.

**SYStem.CONFIG <parameter>**

<parameter>:  
(Deprecated)

<parameter>:  
(New)

**BMCBASE <address>****BMC.Base <address>****BYPASS <seq>****CHIPIRPRE <bits>****COREBASE <address>****COREDEBUG.Base <address>****CTIBASE <address>****CTI.Base <address>****CTICONFIG <type>****CTI.Config <type>****DEBUGBASE <address>****COREDEBUG.Base <address>****DTMCONFIG [ON | OFF]****DTM.Type.Generic****DTMETBFUNNELPORT <port>****FUNNEL4.ATBSource DTM <port> (1)****DTMFUNNEL2PORT <port>****FUNNEL2.ATBSource DTM <port> (1)****DTMFUNNELPORT <port>****FUNNEL1.ATBSource DTM <port> (1)****DTMTPIUFUNNELPORT <port>****FUNNEL3.ATBSource DTM <port> (1)****DWTBASE <address>****DWT.Base <address>****ETB2AXIBASE <address>****ETB2AXI.Base <address>**

<b>ETBBASE</b> <address>	<b>ETB1.Base</b> <address>
<b>ETBFUNNELBASE</b> <address>	<b>FUNNEL4.Base</b> <address>
<b>ETFBASE</b> <address>	<b>ETF1.Base</b> <address>
<b>ETMBASE</b> <address>	<b>ETM.Base</b> <address>
<b>ETMETBFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL4.ATBSource ETM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ETMFUNNEL2PORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL2.ATBSource ETM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ETMFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL1.ATBSource ETM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ETMTPIUFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL3.ATBSource ETM</b> <port> (1)
<b>FILLDRZERO</b> [ON   OFF]	<b>CHIPDRPRE</b> 0 <b>CHIPDRPOST</b> 0 <b>CHIPDRLENGTH</b> <bits_of_complete_dr_path> <b>CHIPDRPATTERN.Alternate</b> 0
<b>FUNNEL2BASE</b> <address>	<b>FUNNEL2.Base</b> <address>
<b>FUNNELBASE</b> <address>	<b>FUNNEL1.Base</b> <address>
<b>HSMBASE</b> <address>	<b>HSM.Base</b> <address>
<b>HTMBASE</b> <address>	<b>HTM.Base</b> <address>
<b>HTMETBFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL4.ATBSource HTM</b> <port> (1)
<b>HTMFUNNEL2PORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL2.ATBSource HTM</b> <port> (1)
<b>HTMFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL1.ATBSource HTM</b> <port> (1)
<b>HTMTPIUFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL3.ATBSource HTM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ITMBASE</b> <address>	<b>ITM.Base</b> <address>
<b>ITMETBFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL4.ATBSource ITM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ITMFUNNEL2PORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL2.ATBSource ITM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ITMFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL1.ATBSource ITM</b> <port> (1)
<b>ITMTPIUFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL3.ATBSource ITM</b> <port> (1)
<b>PERBASE</b> <address>	<b>RTP.PerBase</b> <address>
<b>RAMBASE</b> <address>	<b>RTP.RamBase</b> <address>
<b>RTPBASE</b> <address>	<b>RTP.Base</b> <address>
<b>SDTIBASE</b> <address>	<b>STM1.Base</b> <address> <b>STM1.Mode</b> SDTI <b>STM1.Type</b> SDTI
<b>STMBASE</b> <address>	<b>STM1.Base</b> <address> <b>STM1.Mode</b> STPV2 <b>STM1.Type</b> ARM
<b>STMETBFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL4.ATBSource STM1</b> <port> (1)
<b>STMFUNNEL2PORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL2.ATBSource STM1</b> <port> (1)
<b>STMFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL1.ATBSource STM1</b> <port> (1)
<b>STMTPIUFUNNELPORT</b> <port>	<b>FUNNEL3.ATBSource STM1</b> <port> (1)

<b>TIDRMBASE</b> <address>	<b>DRM.Base</b> <address>
<b>TIEPMBASE</b> <address>	<b>EPM.Base</b> <address>
<b>TIICEBASE</b> <address>	<b>ICE.Base</b> <address>
<b>TIOCPBASE</b> <address>	<b>OCP.Base</b> <address>
<b>TIOCPTYPE</b> <type>	<b>OCP.Type</b> <type>
<b>TIPMIBASE</b> <address>	<b>PMI.Base</b> <address>
<b>TISCBASE</b> <address>	<b>SC.Base</b> <address>
<b>TISTMBASE</b> <address>	<b>STM1.Base</b> <address> <b>STM1.Mode STP</b> <b>STM1.Type TI</b>
<b>TPIUBASE</b> <address>	<b>TPIU.Base</b> <address>
<b>TPIUFUNNELBASE</b> <address>	<b>FUNNEL3.Base</b> <address>
<b>view</b>	<b>state</b>

(1) Further “<component>.ATBSource <source>” commands might be needed to describe the full trace data path from trace source to trace sink.

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.BMCSSnapshot.Base <address>**

Allows to define the address of the PMUSNAPSHOTREQ register. The implementation state of the register is SoC specific. If the address for this register is set, the BMC snooper can sample the Arm PMU events, PC and CONTEXTIDR registers synchronously across multiple cores at run-time using the PMU snapshot feature. For this, the snooper has to be set to **SNOOPer.Mode.BMC**.

If no snapshot base address is defined, **SNOOPer.Mode.BMC** will use asynchronous sampling, i.e. the sampled values are not correlated. This is the default behavior which will work on all Arm cores that implement a PMU that allows to read the event counters at run-time.

**Example:**

```
SYStem.CONFIG.BMCSSnapshot.Base APB:0xF8200800 ; PMUSNAPSHOTREQ mapped to
                                                 ; APB
BMC.PMNO.EVENT CPU_CYCLES                      ; set event(s) to be counted
SNOOPer.Mode.BMC                                ; activate snooping of events
```

## SYStem.CONFIG.EXTWDTDIS

Disable external watchdog

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.EXTWDTDIS <option>**

<option>: **OFF**  
**High**  
**Low**  
**HighwhenStopped**  
**LowwhenStopped**

Default for Automotive/Automotive PRO Debug Cable: High.

Default for XCP: OFF.

Controls the WDTDIS pin of the debug port. This configuration is only available for tools with an Automotive Connector (e.g., Automotive Debug Cable, Automotive PRO Debug Cable) and XCP.

**OFF** The WDTDIS pin is not driven. (XCP only)

**High** The WDTDIS pin is permanently driven high.

**Low** The WDTDIS pin is permanently driven low.

**HighwhenStopped** The WDTDIS pin is driven high when program is stopped (not XCP).

**LowwhenStopped** The WDTDIS pin is driven low when program is stopped (not XCP).

## SYStem.CONFIG.GICD

## Generic Interrupt Controller Distributor (GIC)

[\[Examples\]](#)

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD <sub\_cmd>**

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <address>**  
**Type GIC400 | GIC500 | GICv3 | GICv4**  
**RESet**

This command group makes TRACE32-internal configuration settings for the peripheral Generic Interrupt Controller Distributor (GICD) complying with the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0*.

After you have selected a SoC with a *known configuration* using the **SYStem.CPU <soc>** command, TRACE32 makes its own internal settings for the peripheral *automatically*. You can view the result in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window on the **COmponents** tab.

For custom SoCs, you have to make these settings *manually*. To do this, use the **SYStem.CONFIG GICD** command group or the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COmponents** window.

As soon as the subcommands **Base** and **Type** are configured, the following command groups are activated:

- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICR** for the Generic Interrupt Controller Redistributor (GICR)
- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICC** for the Generic Interrupt Controller physical CPU interface (GICC)
- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICH** for the Generic Interrupt Controller virtual interface control (GICH)
- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICV** for the Generic Interrupt Controller virtual CPU interface (GICV)

For information about whether the use of a newly-activated command group is mandatory or optional, see [here](#).

<b>Base</b>	Informs the debugger about the physical base address of the peripheral, access class <b>AD</b> :
<b>Type</b>	Selects the type or version of the Arm Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) used in the SoC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GIC400</b> and <b>GIC500</b> are implementations from Arm.</li><li>• <b>GICv3</b> and <b>GICv4</b> are controllers complying with the GICv3/GICv4 specification from Arm.</li></ul> If the type is configured, the correct GIC register block is shown in the <a href="#">PER.view</a> window.
<b>RESet</b>	Removes the component from the TRACE32 configuration. This does not cause a physical reset for the peripheral on the chip.

## Overview of Mandatory and Optional TRACE32-internal Settings

---

Then the TRACE32-internal settings with:	If the type* or version of the Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) is:			
	GIC400	GIC500	GICv3	GICv4
<b>SYStem.CONFIG.GICD</b> are	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory
<b>SYStem.CONFIG.GICR</b> are	N/A	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory
<b>SYStem.CONFIG.GICC</b> are	mandatory	optional	optional	optional
<b>SYStem.CONFIG.GICH</b> are	mandatory	optional	optional	optional
<b>SYStem.CONFIG.GICV</b> are	mandatory	optional	optional	optional

(\*) Type or version are set with **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type**.

## Examples

---

### Example 1:

```
; a known SoC is selected from the CPU list
SYStem.CPU IMX8MQ

; the TRACE32-internal settings for the GIC are preset => nothing to do
```

## Example 2:

```
;configure custom SoC:  
;e.g. Cortex-A53 Quadcore with Arm GIC-500 without legacy interface.  
SYStem.CPU CortexA53  
SYStem.CONFIG.CORENUMBER 4.  
  
SYStem.CONFIG ...  
  
;example GIC Distributor base address: 0x10000000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Base AD:0x10000000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type GIC500  
  
;example GIC Redistributor base addresses: 0x11000000 0x11020000  
;0x11040000 0x11060000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICR Base AD:0x11000000 AD:0x11020000 AD:0x11040000 \  
AD:0x11060000
```

## Example 3:

```
;configure a custom SoC:  
;e.g. Cortex-A53 Quadcore with Arm GIC-400  
SYStem.CPU CortexA53  
SYStem.CONFIG.CORENUMBER 4.  
  
SYStem.CONFIG ...  
  
;example GIC Distributor base address: 0x10001000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Base AD:0x10001000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type GIC400  
  
;example GIC CPU interface base addresses (banked): 0x10002000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICC Base AD:0x10002000  
  
;example GIC virtual interface control base addresses (banked):  
;0x10004000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICH Base AD:0x10004000  
  
;example GIC virtual CPU interface base addresses (banked): 0x10006000  
SYStem.CONFIG.GICV Base AD:0x10006000
```

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.GICR <sub\_cmd>**

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <address>...**  
**RESet**

This command group makes TRACE32-internal configuration settings for the peripheral Generic Interrupt Controller Redistribution (GICR) complying with the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0*.

- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICR** is activated as soon as **Base** and **Type** of the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD** command group have been set.
- The GICR configuration is only valid and mandatory if the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type** is **GICv3**, **GICv4**, or **GIC500**.

For SoCs in the **SYStem.CPU** list that have a *known configuration*, TRACE32 makes its own internal settings for the peripheral *automatically*. You can view the result in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window on the **COmponents** tab.

For custom SoCs, you have to make these settings *manually*. To do this, use the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICR** command group or the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COmponents** window.

<b>Base &lt;address&gt;...</b>	Informs the debugger about the physical base address of the redistributor for each core, access class <b>AD:</b> .
<b>RESet</b>	Removes the component from the TRACE32 configuration. This does not cause a physical reset for the peripheral on the chip.

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.GICC <sub\_cmd>**

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <address>...**  
**RESet**

This command group makes TRACE32-internal configuration settings for the peripheral Generic Interrupt Controller physical CPU interface (GICC) complying with the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0*.

- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICC** is activated as soon as **Base** and **Type** of the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD** command group have been set.
- The GICC configuration is mandatory if the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type** is **GIC400**.
- The GICC configuration is optional if the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type** is **GICv3**, **GICv4**, or **GIC500**.

For SoCs in the **SYStem.CPU** list that have a *known configuration*, TRACE32 makes its own internal settings for the peripheral *automatically*. You can view the result in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window on the **COmponents** tab.

For custom SoCs, you have to make these settings *manually*. To do this, use the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICC** command group or the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COmponents** window.

<b>Base &lt;address&gt;</b>	Informs the debugger about the physical base address of the CPU interface for each core, access class <b>AD:</b> . If the address is banked in hardware, it is sufficient to specify only a single address.
<b>RESet</b>	Removes the component from the TRACE32 configuration. This does not cause a physical reset for the peripheral on the chip.

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.GICH <sub\_cmd>**

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <address>...**  
**RESet**

This command group makes TRACE32-internal configuration settings for the peripheral Generic Interrupt Controller virtual interface control (GICH) complying with the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0*.

- **SYStem.CONFIG.GICH** is activated as soon as **Base** and **Type** of the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD** command group have been set.
- The GICH configuration is mandatory if the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type** is **GIC400**.
- The GICH configuration is optional if the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD Type** is **GICv3**, **GICv4**, or **GIC500**.

For SoCs in the **SYStem.CPU** list that have a *known configuration*, TRACE32 makes its own internal settings for the peripheral *automatically*. You can view the result in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window on the **COmponents** tab.

For custom SoCs, you have to make these settings *manually*. To do this, use the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICH** command group or the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COmponents** window.

<b>Base</b>	Informs the debugger about the physical base address of the virtual interface control for each core, access class <b>AD:</b> . If the address is banked in hardware, it is sufficient to specify only a single base address.
<b>RESet</b>	Removes the component from the TRACE32 configuration. This does not cause a physical reset for the peripheral on the chip.

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.GICV <sub\_cmd>**

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <address>...**  
**RESet**

This command group makes TRACE32-internal configuration settings for the peripheral Generic Interrupt Controller virtual CPU interface (GICV) complying with the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0*.

- **SYStem.CONFIG GICV** is activated as soon as **Base** and **Type** of the **SYStem.CONFIG.GICD** command group have been set.
- The GICV configuration is mandatory if the **SYStem.CONFIG GICD.Type** is **GIC400**.
- The GICV configuration is optional if the **SYStem.CONFIG GICD.Type** is **GICv3**, **GICv4**, or **GIC500**.

For SoCs in the **SYStem.CPU** list that have a *known configuration*, TRACE32 makes its own internal settings for the peripheral *automatically*. You can view the result in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state** window on the **COmponents** tab.

For custom SoCs, you have to make these settings *manually*. To do this, use the **SYStem.CONFIG GICV** command group or the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COmponents** window.

<b>Base</b>	Informs the debugger about the physical base address of the virtual CPU interface for each core, access class <b>AD:</b> . If the address is banked in hardware, it is sufficient to specify only a single base address.
<b>RESet</b>	Removes the component from the TRACE32 configuration. This does not cause a physical reset for the peripheral on the chip.

Format: **SYStem.CONFIG.SMMU<x> <sub\_cmd>**

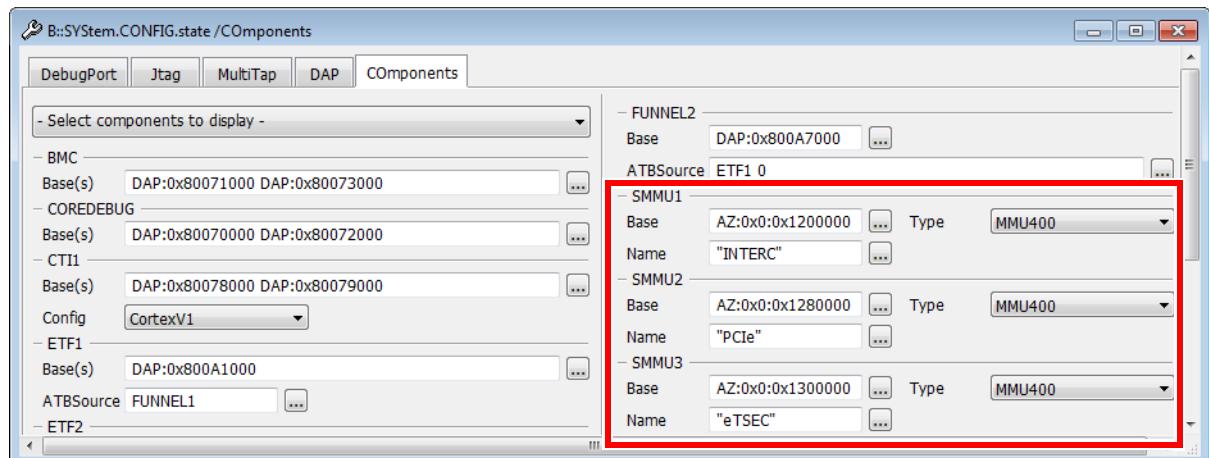
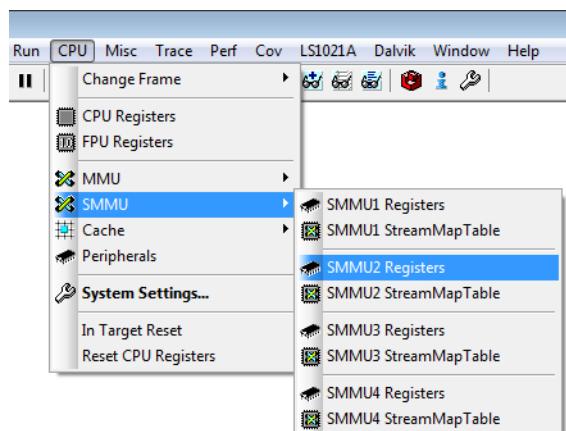
<x>: 1 ... 20

<sub\_cmd>: **Base <base\_address>**  
**Type MMU400 | MMU401 | MMU500**  
**Name "<name>"**  
**RESet**

For some CPUs with SMMUs, TRACE32 configures the SMMUs parameters *automatically* after you have selected a CPU with the **SYStem.CPU** command.

**NOTE:** For a *manual* SMMU configuration, use the **SMMU.ADD** command.

You can access the automatically configured SMMUs through the **CPU** menu > **SMMU** submenu in TRACE32. The individual SMMU configurations can be viewed in the **SYStem.CONFIG.state /COpnent** window.



<code>&lt;x&gt;</code>	Serial number of the SMMU.
<b>Base</b>	Logical or physical base address of the memory-mapped SMMU register space.
<b>Type</b>	Defines the type of the Arm system MMU IP block: <b>MMU400</b> , <b>MMU401</b> , or <b>MMU500</b> .
<b>Name</b>	Assigns a user-defined name to an SMMU.
<b>RESet</b>	Resets the configuration of an SMMU specified with <code>&lt;x&gt;</code> .

## SYStem.CPU

## Select the used CPU

[\[Go to figure\]](#)

Format:	<b>SYStem.CPU</b> <code>&lt;cpu&gt;</code>
<code>&lt;cpu&gt;:</code>	<b>CortexA32</b>   <b>CortexA34</b>   <b>CortexA35</b>   <b>CortexA53</b>   <b>CortexA55</b>   <b>CortexA57</b>   <b>CortexA65</b>   <b>CortexA72</b>   <b>CortexA73</b>   <b>CortexA75</b>   <b>CortexA76</b>   <b>CortexA76AE</b>   <b>CortexA77</b>   <b>Cortex-A78</b>   <b>Cortex-A78C</b>   <b>CortexA510</b>   <b>CortexA64AE</b>   <b>CortexA78AE</b>   <b>CortexA710</b>   <b>CortexA715</b> <b>CortexR52</b>   <b>CortexR82</b> <b>CortexX1</b>   <b>CortexX1C</b>   <b>CortexX2</b>   <b>CortexX3</b> <b>NeoverseE1</b>   <b>NeoverseN1</b>   <b>NeoverseN2</b>   <b>NeoverseV1</b>   <b>NeoverseV2</b>

Selects the processor type. If your CPU is not listed, use **SYStem.CPU ArmV8-A**.

<b>NONE</b>	Is the default selection if the Debugger for Cortex-A/R (Armv8, 32/64-bit) is used.
-------------	---

<b>NOTE:</b>	Only Cortex-A/R/X, Neoverse CPUs are shown in the example selection. There are other CPUs in the selection as well. Use <b>SYStem.CPU *</b> to get a selection list.
--------------	--

Format: **SYStem.JtagClock** [*frequency*] | **CTCK** *frequency*  
**SYStem.BdmClock** (deprecated)

*frequency*: 4 kHz...100 MHz

Default frequency: 10 MHz.

Selects the frequency (TCK/SWCLK) used by the debugger to communicate with the processor in JTAG, SWD or cJTAG mode.

The clock frequency affects e.g. the download speed. It could be required to reduce the frequency if there are buffers, additional loads or high capacities on the debug signals or if VTREF is very low. A very high frequency will not work on all systems and will result in an erroneous data transfer. Therefore we recommend to use the default setting if possible.

<frequency>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The debugger cannot select all frequencies accurately. It chooses the next possible frequency and displays this value in the <b>SYStem.state</b> window.</li><li>Besides a decimal number like “100000.” short forms like “10kHz” or “15MHz” can also be used. The short forms imply a decimal value, although no “.” is used.</li></ul>
<b>CTCK</b>	With this option higher debug port speeds can be reached. The TDO/SWDIO signal will be sampled by a signal which derives from TCK/SWCLK, but which is timely compensated regarding the debugger-internal driver propagation delays (Compensation by TCK). This feature can be used with a Debug Cable version 4b or newer. If it is selected, although the Debug Cable is not suitable, a fixed frequency will be selected instead (minimum of 10 MHz and selected clock).

Format: **SYStem.LOCK [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If the system is locked, no access to the JTAG port will be performed by the debugger. While locked, the JTAG connector of the debugger is tristated. The intention of the **SYStem.LOCK** command is, for example, to give JTAG access to another tool. The process can also be automated, see **SYStem.CONFIG TriState**.

It must be ensured that the state of the Arm core JTAG state machine remains unchanged while the system is locked. To ensure correct hand-over, the options **SYStem.CONFIG TAPState** and **SYStem.CONFIG TCKLevel** must be set properly. They define the TAP state and TCK level which is selected when the debugger switches to tristate mode. Please note: nTRST must have a pull-up resistor on the target, EDBGREQ must have a pull-down resistor.

Format: **SYStem.MemAccess <mode>**

<mode>: **AHB | AXI | APB | ... (SoC-600)**  
**DAP (SoC-400)**  
**Enable**  
**Denied**  
**StopAndGo**

Default: Denied.

Allows to select a method for memory access while the CPU is running. If **SYStem.MemAccess** is not **Denied**, it is possible to read from memory, to write to memory and to set software breakpoints while the CPU is executing the program. For more information, see **SYStem.CpuBreak** and **SYStem.CpuSpot**.

**AHB, AXI, APB, ...** Depending on which memory access ports are available on the chip, the memory access is done through the specified bus.

**DAP** For SoC-600, **DAP** must not be used anymore. Use AXI or AHB instead, depending on what the chip offers.

A run-time memory access is done via the Arm SoC-400 Debug Access Port (DAP). This is only possible if a DAP is available on the chip and if the memory bus is connected to it (Cortex, CoreSight).

**NOTE:** The debugger accesses the memory bus and cannot see caches.

Run-time memory access via the DAP is not possible on the TRACE32 Instruction Set Simulator.

**Denied** No memory access is possible while the CPU is executing the program.

**Enable**  
**CPU (deprecated)** Used to activate the memory access while the CPU is running on the TRACE32 Instruction Set Simulator and on debuggers which do not have a fixed name for the memory access method.

**StopAndGo** Temporarily halts the core(s) to perform the memory access. Each stop takes some time depending on the speed of the JTAG port, the number of the assigned cores, and the operations that should be performed.  
For more information, see below.

A run-time access can be done by using the access class prefix "E". At first sight it is not clear, whether this causes a read access through the CPU, the AHB/AXI bypassing the CPU, or no read access at all. The following tables will summarize this effect. "E" can be combined with various access classes. The following example uses the access class "A" (physical access) to illustrate the effect of "E".

## CPU stopped

SYSystem.CpuSpot Enabled				
SYS.MA. Access class	Denied	DAP (SoC-400 only)	[AHB   AXI] (SoC-600 only)	StopAndGo
EA	CPU*	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	CPU*
A	CPU*	CPU*	CPU*	CPU*
AHB or AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI
EAHB or EAXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI

SYSystem.CpuSpot [Denied   Target   SINGLE]				
SYS.MA. Access class	Denied	DAP (SoC-400 only)	[AHB   AXI] (SoC-600 only)	StopAndGo
EA	CPU*	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	not allowed
A	CPU*	CPU*	CPU*	not allowed
AHB or AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	not allowed
EAHB or EAXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	not allowed

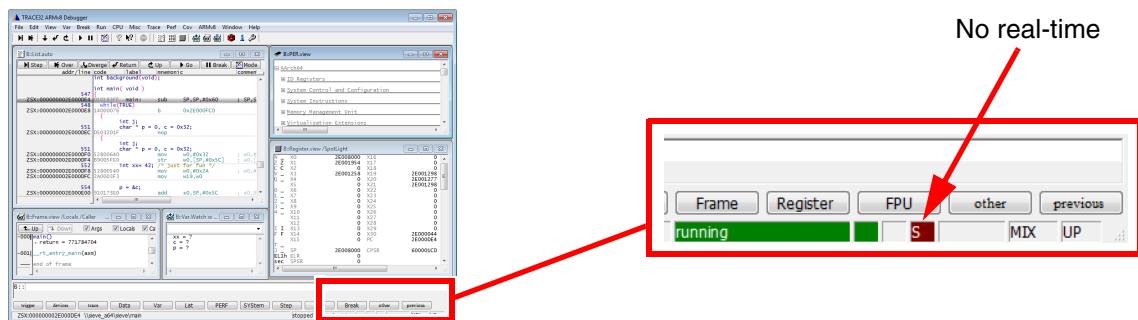
## CPU running

SYSystem.CpuSpot Enabled				
SYS.MA. Access class	Denied	DAP (SoC-400 only)	[AHB   AXI] (SoC-600 only)	StopAndGo
EA	no access	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	CPU* (spotted)
A	no access	no access	no access	no access
AHB or AXI	no access	no access	no access	no access
EAHB or EAXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI

SYSystem.CpuSpot [Denied   Target   SINGLE]				
SYS.MA. Access class	Denied	DAP (SoC-400 only)	[AHB   AXI] (SoC-600 only)	StopAndGo
EA	no access	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	not allowed
A	no access	no access	no access	not allowed
AHB or AXI	no access	no access	no access	not allowed
EAHB or EAXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	AHB/AXI	not allowed

\*) Cortex-M: The "CPU" access uses the AHB/AXI access path instead, due to the debug interface design.

If **SYSTMemAccess StopAndGo** is set, it is possible to read from memory, to write to memory and to set software breakpoints while the CPU is executing the program. To make this possible, the program execution is shortly stopped by the debugger. Each stop takes some time depending on the speed of the JTAG port and the operations that should be performed. A white **S** against a red background in the **TRACE32 state line** warns you that the program is no longer running in real-time:



To update specific windows that display memory or variables while the program is running, select the memory class **E**: or the format option **%E**.

```
Data.dump E:0x100
Var.View %E first
```

Format: **SYStem.Mode <mode>**

**SYStem.Attach** (alias for SYStem.Mode Attach)  
**SYStem.Down** (alias for SYStem.Mode Down)  
**SYStem.Up** (alias for SYStem.Mode Up)

<mode>:  
**Down**  
**NoDebug**  
**Prepare**  
**Go**  
**Attach**  
**StandBy**  
**Up**

Default: Down.

Configures how the debugger connects to the target and how the target is handled.

<b>Down</b>	Disables the debugger. The state of the CPU remains unchanged. The JTAG port is tristated.
<b>NoDebug</b>	Disables the debugger. The state of the CPU remains unchanged. The JTAG port is tristated.
<b>Prepare</b>	Resets the target. This can be done via the reset line or CPU specific reset registers, see also <b>SYStem.Option.RESetREGister</b> . Afterwards direct access to the CoreSight DAP interface is provided. For a reset, the reset line has to be connected to the debug connector.

The debugger initializes the debug port (JTAG, SWD, cJTAG) and CoreSight DAP interface, but does not connect to the CPU. This debug mode is used if the CPU shall not be debugged or bypassed, i.e. the debugger can access the memory busses, such as AXI, AHB and APB, directly through the memory access ports of the CoreSight DAP.

Typical use cases:

- The debugger accesses (physical) memory and bypasses the CPU if a mapping exists. Memory might require initialization before it can be accessed.
- The debugger accesses peripherals, e.g. for configuring registers prior to stopping the CPU in debug mode. Peripherals might need to be clocked and powered before they can be accessed.
- Third-party software or proprietary debuggers use the TRACE32 API (application programming interface) to access the debug port and DAP via the TRACE32 debugger hardware.

<b>Go</b>	Resets the target via the reset line, initializes the debug port (JTAG, SWD, cJTAG), and starts the program execution. For a reset, the reset line has to be connected to the debug connector. Program execution can, for example, be stopped by the <b>Break</b> command.
<b>Attach</b>	No reset happens, the mode of the core (running or halted) does not change. The debug port (JTAG, SWD, cJTAG) will be initialized. After this command has been executed, the user program can, for example, be stopped with the <b>Break</b> command.
<b>StandBy</b>	Keeps the target in reset via the reset line and waits until power is detected. For a reset, the reset line has to be connected to the debug connector.  Once power has been detected, the debugger restores as many debug registers as possible (e.g. on-chip breakpoints, vector catch events, trace control) and releases the CPU from reset to start the program execution.  When a CPU power-down is detected, the debugger switches automatically back to the <b>StandBy</b> mode. This allows debugging of a power cycle because debug registers will be restored on power-up.  <b>NOTE:</b> Usually only on-chip breakpoints and vector catch events can be set while the CPU is running. To set a software breakpoint, the CPU has to be stopped.
<b>Up</b>	Resets the target via the reset line, initializes the debug port (JTAG, SWD, cJTAG), stops the CPU, and enters debug mode. For a reset, the reset line has to be connected to the debug connector. The current state of all registers is read from the CPU.

The **SYStem.Option** commands are used to control special features of the debugger or to configure the target. It is recommended to execute the **SYStem.Option** commands **before** the emulation is activated by a **SYStem.Up** or **SYStem.Mode** command.

## **SYStem.Option.Address32**

Define address format display

Format:

**SYStem.Option.Address32 [ON | OFF | AUTO | NARROW]**

Default: AUTO.

Selects the number of displayed address digits in various windows, e.g. [List.auto](#) or [Data.dump](#).

<b>ON</b>	Display all addresses as 32-bit values. 64-bit addresses are truncated.
<b>OFF</b>	Display all addresses as 64-bit values.
<b>AUTO</b>	Number of displayed digits depends on address size.
<b>NARROW</b>	32-bit display with extendible address field.

Format: **SYStem.Option.AXI32 [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF

If set to ON, 64-bit atomic AXI accesses will be converted to 32-bit atomic AXI accesses. The option can be set when the AXI of a SoC does not support 64-bit atomic accesses.

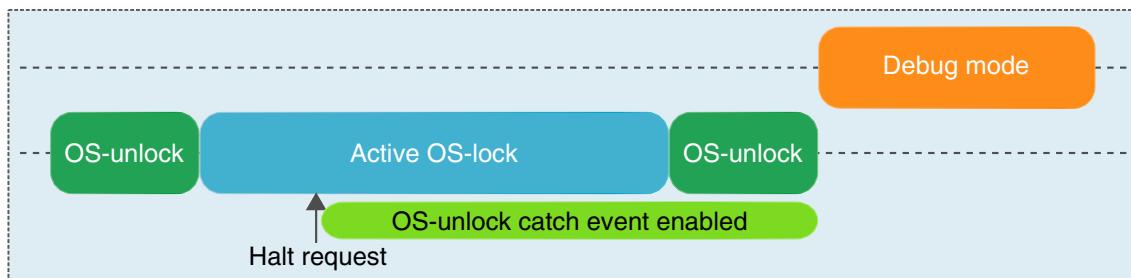
## SYStem.Option.BreakOS

Allow break during OS-unlock

Format: **SYStem.Option.BreakOS [ON | OFF]**

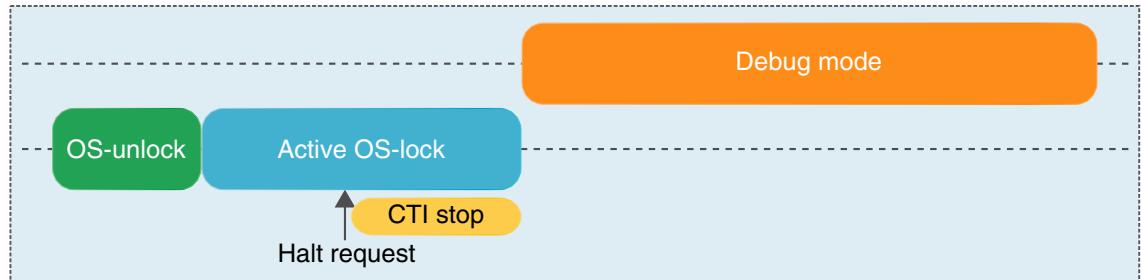
Default: OFF.

A CPU that is in OS-lock mode shall usually not stop when **Break.direct** is executed. This is the case when **SYStem.Option.BreakOS** is **OFF**. The debugger will make sure that the CPU remains running and will enable an OS-unlock catch event to stop the CPU in debug mode as soon as it gets unlocked.



Break with **SYStem.Option.BreakOS OFF** (default)

This behavior might not always be applicable. Some use cases require the CPU to stop while it is locked. Set **SYStem.Option.BreakOS** to **ON**. The debugger will use a CTI stop event to halt the CPU in locked mode. The locked state is cached by the debugger and restored on a **Go** or **Step**. The user can change the cached lock state by writing to OSLAR manually (e.g. via the **PER** file).



Break with **SYStem.Option.BreakOS ON**

To control the OS-unlock catch event for all cores, see also [TrOnchip.state](#).

## **SYStem.Option.CacheStatusCheck** Check status bits during cache access

Format: **SYStem.Option.CacheStatusCheck [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**Replaced by auto-detection.**

## **SYStem.Option.CFLUSH** FLUSH the cache before step/go

[\[SYStem.state window > CFLUSH\]](#)

Format: **SYStem.Option.CFLUSH [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**Use [SYStem.Option.ICacheMaintenance](#) instead.**

Default: ON.

If this option is **ON**, the cache is invalidated automatically before each [Step](#) or [Go](#) command. This is necessary to maintain software breakpoint consistency.

Format: **SYStem.Option.CLTAPKEY <key0> <key1> <key2> <key3>**

Default: <key[n]> = 0x00000000

Defines key values that are shifted by the debugger during an implementation defined CTTAP operation. All key values are shifted in a row during a single 128-bit DR-shift starting with <key0> and ending with <key3>.

<key[n]>	The key value that is shifted. The shift if a single key value starts with its LSB (little endian representation) and ends with the MSB.
----------	--

## **SYStem.Option.CoreSightRESet**

Assert CPU reset via CTRL/STAT

Format: **SYStem.Option.CoreSightRESet [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

The CPU is reset via the CTRL/STAT.CDBGRSTREQ bit. This feature is highly SoC specific and should only be used if this reset method is really implemented.

## **SYStem.Option.CTIGate**

CTI gate control

[build 151107 - DVD 02/2023]

Format: **SYStem.Option.CTIGate [DEFault | SINGLE]**

Default: DEFault.

Allows the user to decide if the CTI should be opened while debugging a single core or if it should remain closed.

This control can be useful when the CPU start/stop events should be transmitted to an entity outside the CPU's CTI in the single core use case.

<b>DEFault</b>	The CTI gate is closed in the single core use case.
<b>SINGLE</b>	The CTI gate is opened in the single core use case.

Format: **SYStem.Option.CTITimerStop [OFF | ZYNQULTRASCALE | SR6P7]**

Default: OFF.

If set, the CTI of the device will be configured to start / stop the timer(s) when the CPU starts / stops.

<b>OFF</b>	CTI will not be configured for timer stop.
<b>ZYNQULTRASCALE</b>	The system timestamp generator (IOU_SCNTRS) is stopped. Other timers are not stopped. Requires that the stop event is also enabled in the system timer control register. <b>Note:</b> There is a delay between CPU and timer (re)start.
<b>SR6P7</b>	Every timer that is configured to stop in debug mode will be stopped when the CPU stops and restart when the CPU restarts. Configuration is required in corresponding timer control register.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DACRBYPASS [ON | OFF]**  
**SYStem.Option.DACR [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)

Default: OFF.

Derivatives having a Domain Access Control Registers (DACR) do not allow the debugger to access memory if the location does not have the appropriate access permission. If this option is activated, the debugger temporarily modifies the access permission to get access to any memory location.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAPDBGPWRUPREQ [ON | AlwaysON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option controls the DBGPWRUPREQ bit of the CTRL/STAT register of the Debug Access Port (DAP) before and after the debug session. Debug power will always be requested by the debugger on a debug session start because debug power is mandatory for debugger operation.

<b>ON</b>	Debug power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The debug power is released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.
<b>AlwaysON</b>	Debug power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The debug power is <b>not</b> released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.
<b>OFF</b>	Only for test purposes: Debug power is <b>not</b> requested and <b>not</b> checked by the debugger. The control bit is set to 0.

**Use case:**

Imagine an AMP session consisting of at least of two TRACE32 PowerView GUIs, where one GUI is the master and all other GUIs are slaves. If the master GUI is closed first, it releases the debug power. As a result, a debug port fail error may be displayed in the remaining slave GUIs because they cannot access the debug interface anymore.

To keep the debug interface active, it is recommended that **SYStem.Option.DAPDBGPWRUPREQ** is set to **AlwaysON**.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAP2DBGPWRUPREQ [ON | AlwaysON]**

Default: ON.

This option controls the DBGPWRUPREQ bit of the CTRL/STAT register of the Debug Access Port 2 (DAP2) before and after the debug session. Debug power will always be requested by the debugger on a debug session start.

<b>ON</b>	Debug power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The debug power is released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.
<b>AlwaysON</b>	Debug power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The debug power is <b>not</b> released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.
<b>OFF</b>	Debug power is <b>not</b> requested and <b>not</b> checked by the debugger. The control bit is set to 0.

#### **Use case:**

Imagine an AMP session consisting of at least of two TRACE32 PowerView GUIs, where one GUI is the master and all other GUIs are slaves. If the master GUI is closed first, it releases the debug power. As a result, a debug port fail error may be displayed in the remaining slave GUIs because they cannot access the debug interface anymore.

To keep the debug interface active, it is recommended that **SYStem.Option.DAP2DBGPWRUPREQ** is set to **AlwaysON**.

## **SYStem.Option.DAPNOIRCHECK**

No DAP instruction register check

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAPNOIRCHECK [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Bug fix for derivatives which do not return the correct pattern on a DAP (Arm CoreSight Debug Access Port) instruction register (IR) scan. When activated, the returned pattern will not be checked by the debugger.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAPREMAP {<address\_range> <address>}**

The Debug Access Port (DAP) can be used for memory access during runtime. If the mapping on the DAP is different than the processor view, then this re-mapping command can be used

**NOTE:**

Up to 16 <address\_range>/<address> pairs are possible. Each pair has to contain an address range followed by a single address.

**SYStem.Option.DAPSYSWRUPREQ****Force system power in DAP**

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAPSYSWRUPREQ [AlwaysON | ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option controls the SYSPWRUPREQ bit of the CTRL/STAT register of the Debug Access Port (DAP) during and after the debug session

**AlwaysON**

System power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1.

The system power is **not** released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit remains at 1.

**ON**

System power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1.

The system power is released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.

**OFF**

System power is **not** requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 0.

This option is for target processors having a Debug Access Port (DAP) e.g., Cortex-A or Cortex-R.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DAP2SYSPWRUPREQ [AlwaysON | ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option controls the SYSPWRUPREQ bit of the CTRL/STAT register of the Debug Access Port 2 (DAP2) during and after the debug session

<b>AlwaysON</b>	System power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The system power is <b>not</b> released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit remains at 1.
<b>ON</b>	System power is requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 1. The system power is released at the end of the debug session, and the control bit is set to 0.
<b>OFF</b>	System power is <b>not</b> requested by the debugger on a debug session start, and the control bit is set to 0.

Format:	<b>SYStem.Option.DBGCLAIM [ON   OFF]</b>
---------	--

Default: OFF.

**OFF**

No claim of any kind will be made.

**ON**

The debugger will make a claim of the debug registers in the DBGCLAIMSET/DBGCLAIMCLR registers during **SYStem.Mode [Up | Attach]**.

The debugger will make a claim of the PMU registers in the DBGCLAIMSET/DBGCLAIMCLR registers if at least one counter of the **BMC** command group is configured. The PMU claim will be released if all counters are disabled again.

The debug and PMU claim (if any) will be released during **SYStem.Mode [Down | Prepare]**.

It is recommended to only toggle this option while in **SYStem.Mode.Down**. Otherwise, a claim may not be correctly set or released.

**NOTE:**

A debug claim may not be released when the debug connection suddenly fails, i.e. upon a debug port fail.

Format:	<b>SYStem.Option.DBGSPPR [ON   OFF]</b>
---------	---

Default: OFF.

SPR register are always accessed with debugger privileges. The current CPU mode is ignored.

Format: **SYStem.Option.DBGUNLOCK [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option allows the debugger to unlock the debug register by writing to the Operating System Lock Access Register (OSLAR) when a debug session will be started. If it is switched off the operating system is expected to unlock the register access, otherwise debugging is not possible.

## SYStem.Option.DCacheMaintenance

## Data cache maintenance strategy

Format: **SYStem.Option.DCacheMaintenance [SetWay | SetWayVA | VA | OFF]**

Default: VA (Virtual Address).

Determines which kind of cache maintenance instructions are used to clean or invalidate the data cache, e.g. during a physical access. It is recommended to either use **VA** or **SetWay**.

**SetWay** Iterate over all cache levels and set/way tuples.

**SetWayVA** Handle separate caches by VA to PoC and unified caches by Set/Way.

**VA** Handle all caches by VA to PoC (Point of Coherency).

**OFF** Disables the automatic data cache maintenance, e.g. during a physical memory access.

not affected by this option. They always operate on the entire cache.

Format:	<b>SYStem.Option.DEBUGPORTOptions</b> <option>
<option>:	<b>SWITCHTOSWD.</b> [ <b>TryAll</b>   <b>None</b>   <b>JtagToSwd</b>   <b>LuminaryJtagToSwd</b>   <b>DormantToSwd</b>   <b>JtagToDormantToSwd</b> ] <b>SWDTRSTKEEP.</b> [ <b>DEFault</b>   <b>LOW</b>   <b>HIGH</b> ]

Default: SWITCHTOSWD.TryAll, SWDTRSTKEEP.DEFault.

See Arm CoreSight manuals to understand the used terms and abbreviations and what is going on here.

**SWITCHTOSWD** tells the debugger what to do in order to switch the debug port to serial wire mode:

<b>TryAll</b>	Try all switching methods in the order they are listed below. This is the default. Normally it does not hurt to try improper switching sequences. Therefore this succeeds in most cases.
<b>None</b>	There is no switching sequence required. The SW-DP is ready after power-up. The debug port of this device can only be used as SW-DP.
<b>JtagToSwd</b>	Switching procedure as it is required on SWJ-DP without a dormant state. The device is in JTAG mode after power-up.
<b>LuminaryJtagToSwd</b>	Switching procedure as it is required on devices from LuminaryMicro. The device is in JTAG mode after power-up.
<b>DormantToSwd</b>	Switching procedure which is required if the device starts up in dormant state. The device has a dormant state but does not support JTAG.
<b>JtagToDormantToSwd</b>	Switching procedure as it is required on SWJ-DP with a dormant state. The device is in JTAG mode after power-up.

**SWDTRSTKEEP** tells the debugger what to do with the nTRST signal on the debug connector during serial wire operation. This signal is not required for the serial wire mode but might have effect on some target boards, so that it needs to have a certain signal level.

<b>DEFault</b>	Use nTRST the same way as in JTAG mode which is typically a low-pulse on debugger start-up followed by keeping it high.
<b>LOW</b>	Keep nTRST low during serial wire operation.
<b>HIGH</b>	Keep nTRST high during serial wire operation

Format: **SYStem.Option.DIAG [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Adds more information to the report in the **SYStem.LOG.List** window.

## **SYStem.Option.DUALPORT**

Implicitly use run-time memory access

Format: **SYStem.Option.DUALPORT [ON | OFF]**

All TRACE32 windows that display memory are updated while the processor is executing code (e.g. **Data.dump**, **Data.List**, **PER.view**, **Var.View**). This setting has no effect if **SYStem.MemAccess** is disabled.

If only selected memory windows should update their content during runtime, leave **SYStem.Option.DUALPORT OFF** and use the access class prefix **E** or the format option **%E** for the specific windows.

## **SYStem.Option.DisMode**

Define disassembler mode

[\[Go to figure\]](#)

Format: **SYStem.Option.DisMode <option>**

<option>: **AUTO**  
**ACCESS**  
**ARM**  
**THUMB**  
**AARCH64**

Default: AUTO.

Specifies the selected disassembler.

<b>AUTO</b>	The information provided by the compiler output file is used for the disassembler selection. If no information is available it has the same behavior as the option ACCESS.
<b>ACCESS</b>	The selected disassembler depends on the T and RW bit in the CPSR or on the selected access class. (e.g. List SR:0 for Arm mode or List ST:0 for THUMB mode).
<b>ARM</b>	Only the Arm disassembler is used (highest priority*, AArch32 only).
<b>THUMB</b>	Only the THUMB disassembler is used (highest priority*, AArch32 only).
<b>AARCH64</b>	Only the AArch64 disassembler is used (highest priority*).
<b>THUMBEE</b>	Only the THUMB disassembler is used which supports the Thumb-2 Execution Environment extension (highest priority).

**NOTE:** Highest priority in this context means that this setting will overwrite all other symbol information that refer to the kind of opcode used. Which instruction set is used by the CPU can also be contained in the debug information of the file loaded. Or it can be encoded in the access class, like **List.auto X:<address>**, **List.auto R:<address>** or **List.auto T:<address>**, see also [Access Classes](#).

## SYSystem.Option.EDACR

## Define 32-bit value written to EDACR register

[build 145442 - DVD 09/2022]

Format: **SYSystem.Option.EDACR <value32>**

Allows to define a 32-bit value that is written to the EDACR register before the core resumes execution.

## SYSystem.Option.ENFORCECPSWITCH

## Try AArch32 for C1x access

[build 133461 - DVD 02/2021]

Format: **SYSystem.Option.ENFORCECPSWITCH [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

The debugger will make C15/C14 accesses in the current CPU mode per default. This ensures that the PER window will show registers the same way the CPU would see them. If registers are not accessible by the CPU in the current mode, they are usually not shown in the PER window as well.

If the CPU is using AArch64, C15/C14 accesses may not show the register content in the PER window, because the C15/C14 access does not cause a switch to AArch32.

If this option is set to ON, the debugger will try to find a suitable AArch32 mode to perform the C15/C14 access. This option does not work if the CPU does not implement AArch32, or if AArch32 is only implemented in user mode (EL0).

## **SYStem.Option.EnReset**

Allow the debugger to drive nRESET (nSRST)

[SYStem.state window> EnReset]

Format: **SYStem.Option.EnReset [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

If this option is disabled the debugger will never drive the nRESET (nSRST) line on the JTAG connector. This is necessary if nRESET (nSRST) is no open collector or tristate signal.

From the view of the core, it is not necessary that nRESET (nSRST) becomes active at the start of a debug session (**SYStem.Up**), but there may be other logic on the target which requires a reset.

## **SYStem.Option.FunctionalRESet**

Custom functional reset

[build 156733 - DVD 09/2023]

Format: **SYStem.Option.FunctionalRESet [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If this option is set to “ON”, the debugger will perform an implementation defined functional reset during **SYStem.Mode.Up**.

This option is only available for selected devices. This option is without effect on most devices.

## **SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide**

Enable override mechanism

Format: **SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide [ON | OFF] [/NONE | /PORESET]**

Default: OFF.

Enables the Hardcoded Reset Configuration Word override mechanism for NXP/Freescale Layerscape/QorIQ devices. The feature is required e.g. to program the flash in cases where the flash content is empty or corrupted.

In order to use this functionality, please contact Lauterbach for more details.

## SYStem.Option.ICacheMaintenance

## I-Cache maintenance strategy

Format: **SYStem.Option.ICacheMaintenance [IALLU | IALLUIS | OFF]**  
**SYStem.Option.CFLUSH [ON | OFF] (deprecated)**

Default: IALLU

Determines which kind of cache maintenance instructions are used to invalidate the instruction cache before the CPU restarts execution, e.g. before a **Go** or **Step**.

<b>IALLU</b>	Invalidate all instruction caches to Point of Unification (PoU).
<b>IALLUIS</b>	Invalidate all instruction caches in the Inner Shareable domain to Point of Unification (PoU).
<b>IVAU</b>	Invalidate instruction cache upon a program write, e.g. <b>Data.Assemble &lt;address&gt;</b> or <b>Break.Set &lt;address&gt; /SOFT</b> , by <address>. Instruction cache invalidation before a <b>Go</b> or <b>Step</b> is not performed.
<b>OFF</b>	Perform no instruction cache invalidation before CPU restart or during program write (e.g. <b>Data.Assemble</b> )

**NOTE:** The **CACHE.FLUSH IC** and **CACHE.INVALIDATE IC** commands are not affected by this option. They always use IALLU.

## SYStem.Option.IMASKASM

## Disable interrupts while single stepping

[SYStem.state window > IMASKASM]

Format: **SYStem.Option.IMASKASM [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If enabled, the interrupt mask bits of the CPU will be set during assembler single-step operations. The interrupt routine is not executed during single-step operations. After a single step, the interrupt mask bits are restored to the value before the step.

## **SYSystem.Option.IMASKHLL**

Disable interrupts while HLL single stepping

[SYSystem.state window > IMASKHLL]

Format: **SYSystem.Option.IMASKHLL [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If enabled, the interrupt mask bits of the CPU will be set during HLL single-step operations. The interrupt routine is not executed during single-step operations. After a single step, the interrupt mask bits are restored to the value before the step.

## **SYSystem.Option.INTDIS**

Disable all interrupts

Format: **SYSystem.Option.INTDIS [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If this option is ON, all interrupts on the Arm core are disabled.

## **SYSystem.Option.IntelSOC**

Slave core is part of Intel® SoC

Format: **SYSystem.Option.IntelSOC [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Informs the debugger that the core is part of an Intel® SoC. When enabled, all IR and DR pre/post settings are handled automatically, no manual configuration is necessary.

Requires that the debugger for this core is slave in a multicore setup with x86 as the master debugger and that **SYSystem.Option.CLTAPOnly** is enabled in the x86 debugger.

Format: **SYStem.Option.KEYCODE <key>**

Default: 0, means no key required.

Some processors have a security feature and require a key to un-secure the processor in order to allow debugging. The processor will use the specified key on the next debugger start-up (e.g. **SYStem.Up**) and forgets it immediately. For the next start-up the key code must be specified again.

## **SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES**

Address extension for guest OSes

Format: **SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF

Enables the TRACE32 support for debugging virtualized systems. Virtualized systems are systems running under the control of a hypervisor.

After loading a Hypervisor Awareness, TRACE32 is able to access the context of each guest machine. Both currently active and currently inactive guest machines can be debugged.

If **SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES** is set to **ON**:

- Addresses are extended with an identifier called **machine ID**. The machine ID clearly specifies to which host or guest machine the address belongs.  
The host machine always uses machine ID 0. Guests have a machine ID larger than 0. TRACE32 currently supports machine IDs up to 30.
- The debugger address translation (**MMU** and **TRANSlation** command groups) can be individually configured for each virtual machine.
- Individual symbol sets can be loaded for each virtual machine.

### **Machine IDs (0 and > 0)**

- On Arm CPUs with hardware virtualization, guest machines are running in the non-secure zone (N:) and use machine IDs > 0.
- The hypervisor functionality is usually running in the hypervisor zone (H:) and uses machine ID 0.
- Software running in the secure monitor mode (Z: for Arm32) or EL3 mode (M: for Arm64) is also using machine ID 0.

Format: **SYStem.Option.MDMAP <option>**

<option>: **DestructiveReset [ON | OFF]**  
**FunctionalReset [ON | OFF]**  
**HaltAfterPoWeRUP [ON | OFF]**  
**DBGRSTFASTPAD [ON | OFF]**  
**DBGRSTSLOWPAD [ON | OFF]**  
**PORWDGDIS [ON | OFF]**  
**WFIFIX [ON | OFF]**

Allows to set different debug option controlled by the NXP MDM-AP inside devices, where it is implemented.

**DestructiveReset**  
**[ON | OFF]** Default: OFF.

Generates a destructive reset during [SYSem.Up](#) or [SYStem.Mode.Go](#).

**FunctionalReset**  
**[ON | OFF]** Default: OFF.

Generates a functional (warm) reset during [SYSem.Up](#) or  
[SYStem.Mode.Go](#).

**HaltAfterPoWeRUP**  
**[ON | OFF]** Default: OFF.

Can be used to stop the master core on the first instruction after reset from a power-up transition using [SYStem.Mode.StandBy](#). This ensures, that no code has been executed on the target, when first powering on the target board.

**DBGRSTFASTPAD**  
**[ON | OFF]** Default: OFF.

Turning on the fast IO pins using for tracing.

**DBGRSTSLOWPAD**  
**[ON | OFF]** Default: OFF.

Turning on the slow IO pins using for tracing.

<b>PORWDGDIS [ON   OFF]</b>	Default: OFF. Disabling the power watchdog inside the device.
<b>WFIFIX [ON   OFF]</b>	Default: ON.  Workaround for WFI/WFE entrance of Cortex-M7 cores in some NXP S32 devices. In case the debugger is disconnected from the target using <b>SYStem.Down</b> , the set WFIFIX option ensures, that the Cortex-M7 still can wake-up correctly from WFI/WFE state.

## **SYStem.Option.MemStatusCheck** Check status bits during memory access

Format: **SYStem.Option.MemStatusCheck [ON | OFF | Read | Write | Block | Single]**

Default: OFF

Enables status flags check during memory access. The debugger checks if the CPU is ready to receive/provide new data. Usually this is not needed. Only slow devices (e.g. emulations systems) may need an additional status check. The option can be enabled for all memory transactions or only certain types of memory accesses. The access time will increase if a check is enabled.

<b>OFF</b>	Default value, no check is done (fastest memory access).
<b>ON</b>	Additional status check on any read/write access.
<b>Read</b>	Additional status check on any read access.
<b>Write</b>	Additional status check on any write access.
<b>Block</b>	Additional status check on read/write block accesses, i.e. when 8 byte or more are transferred and the specified width is “Long”. Requires that the start address and block size are aligned to an 4-byte address, e.g. “0x10000014++0x1F”.
<b>Single</b>	Additional status check when less than 8 byte are transferred, or when “Quad” or “Oct” width specifier is used.

Format: **SYStem.Option.MMUPhysLogMemaccess [ON | OFF]**

Controls whether TRACE32 prefers a cached logical memory access over a (potentially uncached) physical memory access to keep caches updated and coherent.

**NOTE:** This option should usually not be changed.

<b>ON</b>	A cached logical memory access is used.  This option is enabled by default for Armv7 and older cores.
<b>OFF</b>	A (potentially uncached) physical memory access is used.  This option is disabled by default for Armv8 because the physical memory can usually be accessed while the caches are still kept coherent.

Format: **SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES [ON | OFF]**  
**SYStem.Option.MMUspace [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**SYStem.Option.MMU [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)

Default: OFF.

Enables the use of [space IDs](#) for logical addresses to support **multiple** address spaces.

For an explanation of the TRACE32 concept of [address spaces](#) (zone spaces, MMU spaces, and machine spaces), see “[TRACE32 Concepts](#)” (trace32\_concepts.pdf).

**NOTE:**

**SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES** should not be set to **ON** if only one translation table is used on the target.

If a debug session requires space IDs, you must observe the following sequence of steps:

1. Activate **SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES**.
2. Load the symbols with [Data.LOAD](#).

Otherwise, the internal symbol database of TRACE32 may become inconsistent.

**Examples:**

```
; Dump logical address 0xC00208A belonging to memory space with
; space ID 0x012A:
Data.dump D:0x012A:0xC00208A

; Dump logical address 0xC00208A belonging to memory space with
; space ID 0x0203:
Data.dump D:0x0203:0xC00208A
```

## **SYStem.Option.MPUBYPASS**

Ignore MPU access permission settings

Format:

**SYStem.Option.MPUBYPASS [ON | OFF]**  
**SYStem.Option.MPU [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)

Default: OFF.

Derivatives having a memory protection unit do not allow the debugger to access memory if the location does not have the appropriate access permission. If this option is activated, the debugger temporarily modifies the access permission to get access to the memory location.

Format: **SYStem.Option.NOMA [OFF | Read | Write | ReadWrite]**  
**SYStem.Option.NOMA [ON | OFF] (deprecated)**

Default: OFF.

Per default the debugger will try to access larger memory blocks using an optimized memory access mode of the CPU. If this is not desired, the Debugger may use an alternative memory access when this option is not **OFF**. This can be used as a workaround e.g. when the default memory access does not work with a target CPU. The memory access will become significantly slower. It is recommended not to use this option during normal debugger operation.

<b>OFF</b>	Use optimized memory access mode of the CPU.
<b>Read</b>	Use alternative memory access only for read accesses.
<b>Write</b>	Use alternative memory access only for write accesses.
<b>ReadWrite</b>	Use alternative memory access only for read and write accesses.

**NOTE:** If the memory access width is byte, word or quad, the optimized memory access mode will never be used.

## SYStem.Option.NoPRCRReset

Disable warm reset via PRCR

Format: **SYStem.Option.NoPRCRReset [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

The debugger tries to do a warm reset, (e.g. [SYStem.Up](#)) when this option is set to **OFF**.

**NOTE:** It is SoC specific whether the warm reset resets the core only or additional modules. Please consider: Peripherals might not be reset. Code execution from the reset vector might therefore happen in a different context compared to a power cycle of the SoC or a system wide reset, e.g. by asserting the reset line.

Format: **SYStem.Option.OSUnlockCatch [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

The debugger uses the OS Unlock Catch debug event in order to halt the target during **SYStem.Up** when this option is set to **ON**. This option has no effect on the settings of **TrOnchip.Set**.

## SYStem.Option.OVERLAY

Enable overlay support

Format: **SYStem.Option.OVERLAY [ON | OFF | WithOVS]**

Default: OFF.

<b>ON</b>	Activates the overlay extension and extends the address scheme of the debugger with a 16 bit virtual overlay ID. Addresses therefore have the format <code>&lt;overlay_id&gt;:&lt;address&gt;</code> . This enables the debugger to handle overlaid program memory.
<b>OFF</b>	Disables support for code overlays.
<b>WithOVS</b>	Like option <b>ON</b> , but also enables support for software breakpoints. This means that TRACE32 writes software breakpoint opcodes to both, the <i>execution area</i> (for active overlays) and the <i>storage area</i> . This way, it is possible to set breakpoints into inactive overlays. Upon activation of the overlay, the target's runtime mechanisms copies the breakpoint opcodes to the execution area. For using this option, the storage area must be readable and writable for the debugger.

### Example:

```
SYStem.Option.OVERLAY ON
Data.List 0x2:0x11c4 ; Data.List <overlay_id>:<address>
```

Format: **SYStem.Option.PALLADIUM [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
Use **SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGTIMESCALE** instead.

Default: OFF.

The debugger uses longer timeouts as might be needed when used on a chip emulation system like the Palladium from Cadence.

This option will only extend some timeouts by a fixed factor. It is recommended to extend all timeouts. This can be done with **SYStem.CONFIG.DEBUGTIMESCALE**.

## SYStem.Option.PWRDWN

Allow power-down mode

Format: **SYStem.Option.PWRDWN [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Controls the CORENPDRQ bit in device power-down and reset control register (PRCR). This forces the system power controller in emulate mode.

## SYStem.Option.PAN

Overwrite CPSR.PAN setting

Format: **SYStem.Option.PAN [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

This option is effective since Armv8.1. It is not effective for Armv8.0. It controls how the debugger handles the Privileged Access Never (PAN) bit in CPSR while the CPU is in debug (stopped) mode. The debugger will restore the PAN setting, if modified, when the CPU returns to running state.

**ON** The debugger will clear the CPSR.PAN bit temporarily in debug mode.  
Memory access are handled in the same fashion as for Armv8.0

**OFF** The debugger ignores the CPSR.PAN bit. All memory accesses are handled according to the PAN setting introduced with Armv8.1

Format: **SYStem.Option.PWRREQ [ON | OFF]**

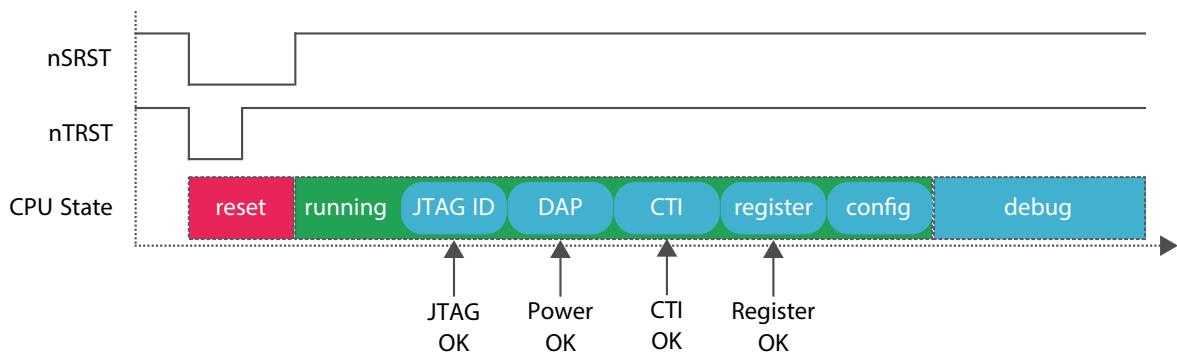
Default: OFF.

Controls the COREPURQ bit in device power-down and reset control register (PRCR). When this option is set to **OFF** the debugger will set this bit to 0. The debugger requests core power when this option is set to **ON**. Implemented on customers demand. Usually this option is not needed.

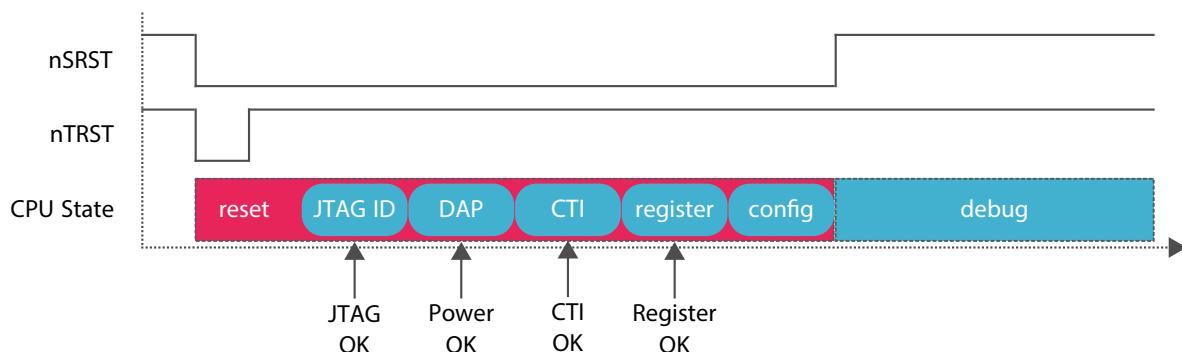
Format: **SYStem.Option.ResBreak [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option has to be disabled if the nTRST line is connected to the nRESET / nSRST line on the target. In this case the CPU executes some cycles while the **SYStem.Up** command is executed. The reason for this behavior is the fact that it is necessary to halt the core (enter debug mode) by a JTAG sequence. This sequence is only possible while nTRST is inactive. In the following figure the marked time between the deassertion of reset and the entry into debug mode is the time of this JTAG sequence plus a time delay selectable by **SYStem.Option.WaitReset** (default = 3 msec).



If nTRST is available and not connected to nRESET/nSRST it is possible to force the CPU directly after reset (without cycles) into debug mode. This is also possible by pulling nTRST fixed to VCC (inactive), but then there is the problem that it is normally not ensured that the JTAG port is reset in normal operation. If the ResBreak option is enabled the debugger first deasserts nTRST, then it executes a JTAG sequence to set the DBGRQ bit in the ICE breaker control register and then it deasserts nRESET/nSRST.



Format: **SYStem.Option.ResetDetection <method>**

<method>: **nSRST | None**

Default: nSRST

Selects the method how an external target reset can be detected by the debugger.

**nSRST** Detects a reset if nSRST (nRESET) line on the debug connector is pulled low.

**None** Detection of external resets is disabled.

[SYStem.state window > RESetOut]

Format: **SYStem.RESetOut**

If possible (nRESET/nSRST is open collector), this command asserts the nRESET/nSRST line on the JTAG connector. While the CPU is in debug mode, this function will be ignored. Use the **SYStem.Up** command if you want to reset the CPU in debug mode.

Format: **SYStem.Option.RESetRegister** **NONE**  
**SYStem.Option.RESetRegister** <address>  
  <mask>  
  <assert\_value>  
  <deassert\_value>  
  [<width>]

<width>: **Byte** | **Word** | **Long** | **Quad**

Specifies a register on the target side, which allows the debugger to assert a software reset, in case no nReset line is present on the JTAG header. The reset is asserted on **SYStem.Up**, **SYStem.Mode.Go**, **SYStem.Mode Prepare** and **SYStem.RESetOut**. The specified address needs to be accessible during runtime (for example E, DAP, AXI, AHB, APB).

<address>	Specifies the address of the target reset register.
<mask>	The <assert_value> and <deassert_value> are written in a read-modify-write operation. The mask specifies which bits are changed by the debugger. Bits of the mask value which are '1' are not changed inside the reset register.
<assert_value>	Value that is written to assert reset.
<deassert_value>	Value that is written to deassert reset.
<width>	Width used for register access. See also " <a href="#">Keywords for &lt;width&gt;</a> " (general_ref_d.pdf).

**NOTE:** The debugger will not perform the default warm reset via the PRCR if this option is set.

## SYStem.Option.RisingTDO

Target outputs TDO on rising edge

Format: **SYStem.Option.RisingTDO** [ON | OFF]

Default: OFF.

Bug fix for chips which output the TDO on the rising edge instead of on the falling.

Format: **SYStem.Option.SLaVeSOFTRESet [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Allow the debugger to do a soft reset of a slave core during **SYStem.Up**. the availability of this soft reset mechanism depends on the target core type and is also implementation defined. Only set to **ON** when the reset event on a slave core is not distributed to other cores, e.g. by a reset controller.

**NOTE:** This option is ignored and the soft reset is not executed if **SYStem.Option.RESetREGister** is configured.

## **SYStem.Option.SMPMultipleCall**

Send start event to each SMP core

Format: **SYStem.Option.SMPMultipleCall [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

When set to **ON**, the debugger will send a start pulse to each core via the CTI in an SMP system. This is a bugfix for systems with a broken CTI event distribution. Implemented on customers' request.

## **SYStem.Option.SOFTLONG**

Use 32-bit access to set breakpoint

Format: **SYStem.Option.SOFTLONG [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Instructs the debugger to use 32-bit accesses to patch the software breakpoint code.

Format: **SYStem.Option.SOFTQUAD [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Activate this option if software breakpoints should be written by 64-bit accesses. This was implemented in order not to corrupt ECC.

**SYStem.Option.STEPSOFT**

Use software breakpoints for ASM stepping

Format: **SYStem.Option.STEPSOFT [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

If set to ON, software breakpoints are used for single stepping on assembler level (advanced users only).

**SYStem.Option.SOFTWORD**

Use 16-bit access to set breakpoint

Format: **SYStem.Option.SOFTWORD [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Instructs the debugger to use 16-bit accesses to patch the software breakpoint code.

**SYStem.Option.TraceFilterOverride**

Enable/Disable trace filter override

[build 135747 - DVD 09/2021]

Format: **SYStem.Option.TraceFilterOverride [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

If set to ON, the debugger can trace at any visible exception level, overriding the current trace filter controls.

Format: **SYStem.Option.TURBO [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

The debugger will not perform any cache maintenance during memory accesses. This will speed up memory accesses. However, the IC invalidation before a **Step** or **Go** may still be done. See [SYStem.Option.ICacheMaintenance](#) for controlling this kind of cache maintenance.

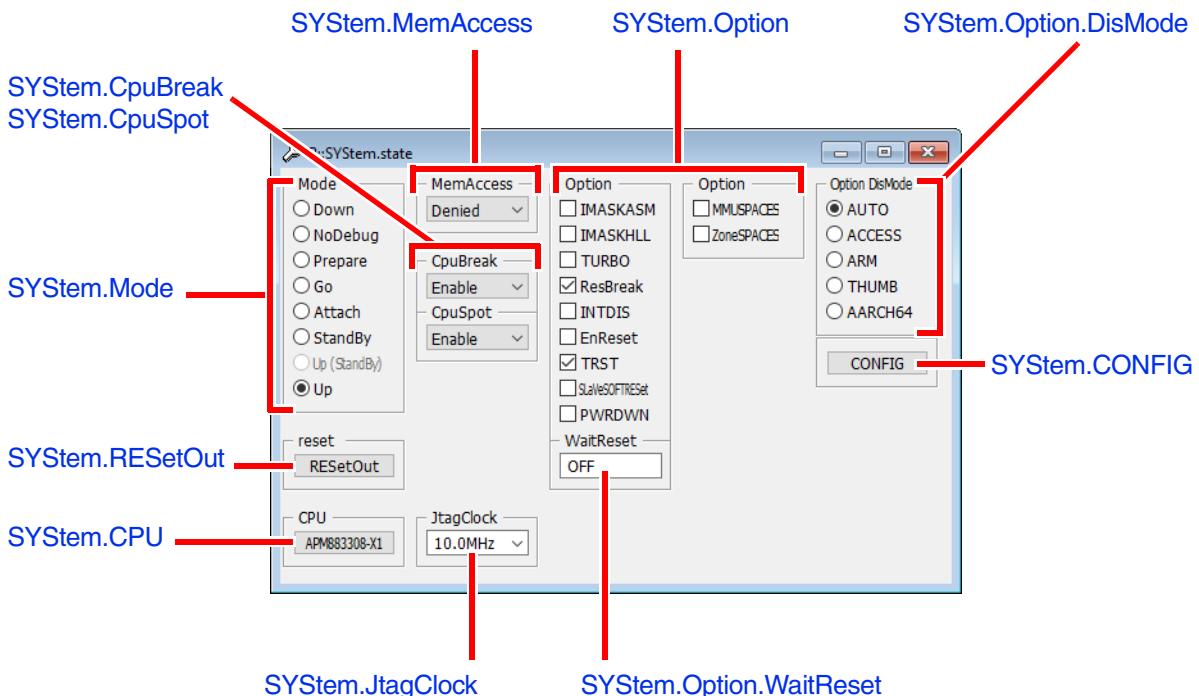
## SYStem.state

Display SYStem window

Format: **SYStem.state**

Displays the **SYStem.state** window for Arm. Offers a GUI for system settings that configure debugger and target behavior. All these settings are described in the sections of this chapter. Each link is a valid command that can be entered in the TRACE32 [command line](#).

Click a link to navigate directly to the corresponding section.



Format: **SYStem.Option.SoftLockUNLOCK [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

This option allows the debugger to unlock the debug registers by writing to the Software Lock register (EDLAR) when a debug session will be started. If it is switched “OFF”, debugging might not be possible. The option has no effect when the Software Lock is not implemented.

## **SYStem.Option.SYSPWRUPREQ**

Force system power

Format: **SYStem.Option.SYSPWRUPREQ [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
Use **SYStem.Option.DAPSYSPWRUPREQ** instead.

Default: ON.

This option controls the SYSPWRUPREQ bit of the CTRL/STAT register of the Debug Access Port (DAP). If the option is ON, system power will be requested by the debugger on a debug session start.

This option is for target processors having a Debug Access Port (DAP).

## **SYStem.Option.TRST**

Allow debugger to drive TRST

[[SYStem.state window > TRST](#)]

Format: **SYStem.Option.TRST [ON | OFF]**

Default: ON.

If this option is disabled, the nTRST line is never driven by the debugger (permanent high). Instead five consecutive TCK pulses with TMS high are asserted to reset the TAP controller which have the same effect.

Format: **SYStem.Option.WaitCTIREG [ON | OFF | <time>]**

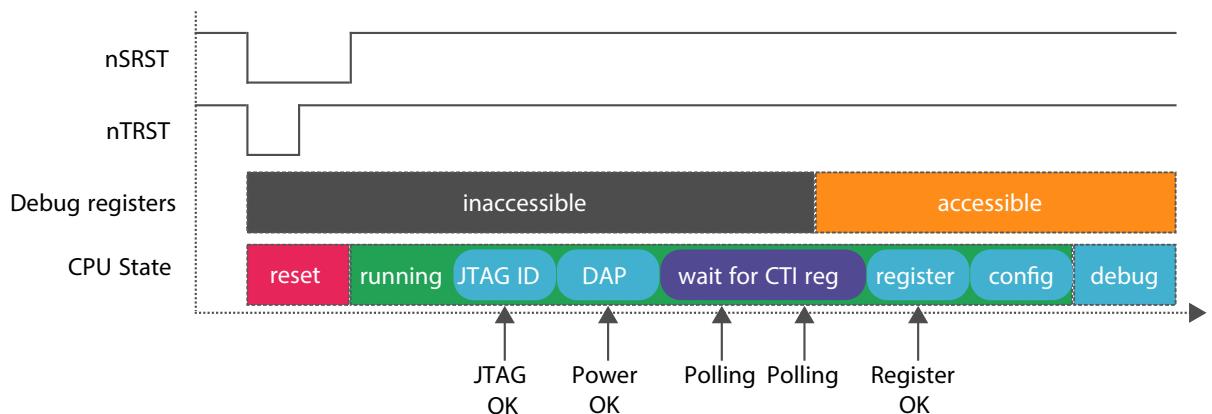
Default: OFF = disabled.

**ON** 1 second default wait time.

**OFF** No additional CTI availability check.

**<time>** Custom wait time, max. 30 sec, use 'us', 'ms', 's' as units.

**Example:** The following figure shows a situation in which JTAG and the CoreSight subsystem (DAP) are available, but the SoC needs a certain time until the CTI registers become available:



In this example, the nSRST line is released while the debugger waits for the CTI registers to become available. This is ensured by **SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF**.

However, if you can wait for the CTI register while SRST is still asserted, **SYStem.Option.ResBreak ON** can be used.

## SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR

## Wait for DAP power after DAP power request

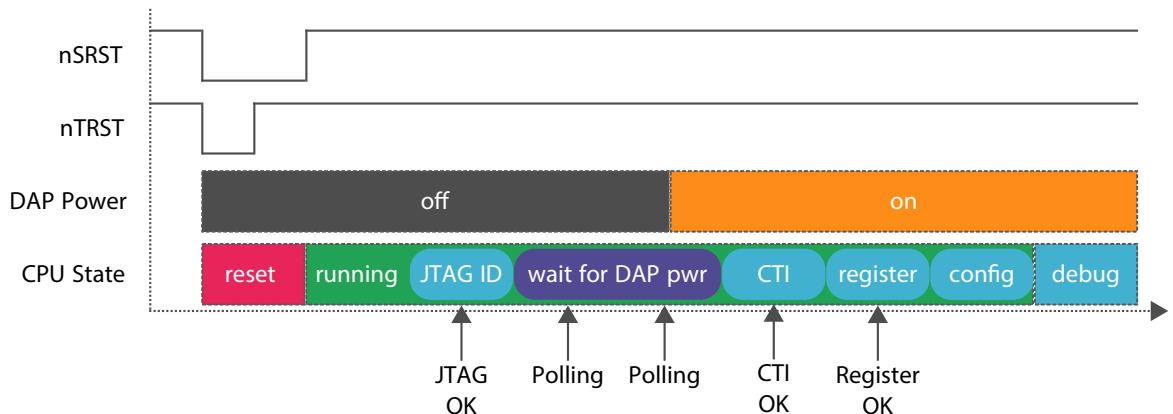
Format: **SYStem.Option.WaitDAPPWR [ON | OFF | <time>]**

Default: OFF = disabled.

Allows to add an additional wait time after a power up request of the Arm CoreSight subsystem (DAP).

<b>ON</b>	1 second default wait time
<b>OFF</b>	50 ms default wait time
<i>&lt;time&gt;</i>	Custom wait time, max. 30 sec, use 'us', 'ms', 's' as units.

**Example:** The following figure shows a situation in which JTAG is available in reset, but the CoreSight subsystem (DAP) needs a certain time until it powers up due to the debuggers power request:



## SYSystem.Option.WaitDBGREG

Wait for core debug registers after reset

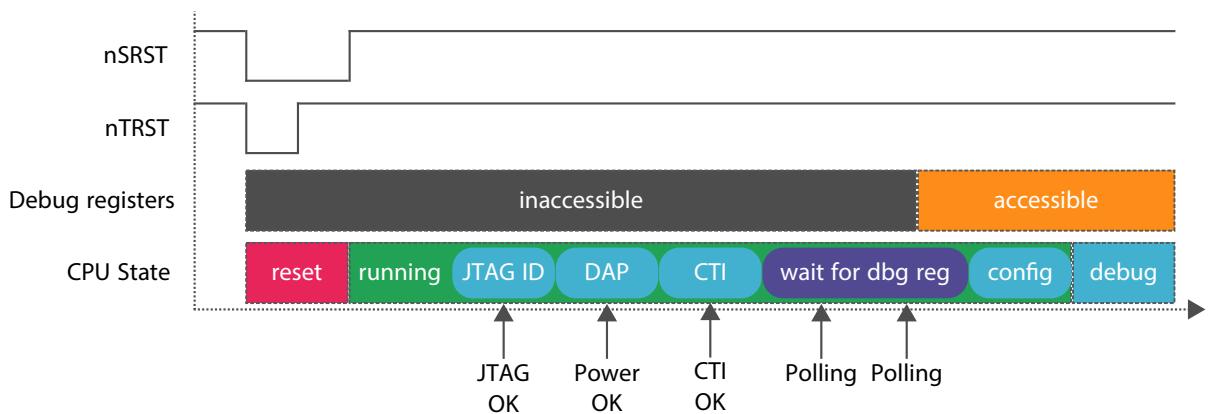
Format: **SYSystem.Option.WaitDBGREG [ON | OFF | <time>]**

Default: OFF = disabled.

Adds an additional wait time after reset has been asserted to wait for core debug registers availability.

<b>ON</b>	1 second default wait time
<b>OFF</b>	50 ms default wait time
<i>&lt;time&gt;</i>	Custom wait time, max. 30 sec, use 'us', 'ms', 's' as units.

**Example:** The following figure shows a situation in which JTAG and the CoreSight subsystem (DAP) are available, but the SoC needs a certain time until the core debug registers become available:



In this example, the nSRST line is kept asserted while the debugger waits for the core debug registers to become available. However, it might be required to release the reset early for this to happen. In this case you should additionally use **SYStem.Option.ResBreak OFF**.

## SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE

## IDCODE polling after deasserting reset

Format: **SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE [ON | OFF | <time>]**

Default: OFF = disabled.

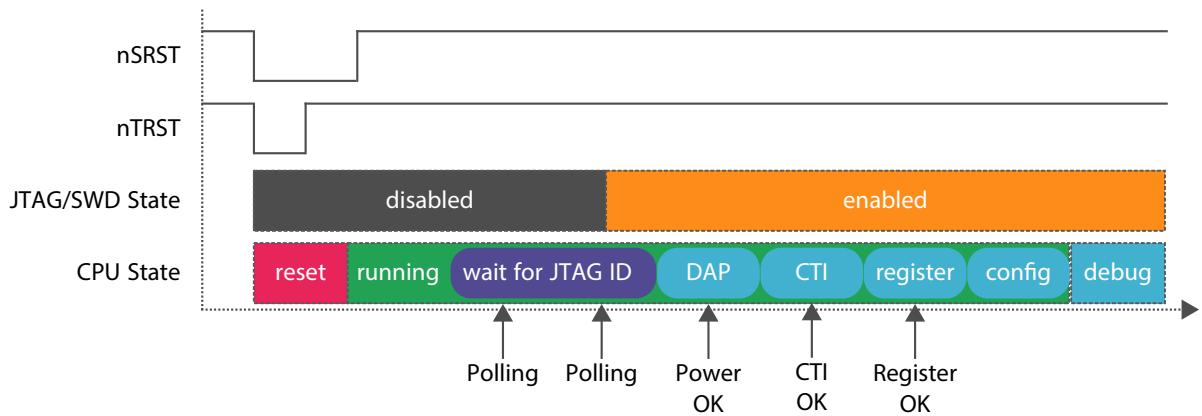
Allows to add additional busy time after reset. The command is limited to systems that use an Arm DAP.

If **SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE** is enabled and **SYStem.Option.ResBreak** is disabled, the debugger starts to busy poll the JTAG/SWD IDCODE until it is readable. For systems where JTAG/SWD is disabled after RESET and e.g. enabled by the BootROM, this allows an automatic adjustment of the connection delay by busy polling the IDCODE.

After deasserting nSRST and nTRST the debugger waits the time configured by **SYStem.Option.WaitReset** till it starts to busy poll the JTAG/SWD IDCODE. As soon as the IDCODE is readable, the regular connection sequence continues.

<b>ON</b>	1 second busy polling
<b>OFF</b>	Disabled
<b>&lt;time&gt;</b>	Configurable polling time, max. 30 sec, use 'us', 'ms', 's' as units.

**Example:** The following figure shows a scenario with **SYStem.Option.ResBreak** disabled and **SYStem.Option.WaitIDCODE** enabled. The polling mechanism tries to minimize the delay between the JTAG/SWD disabled and debug state.



## SYSystem.Option.WaitReset

Wait with JTAG activities after deasserting reset

[SYSystem.state window > WaitReset]

Format:

**SYSystem.Option.WaitReset [ON | OFF | <time>]**

Default: OFF = 3 msec.

Allows to add additional wait time after reset.

ON	1 sec delay
OFF	3 msec delay
<time>	Selectable time delay, min. 50 usec, max. 30 sec, use 'us', 'ms', 's' as units.

If **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak** is enabled, **SYSystem.Option.WaitReset** should be set to **OFF**.

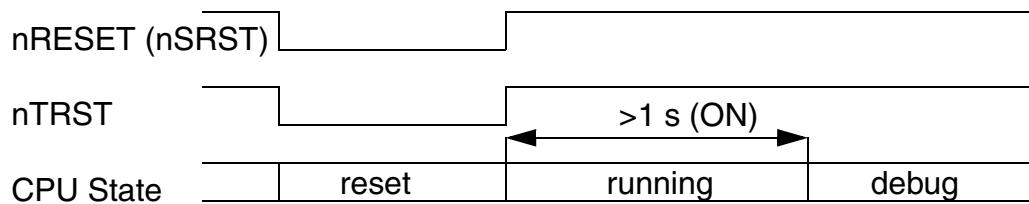
If **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak** is disabled, **SYSystem.Option.WaitReset** can be used to specify a waiting time between the deassertion of nSRST and nTRST and the first JTAG activity. During this time the core may execute some code, e.g to enable the JTAG port.

If **SYSystem.Option.WaitReset** is disabled (**OFF**) and **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak** is disabled, the debugger waits 3 ms after the deassertion of nSRST and nTRST before the first JTAG/SWD activity.

If **SYSystem.Option.WaitReset <time>** is specified and **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak** is disabled, the debugger waits the specified <time> after the deassertion of nSRST and nTRST before the first JTAG/SWD activity.

If **SYSystem.Option.WaitReset** is enabled (**ON**) and **SYSystem.Option.ResBreak** is disabled, the debugger waits for at least 1 s, then it waits until nSRST is released from target side; the max. wait time is 35 s (see picture below).

If the chip additionally supports soft reset methods then the wait time can happen more than once.



Format: **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

The **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES** command must be set to **ON** if an Arm CPU with TrustZone or VirtualizationExtension is debugged. In these Arm CPUs, the processor has two or more CPU operation modes called:

- Non-secure mode
- Secure mode
- Hypervisor mode
- 64-bit EL3/Monitor mode (Armv8-A only)

Within TRACE32, these CPU operation modes are referred to as [zones](#).

**NOTE:** For an explanation of the TRACE32 concept of address spaces ([zone spaces](#), [MMU spaces](#), and [machine spaces](#)), see [“TRACE32 Concepts”](#) ([trace32\\_concepts.pdf](#)).

In each CPU operation mode (zone), the CPU uses separate MMU translation tables for memory accesses and separate register sets. Consequently, in each zone, different code and data can be visible on the same logical addresses.

To ease debug-scenarios where the CPU operation mode switches between non-secure, secure or hypervisor mode, it is helpful to load symbol sets for each used zone.

<b>OFF</b>	TRACE32 does not separate symbols by access class. Loading two or more symbol sets with overlapping address ranges will result in unpredictable behavior. Loaded symbols are independent of Arm zones.
<b>ON</b>	Separate symbol sets can be loaded for each zone, even with overlapping address ranges. Loaded symbols are specific to one of the Arm zones - each symbol carries one of the access classes N:, Z:, H: or M: For details and examples, see <a href="#">below</a> .

## Overview of Debugging with Zones

If **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES** is enabled (**ON**), TRACE32 enforces any memory address specified in a TRACE32 command to have an access class which clearly indicates to which zone the memory address belongs. The following access classes are supported:

<b>N</b>	Non-secure mode Example: Linux user application
<b>Z</b>	Secure mode Example: Secure crypto routine
<b>H</b>	Hypervisor mode Example: XEN hypervisor
<b>M</b> Armv8-A only	64-bit EL3/Monitor mode Example: Trusted boot stage / monitor

If an address specified in a command is not clearly attributed to N: Z: H: or M:, the access class of the current PC context is used to complete the addresses' access class.

Every loaded symbol is attributed to either non-secure (N:), secure (Z:), hypervisor (H:) or EL3/monitor (M:) zone. If a symbol is referenced by name, the associated access class (N:, Z:, H: or M:) will be used automatically, so that the memory access is done within the correct CPU mode context. As a result, the symbol's logical address will be translated to the physical address with the correct MMU translation table.

**NOTE:** The loaded symbols and their associated access class can be examined with command **sYmbol.List** or **sYmbol.Browse** or **sYmbol.INFO**.

## Example: Symbols Loading

---

```
SYSystem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON

; 1. Load the vmlinux symbols for non-secure mode (access classes N:, NP:
; and ND: are used for the symbols) with offset 0x0:
Data.LOAD.Elf vmlinux N:0x0 /NoCODE

; 2. Load the sysmon symbols for secure mode (access classes Z:, ZP: and
; ZD: are used for the symbols) with offset 0x0:
Data.LOAD.Elf sysmon Z:0x0 /NoCODE

; 3. Load the xen-syms symbols for hypervisor mode (access classes H:,
; HP: and HD: are used for the symbols) but without offset:
Data.LOAD.Elf xen-syms H: /NoCODE

; 4. Load the sieve symbols without specification of a target access
; class and address:
Data.LOAD.Elf sieve /NoCODE
; Assuming that the current CPU mode is non-secure in this example, the
; symbols of sieve will be assigned the access classes N:, NP: and ND:
; during loading.
```

## Example: Symbolic Memory Access

---

```
; dump the address on symbol swapper_pg_dir which belongs
; to the non-secure symbol set "vmlinux" we have loaded above:
Data.dump swapper_pg_dir

; This will automatically use access class N: for the memory access,
; even if the CPU is currently not in non-secure mode.
```

## Example: Deleting Zone-specific Symbols

---

To delete a complete symbol set belonging to a specific zone, e.g. the non-secure zone, use the following command to delete all symbols in the specified address range.

```
sYmbol.Delete N:0x0--0xffffffff ; non-secure mode (access classes N:)
```

## Example: Zone-specific Debugger Address Translation Setup

If the option **ZoneSPACES** is enabled and the debugger address translation is used (**TRANSLATION** commands), a strict zone separation of the address translations is enforced. Also, common address ranges created with **TRANSLATION.COMMON** will always be specific for a certain zone.

This script shows how to define separate translations for the zones **N:** and **H:**

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON

Data.LOAD.Elf sysmon  Z:0 /NoCODE
Data.LOAD.Elf usermode N:0 /NoCODE /NoClear

; set up address translation for secure mode
TRANSLATION.Create Z:0xC0000000++0x0fffffff A:0x10000000

; set up address translation for non-secure mode
TRANSLATION.Create N:0xC0000000++0x1fffffff A:0x40000000

; enable address translation and table walk
TRANSLATION.ON

; check the complete translation setup
TRANSLATION.List
```

If the CPU's virtualization extension is used to virtualize one or more guest systems, the hypervisor always runs in the CPU's hypervisor mode (zone H:), and the current guest system (if a ready-to-run guest is configured at all by the hypervisor) will run in the CPU's non-secure mode (zone N:).

Often, an operation system (such as a Linux kernel) runs in the context of the guest system.

In such a setup with hypervisor and guest OS, it is possible to load both the hypervisor symbols to H: and all OS-related symbols to N:

A TRACE32 OS Awareness can be loaded in TRACE32 to support the work with the OS in the guest system. This is done as follows:

1. Configure the OS Awareness as for a non-virtualized system. See:
  - [“Training Linux Debugging”](#) (training\_rtos\_linux.pdf)
  - [TASK.CONFIG](#) command
2. Additionally set the default access class of the OS Awareness to the non-secure zone:

```
TASK.ACCESS N:
```

The TRACE32 OS Awareness is now configured to find guest OS kernel symbols in the **non-secure** zone.

**NOTE:** This debugger setup, which is based on the option **ZoneSPACES**, allows work with only one guest system simultaneously.

If the hypervisor has configured more than one guest, only the guest that is active in the non-secure CPU mode is visible.

To work with another guest, the system must continue running until an inactive guest becomes the active guest.

With **SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES** enabled, TRACE32 also supports concurrent debugging of a virtualized system with hypervisor and multiple guests.

the CPU specific zones N: Z: H: and M: will be extended by machine specific zones. Each of these zones is identified by a [machine ID](#). Each guest has its own zone because it uses a separate translation table and a separate register set.

## Example: Setup for a Guest OS and a Hypervisor

In this script, the hypervisor is configured to run in zone **H:** and a Linux kernel with OS Awareness as current guest OS in zone **N:**

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON

; within the OS Awareness we need the space ID to separate address spaces
; of different processes / tasks
SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES ON

; here we let the target system boot the hypervisor. The hypervisor will
; set up the guest and boot Linux on the guest system.
...

; load the hypervisor symbols
Data.LOAD.Elf xen-syms H:0 /NoCODE
Data.LOAD.Elf usermode N:0 /NoCODE /NoClear

; set up the Linux OS Awareness
TASK.CONFIG      ~/demo/arm/kernel/linux/linux-3.x/linux3.t32
MENU.ReProgram ~/demo/arm/kernel/linux/linux-3.x/linux.men

; instruct the OS Awareness to access all OS-related symbols with
; access class N:
TASK.ACCESS N:

; set up the debugger address translation for the guest OS

; Note that the default address translation in the following command
; defines a translation of the logical kernel addresses range
; N:0xC0000000++0xFFFFFFF to the intermediate address range
; starting at I:0x40000000
MMU.FORMAT linux swapper_pg_dir N:0xC0000000++0xFFFFFFF I:0x40000000

; define the common address range for the guest kernel symbols
TRANSLATION.COMMON N:0xC0000000--0xFFFFFFF

; enable the address translation and the table walk
TRANSLATION.TableWalk ON
TRANSLATION.ON
```

**NOTE:**

If **SYStem.Option.MMUSPACES ON** is used, all addresses for all zones will show a space ID (such as **N:0x024A:0x00320100**), even if the OS Awareness runs only in one zone (as defined with command **TASK.ACCESS**).

Any task-related command, such as **MMU.List.TaskPageTable <task\_name>**, will automatically refer to tasks running in the same zone as the OS Awareness.

Format:	<b>SYStem.Option.ZYNQJTAGINDEPENDENT [ON   OFF]</b>
---------	---

Default: OFF

This option is for a Zynq Ultrascale+ device using JTAG Boot mode. There are two cases:

1. Device operates in cascaded mode. The Arm DAP and TAP controllers both use the PL JTAG interface, i.e. forming a JTAG daisy chain.
2. Device operates in independent mode. The TAP controller is accessed via the PL JTAG interface. The Arm DAP is connected to the MIO or EMIO JTAG interface.

This command controls whether the debugger connects to the device in independent or cascaded mode. This depends on the used JTAG interface.

<b>ON</b>	<p>The Arm DAP is accessed through the MIO or EMIO JTAG interface. No JTAG chain configuration is required by the debugger.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Please set this option to <b>ON</b> if JTAG is connected via the independent JTAG (e.g. via MIO or EMIO via FPGA) lines.</p>
<b>OFF</b>	<p>The Arm DAP is accessed through the PL JTAG interface and has to be chained with the TAP controller by the debugger.</p>

## STATE.NOCTIACCESS()

---

[build 122395 - DVD 09/2020]

Syntax: **STATE.NOCTIACCESS()**

Returns whether the CTI related to the CPU can be accessed or not.

**Return Value Type:** Boolean.

**Return Value and Description:**

<b>TRUE</b>	The CPU is running and the CTI cannot be accessed
<b>FALSE</b>	The CPU is running or stopped and the CTI can be accessed

## STATE.NOCPUACCESS()

---

[build 122395 - DVD 09/2020]

Syntax: **STATE.NOCPUACCESS()**

Returns whether the debug registers related to the CPU can be accessed or not.

**Return Value Type:** Boolean.

**Return Value and Description:**

<b>TRUE</b>	The CPU is running and the debug registers cannot be accessed
<b>FALSE</b>	The CPU is running or stopped and the debug registers can be accessed

Syntax: **SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide()**

Returns current setting of **SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide**.

**Return Value Type:** Boolean.

**Return Value and Description:**

<b>TRUE</b>	<b>SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide</b> ON has been set.
<b>FALSE</b>	<b>SYStem.Option.HRCWOVerRide</b> OFF has been set.

# Arm specific Benchmarking Commands

The **BMC** (BenchMark Counter) commands provide control and usage of the on-chip benchmark and performance counters if available on the chip.

For information about *architecture-independent* **BMC** commands, refer to “**BMC**” (general\_ref\_b.pdf).

For information about *architecture-specific* **BMC** commands, see command descriptions below.

## BMC.<counter>.CountEL<x>

Select exception level events to be counted

Format: **BMC.<counter>.CountEL<x> <option>**

<counter>: **PMN<x>**

<option>: **DISable**  
**ALL**  
**ALLEL1NSEL3**  
**NSEL0**  
**NSEL1**  
**NSEL2**  
**NSEL1SEL3**  
**SEL0**  
**SEL1ALLEL3**  
**SEL1NSEL3**  
**SEL2**  
**SEL3**

Selects the exception level events to be counted.

Exception level (EL)

The screenshot shows the B::BMC.state software interface. On the left, there is a tree view with nodes for 'CLOCK5', 'PMN0', 'PMN1', 'PMN2', and 'PMN3'. A red box highlights the 'PMN0' node. On the right, there is a table titled 'BMC.<counter>.EVENT' with the following data:

counter name	event	countEL0	countEL13	countEL2	size	value	ratio	ratio va...	ov
CLOCK5	CPU_CYCLES (Counts Clock)	ALL	ALL	ALL	32BIT	697107	RUNTIME	16.743m	
PMN0	INST (Instructions)	SEL0	ALL	ALL	32BIT	697102	OFF		
PMN1	MEM_ACCESS (Memory access)	ALL	ALL	ALL	32BIT	55188	OFF		
PMN2	BPREDICTABLE (Predictab...	SEL0	ALL	ALL	32BIT	19293	OFF		
PMN3						5406	OFF		

A red box highlights the 'INST (Instructions)' row in the table. A red arrow points from the 'PMN0' node in the tree view to the 'INST (Instructions)' row in the table. Another red arrow points from the 'INST (Instructions)' row in the table to the 'BMC.<counter>.EVENT' text at the bottom.

Available counters:

<b>PMN&lt;x&gt;</b>	Counter to be configured. Number of counters is chip specific. Examples: PMN0, PMN1, PMN2 etc.
---------------------	--

Select exception level (EL) that shall count certain events

**Armv8-A (with TrustZone):**

<b>CountEL0</b>	Configure secure/non-secure events to be counted for EL0.
<b>CountEL13</b>	Configure secure/non-secure events to be counted for EL1 and EL3.
<b>CountEL2</b>	Configure secure/non-secure events to be counted for EL2.

Select secure/non-secure events that shall be counted on a certain exception level. The availability of these options depends on the selected **CountEL<x>**.

<b>DISable</b>	Disable counting of all events for this <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>ALL</b>	Count all events on all exception levels with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>ALLEL1NSEL3</b>	Count all EL1 and non-secure EL3 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>NSEL0</b>	Count non-secure EL0 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>NSEL1</b>	Count non-secure EL1 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>NSEL1SEL3</b>	Count non-secure EL1 events and secure EL3 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i>
<b>SEL0</b>	Count secure EL0 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>SEL1ALLEL3</b>	Count secure EL1 events and all EL3 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>SEL1NSEL3</b>	Count secure EL1 events and non-secure EL3 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>SEL3</b>	Count secure EL3 events with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .

Example cores: Cortex-A3x, Cortex-A5x, Cortex-A7x

**Armv8.4-A cores, or later (additional options)**

<b>NSEL2</b>	Count non-secure events of EL2. Armv8.4 only.
<b>SEL2</b>	Count secure events of EL2. Armv8.4 only.

## Armv8-R (without TrustZone):

<b>CountEL0</b>	Configure events to be counted for EL0.
<b>CountEL1</b>	Configure events to be counted for EL1.
<b>CountEL2</b>	Configure events to be counted for EL2.

Select whether events on a certain exception level shall be counted or not.

<b>DISable</b>	Disable counting of all events for this <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .
<b>ALL</b>	Count all events on all exception levels with <i>&lt;counter&gt;</i> .

Example core: Cortex-R52

### Example:

```
  BMC.PMNO.EVENT INST      ; Count instructions ...
  BMC.PMNO.CountEL13 SEL3  ; ... in secure EL3 only with PMNO
```

## Function

Benchmark counter values can be returned with the function [BMC.COUNTER\(\)](#).

## BMC.EXPORT

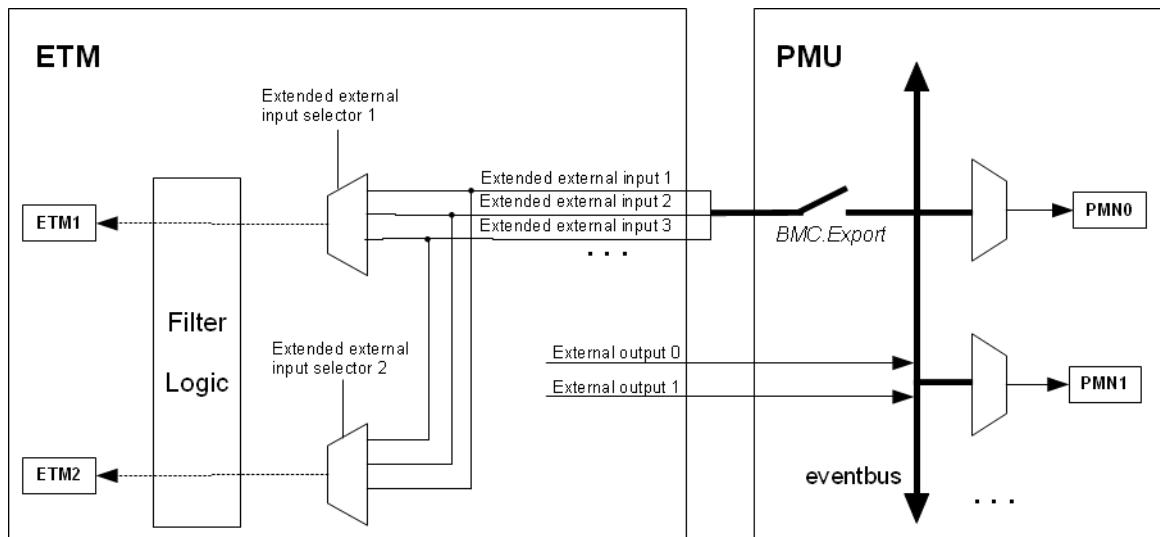
## Export benchmarking events from event bus

Format: **BMC.EXPORT [ON | OFF]**

Enable / disable the export of the benchmarking events from the event bus. If enabled, it allows an external monitoring tool, such as an ETM to trace the events. For further information please refer to the target processor manual under the topic performance monitoring.

Default: OFF

The figure below depicts an example configuration comprising the PMU and ETM:



In case ETM1 or ETM2 are selected for event counting, **BMC.EXPORT** will automatically be switched on. Furthermore the according extended external input selectors of the ETM will be set accordingly.

## **BMC.LongCycle**

## Configure cycle counter width

Format: **BMC.LongCycle [ON | OFF]**

Configures if the Cycle Counter (clocks) uses a 32-bit or 64-bit register width for counting.

If an Armv8 implementation is AArch64 only, the counter is always 64-bit.

## **BMC.PRESCALER**

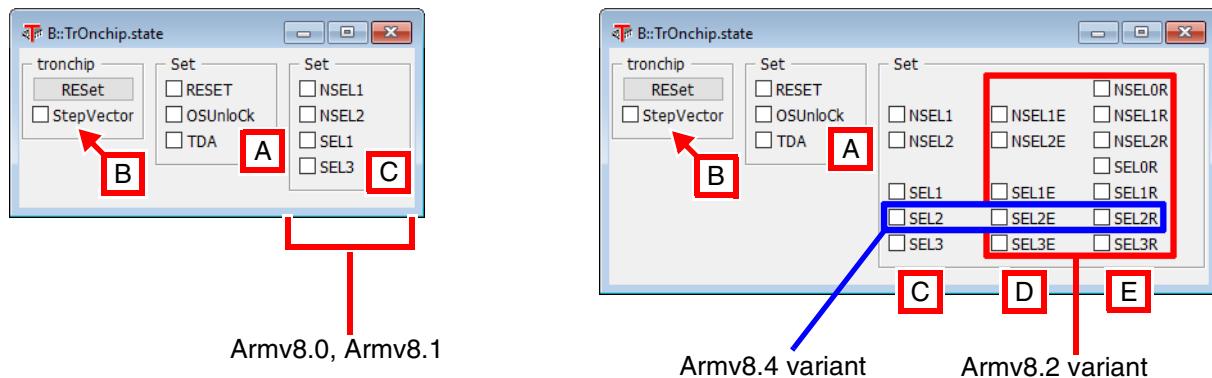
## Prescale the measured cycles

Format: **BMC.PRESCALER [ON | OFF]**

If ON, the cycle counter register, which counts for the cpu cycles which is used to measure the elapsed time, will be divided (prescaled) by 64. The display of the time will be corrected accordingly.

# Arm specific TrOnchip Commands

The **TrOnchip** command group provides low-level access to the on-chip debug register. For configuring the low-level access, use the **TRACE32** command line or the **TrOnchip.state** window:



- A **TrOnchip.Set** If enabled, the program execution is stopped at the specified special event.
- B **TrOnchip.Set** Enable/Disable stepping of exception handlers.
- C **TrOnchip.Set** If enabled, the program execution stops on an exception level change.
- D **TrOnchip.Set** If enabled, the program execution stops on an exception level entry from a lower exception level, Armv8.2 only, secure EL2 extension Armv8.4 only.
- E **TrOnchip.Set** If enabled, the program execution stops on an exception level return from a higher exception level, Armv8.2 only, secure EL2 extension Armv8.4 only.

Special events are the reset, the removal of the OS-lock state or the access to debug registers (TDA).

Events that trigger the halt on an exception level change cannot distinguish the AArch32 modes abt, und, fiq, irq, svc, sys. Those modes are all covered by the option SEL1 or NSEL1. To stop on a specific AArch32 exception vector (e.g. fiq, irq) do not use the **TrOnchip.state** command. Set a single address breakpoint on the exception vector address instead.

**NOTE:** A number of commands from the **TrOnchip** command group have been renamed to **Break.CONFIG.<sub\_cmd>**.

In addition, these **Break.CONFIG** commands are now *architecture-independent* commands, and as such they have been moved to *general\_ref\_b.pdf*.

Previously in this manual:	Now in <i>general_ref_b.pdf</i> :
TrOnchip.CONVert (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.InexactAddress</b>
TrOnchip.MatchASID (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.MatchASID</b>
TrOnchip.MatchMachine (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.MatchMachine</b>
TrOnchip.MatchZone (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.MatchZone</b>
TrOnchip.ContextID (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.UseContextID</b>
TrOnchip.MachineID (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.UseMachineID</b>
TrOnchip.VarCONVert (deprecated)	<b>Break.CONFIG.VarConvert</b>

For information about *architecture-specific* **TrOnchip** commands, refer to the command descriptions in this chapter.

## TrOnchip.ContextID

Enable context ID comparison

Format: **TrOnchip.ContextID [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
Use **Break.CONFIG.UseContextID** instead

If the debug unit provides breakpoint registers with ContextID comparison capability, **TrOnchip.ContextID** has to be set to **ON** in order to set task/process specific breakpoints that work in real-time.

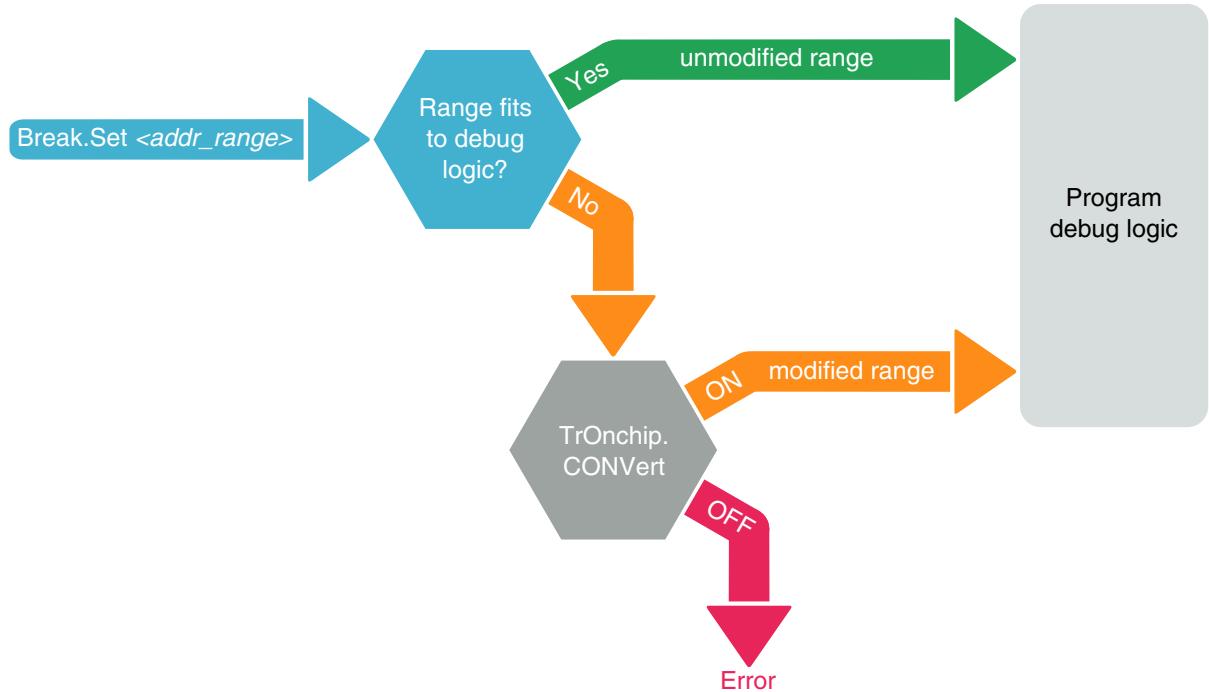
### Example:

```
TrOnchip.ContextID ON
Break.Set VectorSwi /Program /Onchip /TASK EKern.exe:Thread1
```

Format:

TrOnchip.CONVert [ON | OFF] (deprecated)  
Use [Break.CONFIG.InexactAddress](#) instead

Controls for all on-chip read/write breakpoints whether the debugger is allowed to change the user-defined address range of a breakpoint (see [Break.Set <address\\_range>](#) in the figure below).



The debug logic of a processor may be implemented in one of the following three ways:

1. The debug logic does not allow to set range breakpoints, but only single address breakpoints. Consequently the debugger cannot set range breakpoints and returns an error message.
2. The debugger can set any user-defined range breakpoint because the debug logic accepts this range breakpoint.
3. The debug logic accepts only certain range breakpoints. The debugger calculates the range that comes closest to the user-defined breakpoint range (see "modified range" in the figure above).

The **TrOnchip.CONVert** command covers case 3. For case 3) the user may decide whether the debugger is allowed to change the user-defined address range of a breakpoint or not by setting **TrOnchip.CONVert** to **ON** or **OFF**.

<b>ON</b> (default)	If <b>TrOnchip.Convert</b> is set to <b>ON</b> and a breakpoint is set to a range which cannot be exactly implemented, this range is automatically extended to the next possible range. In most cases, the breakpoint now marks a wider address range (see “modified range” in the figure above).
<b>OFF</b>	If <b>TrOnchip.Convert</b> is set to <b>OFF</b> , the debugger will only accept breakpoints which exactly fit to the debug logic (see “unmodified range” in the figure above). If the user enters an address range that does not fit to the debug logic, an error will be returned by the debugger.

In the **Break.List** window, you can view the requested address range for all breakpoints, whereas in the **Break.List/Onchip** window you can view the actual address range used for the on-chip breakpoints.

## TrOnchip.MachineID

## Extend on-chip breakpoint/trace filter by machine ID

Format: **TrOnchip.MachineID [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
Use **Break.CONFIG.UseMachineID** instead

If the debug unit provides breakpoint registers with Machine ID comparison capability, **TrOnchip.MachineID** has to be set to **ON** in order to set machine specific breakpoints that work in real-time.

Format: **TrOnchip.MatchASID [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**TrOnchip.ASID [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**Use [Break.CONFIG.MatchASID](#) instead**

<b>OFF</b> (default)	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if the address matches. Trace filters and triggers become active if the address matches.
<b>ON</b>	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if both the address and the ASID match. Trace filters and triggers become active if both the address and the ASID match.

Format: **TrOnchip.MatchMachine [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
**Use [Break.CONFIG.MatchMachine](#) instead**

<b>OFF</b> (default)	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if the address matches. Trace filters and triggers become active if the address matches.
<b>ON</b>	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if both the address and the machine match. Trace filters and triggers become active if both the address and the machine match.

Format: **TrOnchip.MatchZone [ON | OFF]** (deprecated)  
Use **Break.CONFIG.MatchZone** instead

<b>OFF</b>	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if the address matches. Trace filters and triggers become active if the address matches.
<b>ON</b> (default)	Stop the program execution at on-chip breakpoint if both the address and the <b>zone</b> match. Trace filters and triggers become active if both the address and the zone match.

**NOTE:** **SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES** must be set to **ON** for **TrOnchip.MatchZone ON** to take effect.

However, the setting **TrOnchip.MatchZone ON** is *not* supported by all Arm cores nor by all ETMs.

**Example:** In these two demo code snippets, let's compare the setting **TrOnchip.MatchZone ON** and **OFF** for an on-chip breakpoint at address 0x100 in zone Z (= secure memory).

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON

;create an on-chip breakpoint in secure memory
Break.Set ZSR:0x100 /Onchip

TrOnchip.MatchZone ON      ;observe the zones for on-chip breakpoints

;--> application execution will stop at the on-chip breakpoint
;    only if both conditions are fulfilled:
;    a) the address is 0x100 and
;    b) the zone is Z (= secure memory)
```

```
SYStem.Option.ZoneSPACES ON

;create an on-chip breakpoint in secure memory
Break.Set ZSR:0x100 /Onchip

TrOnchip.MatchZone OFF      ;ignore the zones for on-chip breakpoints

;--> now application execution will stop at address 0x100
;    irrespective of the zone
```

## TrOnchip.RESERVE Exclude breakpoint or watchpoint from debugger usage

Format: **TrOnchip.RESERVE BP<x> | WP<x> [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

Selects breakpoints or watchpoints that will not be used by the debugger. This allows to do a custom configuration of breakpoint or watchpoint registers.

<b>BP&lt;x&gt;</b>	Selects whether breakpoint <x> can be used by the debugger. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>OFF:</b> Debugger can configure and use breakpoint &lt;x&gt;.</li><li><b>ON:</b> Debugger shall not configure and overwrite breakpoint &lt;x&gt;.</li></ul>
<b>WP&lt;x&gt;</b>	Selects whether watchpoint <x> can be used by the debugger. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>OFF:</b> Debugger can configure and use watchpoint &lt;x&gt;.</li><li><b>ON:</b> Debugger shall not configure and overwrite watchpoint &lt;x&gt;.</li></ul>

### Example:

```
TrOnchip.RESERVE BP0 ON      ; Exclude breakpoint 0 from debugger usage
TrOnchip.RESERVE WP7 ON      ; Exclude watchpoint 7 from debugger usage
```

**NOTE:** If all available breakpoints or watchpoints are excluded from debugger usage, the debugger cannot set onchip instruction or read/write breakpoints anymore. At least one breakpoint and one, preferably two watchpoints should be available to the debugger at any time.

## TrOnchip.RESet

Set on-chip trigger to default state

Format: **TrOnchip.RESet**

Sets the TrOnchip settings and trigger module to the default settings.

Format:	<b>TrOnchip.Set</b> < <i>item</i> > [ON   OFF]
< <i>item</i> > :	RESET   OSUnloCk   NSEL0R   NSEL1   NSEL1E   NSEL1R   NSEL2   NSEL2E   NSEL2R   SEL0R   SEL1   SEL1E   SEL1R   SEL3   SEL3E   SEL3R

Default: RESET ON, all other options are OFF.

These options are available for all Armv8 cores. Several exception catch events can be set simultaneously.

<b>RESET</b> [ON   OFF]	The core stops on a reset event.
<b>OSUnloCk</b> [ON   OFF]	The core stops on a OS unlock event.
<b>TDA</b> [ON   OFF]	The core is halted when it accesses debug registers and when the OS-lock is cleared.
<b>NSEL1</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 1. The core stops when the exception level changes to non-secure EL1
<b>NSEL2</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 2. The core stops when the exception level changes to non-secure EL2.
<b>SEL1</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 1. The core stops when the exception level changes to secure EL1.
<b>SEL3</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 3. The core stops when the exception level changes to secure EL3.
<b>StepVector</b> (deprecated)	Please see <a href="#">TrOnchip.StepVector</a> .

Additional options for Armv8.2-A cores (or later):

<b>NSEL0R</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 0 return. The core stops on an exception return to non-secure EL0, e.g. from a higher exception level.
<b>NSEL1E</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 1 entry. The core stops on an exception entry to non-secure EL1, e.g. from a lower exception level.

<b>NSEL1R</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 1 return. The core stops on an exception return to non-secure EL1, e.g. from a higher exception level.
<b>NSEL2E</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 2 entry. The core stops on an exception entry to non-secure EL2, e.g. from a lower exception level.
<b>NSEL2R</b> [ON   OFF]	Non-secure exception level 2 return. The core stops on an exception return to non-secure EL2, e.g. from a higher exception level.
<b>SEL0R</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 0 return. The core stops on an exception return to secure EL0, e.g. from a higher exception level.
<b>SEL1E</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 1 entry. The core stops on an exception entry to secure EL1, e.g. from a lower exception level.
<b>SEL1R</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 1 return. The core stops on an exception return to secure EL1, e.g. from a higher exception level.
<b>SEL3E</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 3 entry. The core stops on an exception entry to secure EL3, e.g. from a lower exception level.
<b>SEL3R</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 3 return. The core stops on an exception return to secure EL3, e.g. from a higher exception level.

Additional options for Armv8.4-A cores (or later):

<b>SEL2</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 2. The core stops when the exception level changes to secure EL2.
<b>SEL2E</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 2 entry. The core stops on an exception entry to secure EL2, e.g. from a lower exception level.
<b>SEL2R</b> [ON   OFF]	Secure exception level 2 return. The core stops on an exception return to secure EL2, e.g. from a higher exception level.

If the CPU shall resume operation upon a **Go.direct** or **Step single**, this means the CPU has to leave debug mode. Leaving debug mode has the effect of an exception return from debug mode to the current exception level of the CPU. Such an exception return might already trigger an exception catch if a catch event was set for the current CPU mode. This only happens for Armv8.0 or Armv8.1 based devices. In this case, the debugger will issue a warning that the CPU cannot resume execution.

### Example:

The CPU is currently in AArch64 EL2 and should be caught when it changes from non-secure EL1 to EL2.

The CPU has stopped in debug mode. **TrOnchip.Set NSEL2** has been set to **ON**. This means that an entry to EL2 will trigger a CPU stop. Now if a go is executed, the debugger will restore the CPU state and return the CPU from debug mode to EL2. This entry to EL2, however, will trigger the set EL2 catch event. The CPU will now enter debug mode again without having executed a single line of code.

### Workaround:

If an exception trigger is used, it is likely to assume that the CPU will not stay in its exception level. If it would, such a trigger would be useless. Therefore try to proceed as follows:

- Disable the catch event for the current exception level of the CPU. If the CPU should resume from EL2 like in the example, disable NSEL2.
- Instead set a trigger to the EL the CPU will switch to and wait for it to get stopped there. In the example this would mean to set NSEL1 to **ON**.

Disable the last set trigger and set your initial catch event. In the example this would mean to set NSEL2 to **ON** again.

## TrOnchip.StepVector

## Step into exception handler

Format:	<b>TrOnchip.StepVector [ON   OFF]</b>
---------	---------------------------------------

Step into exception handler if **ON**. Step over exception handler if **OFF**. In EDECR, this changes the bit EDECR.SS (Halting step enable).

Format: **TrOnchip.StepVectorResume [ON | OFF]**

Default: OFF.

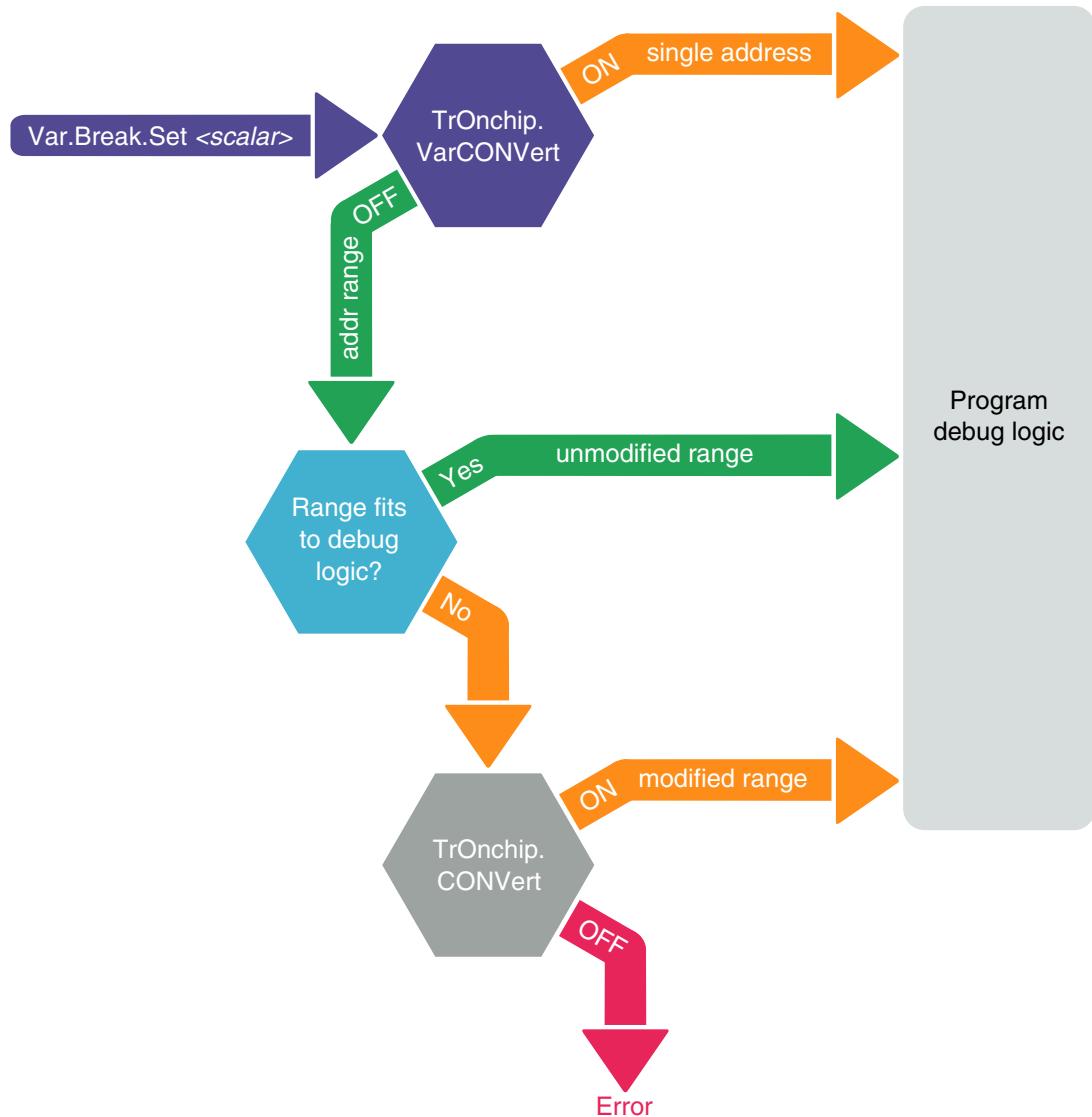
When this command is set to ON, the debugger will catch exceptions and resume the single step.

Format:

TrOnchip.VarCONVert [ON | OFF] (deprecated)

Use [Break.CONFIG.VarConvert](#) instead

Controls for all scalar variables whether the debugger sets an HLL breakpoint with [Var.Break.Set](#) only on the start address of the scalar variable or on the entire address range covered by this scalar variable.



<b>ON</b>	<p>If <b>TrOnchip.VarCONVert</b> is set to <b>ON</b> and a breakpoint is set to a scalar variable (int, float, double), then the breakpoint is set only to the start address of the scalar variable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allocates only one single on-chip breakpoint resource.</li> <li>Program will not stop on accesses to the variable's address space.</li> </ul>
<b>OFF</b> (default)	<p>If <b>TrOnchip.VarCONVert</b> is set to <b>OFF</b> and a breakpoint is set to a scalar variable (int, float, double), then the breakpoint is set to the entire address range that stores the scalar variable value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The program execution stops also on any unintentional accesses to the variable's address space.</li> <li>Allocates <b>up to two</b> on-chip breakpoint resources for a single range breakpoint.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The address range of the scalar variable may not fit to the debug logic and has to be converted by the debugger, see <b>TrOnchip.CONVert</b>.</p>

In the **Break.List** window, you can view the requested address range for all breakpoints, whereas in the **Break.List /Onchip** window you can view the actual address range used for the on-chip breakpoints.

## TrOnchip.state

## Display on-chip trigger window

[\[Go to figure\]](#)

Format: **TrOnchip.state**

Opens the **TrOnchip.state** window.

Armv8 cores feature a hierarchical memory system with multiple levels of cache. Using the **CACHE** command group, you can analyze and alter all cache levels that are accessible by external debuggers. The TRACE32 cache support visualizes the essential information about stored cache entries, including full decoding of the cache tag information. To perform basic cache maintenance tasks, please have a look at these recommended commands:

<b>CACHE.view</b>	Display control registers for configuration of all cache levels.
<b>CACHE.INVALIDATE</b>	Invalidate all entries stored in L1 or L2 instruction/data cache.
<b>CACHE.FLUSH</b>	Clean and invalidate all entries stored in L1 or L2 instruction/data cache.
<b>CACHE.CLEAN</b>	Clean all entries stored in L1 or L2 data cache.

The cache topology and capabilities of an Armv8 cores are defined by its implementation and therefore may vary significantly for different types of cores. Especially commands for basic cache analysis tasks may be affected by this:

<b>CACHE.DUMP</b>	Display all entries located in L1 or L2 instruction/data cache.
-------------------	---

For an overview of the TRACE32 cache support for various Armv8 cores, please refer to “[TRACE32 Cache Support by CPU Type](#)”, page 220.

The list of referenced members of the **CACHE** command group in this section is far from complete. For a full list, please see “[General Commands Reference Guide C](#)” (general\_ref\_c.pdf).

<b>NOTE:</b>	The instruction cache cannot be cleaned. Only an invalidation is possible. Therefore <b>CACHE.CLEAN IC</b> has no effect. <b>CACHE.FLUSH IC</b> is the same as <b>CACHE.INVALIDATE IC</b> .
--------------	---

# TRACE32 Cache Support by CPU Type

---

Armv8 cores with hierarchical memory system feature varying cache analysis capabilities. Each implementation can restrict the access of external debuggers to certain cache levels or sections. A short comparison for different types is shown here:

Armv8/v9 Core	L1 IC	L1 DC	L2	L3
<b>Cortex-A32</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A34</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A35</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A53</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A55</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A57</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A65</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A65AE</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A72</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A73</b>	Cache analysis only when EL3 is in AArch64 state. No restrictions on cache maintenance.	Cache analysis only when EL3 is in AArch64 state. No restrictions on cache maintenance.	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A75</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A76</b> <b>Cortex-A76AE</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A77</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A78</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A78AE</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-

Armv8/v9 Core	L1 IC	L1 DC	L2	L3
<b>Cortex-A78C</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A510</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A520</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A710</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A715</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-A720</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-R52</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-	-
<b>Cortex-R82</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-X1</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-X1C</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-X2</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-X3</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Cortex-X4</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Neoverse E1</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache maintenance	-
<b>Neoverse N1</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Neoverse N2</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Neoverse V1</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-
<b>Neoverse V2</b>	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	Cache analysis and maintenance	-

**NOTE:**

Cache analysis refers to the readout of the cache content.  
Cache maintenance refers to cache clean and invalidate operations.

# CPU specific MMU Commands

## MMU.DUMP

### Page wise display of MMU translation table

Format:	<b>MMU.DUMP</b> <table> [<range>   <address>   <range> <root>   <address> <root>] [/<option>] <b>MMU.&lt;table&gt;.dump</b> (deprecated)
<table>:	<b>PageTable</b> <b>KernelPageTable</b> <b>TaskPageTable</b> <task_magic>   <task_id>   <task_name>   <space_id>:0x0 <cpu_specific_tables>
<option>:	<b>MACHINE</b> <machine_magic>   <machine_id>   <machine_name> <b>Fulltranslation</b>

Displays the contents of the CPU specific MMU translation table.

- If called without parameters, the complete table will be displayed.
- If the command is called with either an address range or an explicit address, table entries will only be displayed if their **logical** address matches with the given parameter.

<root>	The <root> argument can be used to specify a page table base address deviating from the default page table base address. This allows to display a page table located anywhere in memory.
<range> <address>	Limit the address range displayed to either an address range or to addresses larger or equal to <address>.  For most table types, the arguments <range> or <address> can also be used to select the translation table of a specific process or a specific machine if a <b>space ID</b> and/or a <b>machine ID</b> is given.
<b>PageTable</b>	Displays the entries of an MMU translation table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• if &lt;range&gt; or &lt;address&gt; have a space ID and/or machine ID: displays the translation table of the specified process and/or machine</li><li>• else, this command displays the table the CPU currently uses for MMU translation.</li></ul>
<b>KernelPageTable</b>	Displays the MMU translation table of the kernel. If specified with the <b>MMU FORMAT</b> command, this command reads the MMU translation table of the kernel and displays its table entries.

<b>TaskPageTable</b> <i>&lt;task_magic&gt;  </i> <i>&lt;task_id&gt;  </i> <i>&lt;task_name&gt;  </i> <i>&lt;space_id&gt;:0x0</i>	<p>Displays the MMU translation table entries of the given process. Specify one of the <b>TaskPageTable</b> arguments to choose the process you want. In MMU-based operating systems, each process uses its own MMU translation table. This command reads the table of the specified process, and displays its table entries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For information about the first three parameters, see “<a href="#">What to know about the Task Parameters</a>” (general_ref_t.pdf).</li> <li>See also the appropriate <a href="#">OS Awareness Manuals</a>.</li> </ul>
<b>MACHINE</b> <i>&lt;machine_magic&gt;  </i> <i>&lt;machine_id&gt;  </i> <i>&lt;machine_name&gt;</i>	<p>The following options are only available if <b>SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES</b> is set to <b>ON</b>.</p> <p>Dumps a page table of a virtual machine. The <b>MACHINE</b> option applies to <b>PageTable</b> and <b>KernelPageTable</b> and some <i>&lt;cpu_specific_tables&gt;</i>.</p> <p>The parameters <i>&lt;machine_magic&gt;</i>, <i>&lt;machine_id&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;machine_name&gt;</i> are displayed in the <b>TASK.List.MACHINES</b> window.</p>
<b>Fulltranslation</b>	<p>For page tables of guest machines both the <a href="#">intermediate address</a> and the physical address is displayed in the <b>MMU.DUMP</b> window.</p> <p>The physical address is derived from a table walk using the guest's intermediate page table.</p>

## CPU specific Tables in MMU.DUMP <table>

---

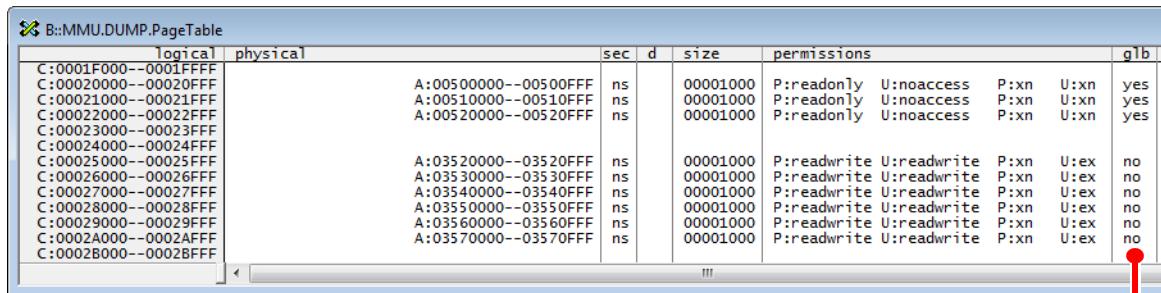
<b>ITLB</b>	<p>Displays the contents of the Instruction Translation Lookaside Buffer.</p>
<b>DTLB</b>	<p>Displays the contents of the Data Translation Lookaside Buffer.</p>
<b>TLB0</b>	<p>Displays the contents of the Translation Lookaside Buffer 0.</p>
<b>TLB1</b>	<p>Displays the contents of the Translation Lookaside Buffer 1.</p>
<b>NonSecPageTable</b>	<p>Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in non-secure mode and in privilege level PL0 or PL1. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0 and TTBR1 in non-secure mode. This option is only visible if the CPU has the TrustZone and/or Virtualization Extension.</p> <p>This option is only enabled if Exception levels EL0 or EL1 use AArch32 mode.</p>
<b>SecPageTable</b>	<p>Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in secure mode. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0 and TTBR1 in secure mode. This option is only visible if the CPU has the TrustZone Extension.</p> <p>This option is only enabled if the Exception level EL1 uses AArch32 mode.</p>

<b>HypPageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used by the MMU when the CPU is in HYP mode. This is the table pointed to by MMU register HTTBR. This table is only available in CPUs with Virtualization Extension.
<b>IntermedPageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used by the MMU for the second stage translation of a guest machine. (i.e., intermediate address to physical address). This is the table pointed to by MMU register VTTBR. This table is only available in CPUs with Virtualization Extension.
<b>EL1PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL0 or EL1. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1. The option is enabled if Exception levels EL0 or EL1 use AArch64 mode.
<b>EL2PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL2. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL2. The option is available only if Exception level EL2 is implemented in the CPU.
<b>EL3PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL3. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL3. The option is available only if Exception level EL3 is implemented in the CPU and EL3 uses AArch64 mode.

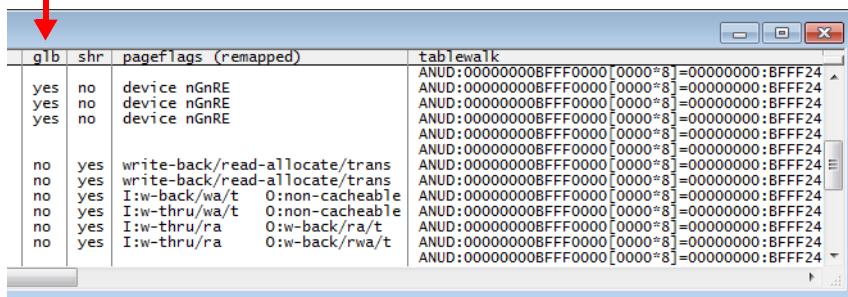
**Next:**

- [Screenshot of the MMU.DUMP.PageTable Window](#)
- [Description of the Columns](#)
- [Examples](#)

# Description of Columns in the MMU.DUMP.PageTable Window



Logical	physical	sec	d	size	permissions	glb
C:0001F000--0001FFFF	A:00500000--00500FFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly U:noaccess P:xn U:xn yes	
C:00020000--00020FFF	A:00510000--00510FFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly U:noaccess P:xn U:xn yes	
C:00021000--00021FFF	A:00520000--00520FFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly U:noaccess P:xn U:xn yes	
C:00022000--00022FFF						
C:00023000--00023FFF						
C:00024000--00024FFF						
C:00025000--00025FFF	A:03520000--03520FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:00026000--00026FFF	A:03530000--03530FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:00027000--00027FFF	A:03540000--03540FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:00028000--00028FFF	A:03550000--03550FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:00029000--00029FFF	A:03560000--03560FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:0002A000--0002AFFF	A:03570000--03570FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:readwrite P:xn U:ex no	
C:0002B000--0002BFFF						



glb	shr	pageflags (remapped)	tablewalk
yes	no	device nGnRE	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
yes	no	device nGnRE	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
yes	no	device nGnRE	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	write-back/read-allocate/trans	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	write-back/read-allocate/trans	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	I:w-back/wa/t O:non-cacheable	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	I:w-thru/wa/t O:non-cacheable	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	I:w-thru/ra O:w-back/ra/t	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24
no	yes	I:w-thru/ra O:w-back/rw/a/t	ANUD:00000000BFFF0000[0000*8]=00000000:BFFF24

Column Name	Description
<b>logical</b>	Logical page address range
<b>physical</b>	Physical page address range
<b>sec</b>	Security state of entry (s=secure, ns=non-secure, sns=non-secure entry in secure page table)
<b>d</b>	Domain
<b>size</b>	Block or page size of each page table entry in bytes. Note for <b>MMU.List.PageTable</b> : this is the block or page size of one page table entry - not the summed up address range.
<b>permissions</b>	Data access permissions and instruction execution permissions. For details, see description of the access permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Data Access Permissions for non-Stage2 Page Tables</a></li> <li><a href="#">Data Access Permissions for Stage2 Page Tables</a></li> <li><a href="#">Instruction Execution Permissions for non-Stage2 Page Tables</a></li> <li><a href="#">Instruction Execution Permissions for Stage2 Page Tables</a></li> </ul>
<b>glb</b>	Global page
<b>shr</b>	Shareability (no=non-shareable, yes=shareable, inn=inner shareable, out=outer shareable)
<b>pageflags</b>	Memory attributes (see <a href="#">Description of the Memory Attributes</a> .)

Column Name	Description
<b>(for stage 1page tables in CPUs supporting feature FEAT_XS) XS</b>	State of the xs attribute (derived from the memory attributes).
<b>(for stage 2 page tables in CPUs supporting feature FEAT_XS) FnXS</b>	State of the FnXS bit in page table descriptors.
<b>gp</b>	Guarded page bit This column is only visible if the Branch Target Identification (BTI) feature is available in the CPU.
<b>tablewalk</b>	Details of table walk for logical page address (one sub column for each table level, showing the access class, table base address, entry index, entry width in bytes and value of table entry)

# Data Access Permissions for non-Stage2 Page Tables (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 and AArch32 PL0/1/2)

[[Back to Column Name: permissions](#)]

This table describes the data access permissions shown in the **permissions** column of the following windows:

- [MMU.List.PageTable](#) window (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 or AArch32 PL0/1/2)
- [MMU.DUMP.PageTable](#) window (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 or AArch32 PL0/1/2)
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list](#) window

**P:** *<data\_access\_permission>* data access permissions for privileged code (PL1 / EL1)

**U:** *<data\_access\_permission>* data access permissions for unprivileged code (PL0 / EL0)

Column “permissions” <i>&lt;data_access_permission&gt;</i> Keywords	Description of the <i>&lt;data_access_permission&gt;</i> Keywords
<b>noaccess</b>	No read access and no write access for this privilege level
<b>readonly</b>	Read access, no write access for this privilege level
<b>readwrite</b>	Read and write access for this privilege level
<b>noaccess (DACR)</b> (AArch32 only)	No read access and no write access for this privilege level as specified by register DACR bits associated with the domain.
<b>readwrite (DACR)</b> (AArch32 only)	Read and write access for this privilege level ( <i>Managers</i> ) as specified by register DACR bits associated with the domain.
<b>reserved (DACR)</b> (AArch32 only)	Reserved setting (unpredictable behavior) as specified by register DACR bits associated with the domain.
<b>reserved</b>	Reserved setting (unpredictable behavior)

This table describes the data access permissions shown in the **permissions** column of the following windows:

- [MMU.List.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [MMU.DUMP.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump /IPT](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list /IPT](#) window

Column “permissions” <data_access_permission> Keywords	Description of the <data_access_permission> Keywords
<b>no access</b> (AArch32 only)	No read access and no write access for non-secure PL1 and PL0
<b>read access only</b> (AArch32 only)	Read access and no write access for non-secure PL1 and PL0
<b>write access only</b> (AArch32 only)	Write access and no read access for non-secure PL1 and PL0
<b>read/write access</b> (AArch32 only)	Read and write access for non-secure PL1 and PL0
<b>EL0,1: no access</b> (AArch64 only)	No read access and no write access for non-secure EL1 and EL0
<b>EL0,1: read only</b> (AArch64 only)	Read access and no write access for non-secure EL1 and EL0
<b>EL0,1: write only</b> (AArch64 only)	Write access and no read access for non-secure EL1 and EL0
<b>EL0,1: read/write</b> (AArch64 only)	Read and write access for non-secure EL1 and EL0

# Instruction Execution Permissions for non-Stage2 Page Tables (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 and AArch32 PL0/1/2)

[[Back to Column Name: permissions](#)]

This table describes the access permissions for instruction execution shown in the **permissions** column of the following windows:

- [MMU.List.PageTable](#) window (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 or AArch32 PL0/1/2)
- [MMU.DUMP.PageTable](#) window (AArch64 EL0/1/2/3 or AArch32 PL0/1/2)
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list](#) window

**P:** *<execution\_permission>* instruction execution permission for privileged code (PL1 / EL1)

**U:** *<execution\_permission>* instruction execution permission for unprivileged code (PL0 / EL0)

Column “permissions” <i>&lt;execution_permission&gt;</i> Keywords	Description of the <i>&lt;execution_permission&gt;</i> Keywords
<b>ex</b> or <b>exec</b>	Code execution allowed
<b>xn</b> or <b>notexec</b>	Code execution not allowed
<b>xnW</b>	Code execution not allowed due to setting of bit WGN in CPU register SCTLR (AArch32) or SCTLR_ELx (AArch64) OR because the Arm AArch64 execution treats all regions writable at EL0 as being PGN
<b>xnD</b>	Code execution not allowed because dirty bit modifier (DBM) is set in page table entry
<b>nopexec</b>	Code execution not allowed for privileged level, code execution allowed for unprivileged level

## Description of the Instruction Execution Permissions for Stage2 Page Tables

[Back to Column Name: permissions]

This table describes the access permissions for instruction execution shown in the **permissions** column of the following windows:

- [MMU.List.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [MMU.DUMP.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump /IPT](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list /IPT](#) window

Column “permissions” <execution_permission> Keywords	Description of the <execution_permission> Keywords
<b>EL1:xn EL0:xn</b>	No code execution allowed for EL1 and EL0
<b>EL1:xn EL0:ex</b>	No code execution allowed for EL1, code execution allowed for EL0
<b>EL1:ex EL0:xn</b>	Code execution allowed for EL1, no code execution allowed for EL0
<b>EL1:ex EL0:ex</b>	Code execution allowed for EL1 and EL0

This table describes the memory attributes displayed in the **pageflags** column of the following windows:

- [MMU.List.PageTable](#) (any page table) and [MMU.List.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [MMU.DUMP.PageTable](#) (any page table) and [MMU.DUMP.IntermediatePageTable](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump](#) window
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list](#) window

Column “pageflags”	Description of the memory attributes
<b>device nGnRnE</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, no Early write acknowledgement
<b>device nGnRE</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device nGRE</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device GRE</b>	Device memory type Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>write-thru/write-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, write allocate policy
<b>write-thru/read-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, read allocate policy
<b>write-thru/r-w-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>non-cacheable</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Non-Cacheable
<b>write-back/write-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, write allocate policy
<b>write-back/read-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, read allocate policy
<b>write-back/r-w-allocate/trans</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>write-thru/write-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, write allocate policy
<b>write-thru/read-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, read allocate policy
<b>write-thru/read-write-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>write-back/write-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, write allocate policy

Column “pageflags”	Description of the memory attributes
<b>write-back/read-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, read allocate policy
<b>write-back/read-write-allocate</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>write-back/read-write-allocate/tag</b>	Inner and Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, read and write allocate policy, tagged (Memory Tagging Extension)
<b>I:/O: w-thru/wa/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-thru/ra/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, read allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-thru/rwa/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: non-cacheable</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Non-Cacheable
<b>I:/O: w-back/wa/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-back/ra/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, read allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-back/rwa/t</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-thru/wa</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-thru/ra</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, read allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-thru/rwa</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-through non-transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-back/wa</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, write allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-back/ra</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, read allocate policy
<b>I:/O: w-back/rwa</b>	Inner / Outer Normal Memory, Write-back non-transient, read and write allocate policy
<b>P:&lt;permission&gt; U:&lt;permission&gt;</b>	Data access permissions for privileged and unprivileged execution level. <permission> may be readwrite, readonly or noaccess
<b>exec</b>	Code execution allowed for privileged and unprivileged level
<b>notexec</b>	Code execution allowed for privileged level but not for unprivileged level
<b>nopexec</b>	Code execution not allowed for privileged and unprivileged level

Column “pageflags”	Description of the memory attributes
<b>force I+O non-cacheab. or device</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If stage 1 pageflags indicate Normal Memory: Force Inner + Outer Non-Cacheable</li> <li>• If stage 1 pageflags indicate Device: Device (<i>for Stage 2 with Forced Write Back enabled (FEAT_S2FWB) only</i>)</li> </ul>
<b>force I+O write-back</b>	Force Inner + Outer Write-back ( <i>for Stage 2 with Forced Write Back enabled (FEAT_S2FWB) only</i> )
<b>use stage 1 page flags (FWB)</b>	Stage 1 page flags are used for memory type and cacheability ( <i>for Stage 2 with Forced Write Back enabled (FEAT_S2FWB) only</i> )
<b>device nGnRnE (FWB)</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, no Early write acknowledgement
<b>device nGnRE (FWB)</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device nGRE (FWB)</b>	Device memory type non-Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device GRE (FWB)</b>	Device memory type Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement

The following table describes the special memory attributes displayed in the **pageflags** column of the [MMU.List.IntermediatePageTable](#) and [MMU.DUMP.IntermediatePageTable](#) window if the Armv8.4 *Force Write Back feature* (FEAT\_S2FWB) is enabled:

Column “pageflags”	Description of the memory attributes
<b>force I+O non-cacheab. or device</b>	If the stage 1 page flags indicate <i>Normal Memory</i> , force the combined page flags of stage 1 and stage 2 to Inner + Outer Non-Cacheable. If the stage 1 page flags indicate <i>Device</i> , the combined flags also indicate <i>Device</i> .
<b>force I+O write-back</b>	Force the combined page flags to Inner + Outer Write-back
<b>use stage 1 page flags (FWB)</b>	The combined stage 1 and stage 2 memory type and cacheability are determined by the stage 1 page flags only.
<b>device nGnRnE (FWB)</b>	Force the combined device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, no Early write acknowledgement
<b>device nGnRE (FWB)</b>	Force the combined device memory type non-Gathering, non-Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device nGRE (FWB)</b>	Force the combined device memory type non-Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement
<b>device GRE (FWB)</b>	Force the combined device memory type Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement

## Examples for Page Tables in Virtualized Systems

---

### Example 1:

```
SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES ON

; your code to load Hypervisor Awareness and define guest machine setup.

; <machine_id>
MMU.DUMP.PageTable /MACHINE 2.

;

; <machine_name>
MMU.DUMP.PageTable /MACHINE "Dom0"
```

### Example 2:

```
SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES ON

; your code to load Hypervisor Awareness and define guest machine setup.

; <machine_name>:::<task_name>
MMU.DUMP.TaskPageTable "Dom0:::swapper"
```

### Example 3:

```
SYStem.Option.MACHINESPACES ON

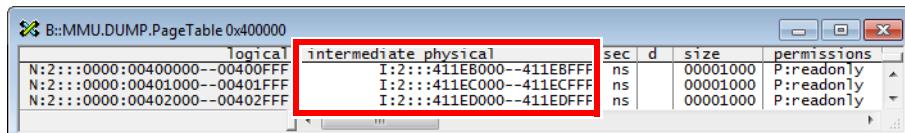
; your code to load Hypervisor Awareness and define guest machine setup.

; a) dumps the current guest page table of the current machine, showing
; the intermediate addresses.
; Without the option /Fulltranslation the column "physical" is hidden.
MMU.DUMP.PageTable 0x400000

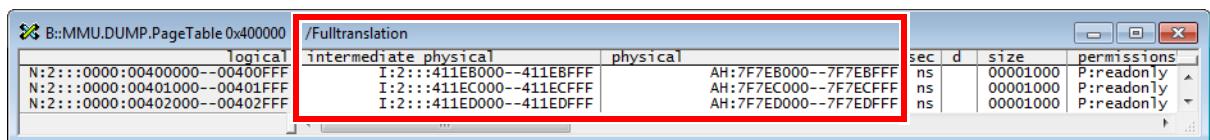
; b) With the option /Fulltranslation the intermediate addresses
; are translated to physical addresses and shown in column "physical"
MMU.DUMP.PageTable 0x400000 /Fulltranslation

; c) dumps the current page table of machine 2
; <machine_id>
MMU.DUMP.PageTable /MACHINE 2. /Fulltranslation
```

## Results for 3 a) and 3 b)



logical	intermediate_physical	sec	d	size	permissions
N:2:::0000:00400000--00400FFF	I:2:::411EB000--411EBFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly
N:2:::0000:00401000--00401FFF	I:2:::411EC000--411ECFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly
N:2:::0000:00402000--00402FFF	I:2:::411ED000--411EDFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly



logical	intermediate_physical	physical	sec	d	size	permissions
N:2:::0000:00400000--00400FFF	I:2:::411EB000--411EBFFF	AH:7F7EB000--7F7EBFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly
N:2:::0000:00401000--00401FFF	I:2:::411EC000--411ECFFF	AH:7F7EC000--7F7ECFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly
N:2:::0000:00402000--00402FFF	I:2:::411ED000--411EDFFF	AH:7F7ED000--7F7EDFFF	ns		00001000	P:readonly

## MMU.List

### Compact display of MMU translation table

Format: **MMU.List** <table> [<range> | <address> | <range> <root> | <address> <root>]  
[ /<option>]  
**MMU.<table>.List** (deprecated)

<table>: **PageTable**  
**KernelPageTable**  
**TaskPageTable** <task\_magic> | <task\_id> | <task\_name> | <space\_id>:0x0  
<cpu\_specific\_tables>

<option>: **MACHINE** <machine\_magic> | <machine\_id> | <machine\_name>  
**Fulltranslation**

Lists the address translation of the CPU-specific MMU table.

In contrast to **MMU.DUMP**, multiple consecutive page table entries with identical page attributes are listed as a single line, showing the total mapped address range.

- If called without address or range parameters, the complete table will be displayed.
- If called without a table specifier, this command shows the debugger-internal translation table. See **TRANSLATION.List**.
- If the command is called with either an address range or an explicit address, table entries will only be displayed if their **logical** address matches with the given parameter.

<root>

The <root> argument can be used to specify a page table base address deviating from the default page table base address. This allows to display a page table located anywhere in memory.

<p>&lt;range&gt; &lt;address&gt;</p>	<p>Limit the address range displayed to either an address range or to addresses larger or equal to &lt;address&gt;.</p> <p>For most table types, the arguments &lt;range&gt; or &lt;address&gt; can also be used to select the translation table of a specific process or a specific machine if a <a href="#">space ID</a> and/or a <a href="#">machine ID</a> is given.</p>
<p><b>PageTable</b></p>	<p>Lists the entries of an MMU translation table.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>if &lt;range&gt; or &lt;address&gt; have a space ID and/or machine ID: list the translation table of the specified process and/or machine</li> <li>else, this command lists the table the CPU currently uses for MMU translation.</li> </ul>
<p><b>KernelPageTable</b></p>	<p>Lists the MMU translation table of the kernel.</p> <p>If specified with the <a href="#">MMU FORMAT</a> command, this command reads the MMU translation table of the kernel and lists its address translation.</p>
<p><b>TaskPageTable</b> &lt;task_magic&gt;   &lt;task_id&gt;   &lt;task_name&gt;   &lt;space_id&gt;:0x0</p>	<p>Lists the MMU translation of the given process. Specify one of the <b>TaskPageTable</b> arguments to choose the process you want.</p> <p>In MMU-based operating systems, each process uses its own MMU translation table. This command reads the table of the specified process, and lists its address translation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For information about the first three parameters, see <a href="#">"What to know about the Task Parameters"</a> (general_ref_t.pdf).</li> <li>See also the appropriate <a href="#">OS Awareness Manuals</a>.</li> </ul>
<p>&lt;option&gt;</p>	<p>For description of the options, see <a href="#">MMU.DUMP</a>.</p>

## CPU specific Tables in MMU.List <table>

<p><b>TLB</b></p>	<p>Displays the contents of the Translation Lookaside Buffer.</p>
<p><b>NonSecPageTable</b></p>	<p>Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in non-secure mode and in privilege level PL0 or PL1. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0 and TTBR1 in non-secure mode. This option is only visible if the CPU has the TrustZone and/or Virtualization Extension.</p> <p>This option is only enabled if Exception levels EL0 or EL1 use AArch32 mode.</p>
<p><b>SecPageTable</b></p>	<p>Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in secure mode. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0 and TTBR1 in secure mode. This option is only visible if the CPU has the TrustZone Extension.</p> <p>This option is only enabled if the Exception level EL1 uses AArch32 mode.</p>
<p><b>HypPageTable</b></p>	<p>Displays the translation table used by the MMU when the CPU is in HYP mode. This is the table pointed to by MMU register HTTBR.</p> <p>This table is only available in CPUs with Virtualization Extension.</p>

<b>IntermedPageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used by the MMU for the second stage translation of a guest machine. (i.e., intermediate address to physical address). This is the table pointed to by MMU register VTTBR. This table is only available in CPUs with Virtualization Extension.
<b>EL1PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL0 or EL1. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1. The option is enabled if Exception levels EL0 or EL1 use AArch64 mode.
<b>EL2PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL2. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL2. The option is available only if Exception level EL2 is implemented in the CPU.
<b>EL3PageTable</b>	Displays the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL3. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL3. The option is available only if Exception level EL3 is implemented in the CPU and EL3 uses AArch64 mode.

## MMU.SCAN

## Load MMU table from CPU

Format:	<b>MMU.SCAN</b> <table> [<range> <address>] [/<option>] <b>MMU.&lt;table&gt;.SCAN</b> (deprecated)
<table>:	<b>PageTable</b> <b>KernelPageTable</b> <b>TaskPageTable</b> <task_magic>   <task_id>   <task_name>   <space_id>:0x0 <b>ALL</b> <cpu_specific_tables>
<option>:	<b>MACHINE</b> <machine_magic>   <machine_id>   <machine_name> <b>Fulltranslation</b>

Loads the CPU-specific MMU translation table from the CPU to the debugger-internal static translation table.

- If called without parameters, the complete page table will be loaded. The list of static address translations can be viewed with **TRANSlation.List**.
- If the command is called with either an address range or an explicit address, page table entries will only be loaded if their **logical** address matches with the given parameter.

Use this command to make the translation information available for the debugger even when the program execution is running and the debugger has no access to the page tables and TLBs. This is required for the real-time memory access. Use the command **TRANSLATION.ON** to enable the debugger-internal MMU table.

<b>PageTable</b>	Loads the entries of an MMU translation table and copies the address translation into the debugger-internal static translation table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• if <i>&lt;range&gt;</i> or <i>&lt;address&gt;</i> have a space ID and/or machine ID: loads the translation table of the specified process and/or machine</li><li>• else, this command loads the table the CPU currently uses for MMU translation.</li></ul>
<b>KernelPageTable</b>	Loads the MMU translation table of the kernel. If specified with the <b>MMU FORMAT</b> command, this command reads the table of the kernel and copies its address translation into the debugger-internal static translation table.
<b>TaskPageTable</b> <i>&lt;task_magic&gt;</i>   <i>&lt;task_id&gt;</i>   <i>&lt;task_name&gt;</i>   <i>&lt;space_id&gt;:0x0</i>	Loads the MMU address translation of the given process. Specify one of the <b>TaskPageTable</b> arguments to choose the process you want. In MMU-based operating systems, each process uses its own MMU translation table. This command reads the table of the specified process, and copies its address translation into the debugger-internal static translation table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For information about the first three parameters, see “<a href="#">What to know about the Task Parameters</a>” (general_ref_t.pdf).</li><li>• See also the appropriate <a href="#">OS Awareness Manual</a>.</li></ul>
<b>ALL</b>	Loads all known MMU address translations. This command reads the OS kernel MMU table and the MMU tables of all processes and copies the complete address translation into the debugger-internal static translation table. See also the appropriate <a href="#">OS Awareness Manual</a> .
<i>&lt;option&gt;</i>	For description of the options, see <a href="#">MMU.DUMP</a> .

<b>OEMAddressTable</b>	Loads the OEM Address Table from the CPU to the debugger-internal translation table.
<b>EL1PageTable</b>	Scans the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL0 or EL1. This is the table pointed to by MMU registers TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1. The option is enabled if Exception levels EL0 or EL1 use AArch64 mode.
<b>EL2PageTable</b>	Scans the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL2. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL2. The option is available only if Exception level EL2 is implemented in the CPU.
<b>EL3PageTable</b>	Scans the translation table used if the CPU is in Exception level EL3. This is the table pointed to by MMU register TTBR_EL3. The option is available only if Exception level EL3 is implemented in the CPU and EL3 uses AArch64 mode.

## TRACE32 TLB Support by CPU Type

Armv8 cores with virtual memory system may provide read access to internal TLB structures. The organization of the hierarchical TLB structures may vary strongly between core implementations and each may grant external debuggers different levels of access. A short comparison for different types is shown here:

Armv8/v9 Core	ITLB	DTLB	TLB0	TLB1
<b>Cortex-A32</b>	Reads main TLB		-	-
<b>Cortex-A34</b>	Reads main TLB		-	-
<b>Cortex-A35</b>	Reads main TLB		-	-
<b>Cortex-A53</b>	Reads main TLB		-	-
<b>Cortex-A55</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A57</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A65</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A65AE</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A72</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A73</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB RAM0	Reads L2 TLB Ram1

Armv8/v9 Core	ITLB	DTLB	TLB0	TLB1
<b>Cortex-A75</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB RAM0	Reads L2 TLB Ram1
<b>Cortex-A76</b> <b>Cortex-A76AE</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A77</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A78</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A78AE</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A78C</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-A510</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Cortex-A520</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Cortex-A710</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Cortex-A715</b>	-	-	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Cortex-A720</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB Array0	Reads L2 TLB Array1
<b>Cortex-R82</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Cortex-X1</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-X1C</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-X2</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-X3</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Cortex-X4</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Neoverse E1</b>	-	-	Reads main TLB	-
<b>Neoverse N1</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-

Arm v8/v9 Core	ITLB	DTLB	TLB0	TLB1
	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	Reads L2 TLB
<b>Neoverse V1</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-
<b>Neoverse V2</b>	Reads L1 instruction TLB	Reads L1 data TLB	Reads L2 TLB	-

## SMMU

## Hardware system MMU (SMMU)

---

Using the **SMMU** command group, you can analyze the current setup of up to 20 system MMU instances. Selecting a CPU with a built-in SMMU activates the **SMMU** command group.

```
SYStem.CPU CortexA53 ;for example, the 'CortexA53' CPU is SMMU-capable
SMMU.ADD ... ;you can now define an SMMU, e.g. an SMMU for a
;graphics processing unit (GPU)
```

Some SoC CPU types have already SMMUs predefined as component, visible in the **SYStem.CONFIG** component dialog window.

TRACE32 supports the SMMU types MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 (based on the Arm SMMU architecture specification v2, short SMMU-v2) and MMU-600 (based on the Arm SMMU architecture specification v3, short SMMU-v3).

The TRACE32 SMMU support visualizes most of the configuration settings of an SMMU. These visualizations include:

- The Stream Table with all Stream Map Register Groups (SMRG, for SMMU-v2) or all Stream Table Entries (STE, for SMMU-v3)
- Access to both the non-secure and the secure SMMU view
- Tabular overview over principal data of each SMRG or STE listed in the Stream Table such as
  - Stream matching register settings (for SMMU-v2)
  - Translation context type (stage 1 / stage 2 enabled / bypass / fault)
  - The context's stream world of a SMRG (HYPC and MONC flags) or STE (EL1/EL2/EL3)
  - Stage 1 / stage 2 context bank indices (for SMMU-v2)
  - The availability of stage1 and stage 2 page tables, their format and the MMU-enable/disableT state for the stage 1 and/or stage 2 address translation
  - VMID and the number of stage 1 Context Descriptors for a STE (for SMMU-v3)
- The stage 1 Context Descriptor Table for a given STE (for SMMU-v3)
- Page table lists or dumps for stage 1 and/or stage 2 address translation contexts
- A quick indication of contexts where a fault has occurred or contexts that are stalled (SMMU-v2)
- A quick indication of the global SMMU fault status
- CMD Queue and Event Queue dumps with filtering options (for SMMU-v3)

- Peripheral register view:
  - Global Configuration Registers of the SMMU
  - The SMRG / STE Registers
  - The Context Bank Registers (SMMU-v2) / Context Descriptor Registers (SMMU-v3)
  - MMU-specific Registers such as Performance Measurement Unit Registers, Translation Control Unit Registers or Translation Buffer Unit Registers (for SMMU-v3)

A good way to familiarize yourself with the **SMMU** command group is to start with:

- The **SMMU.ADD** command
- The **SMMU.StreamTable** command which offers GUI-based access to almost all SMMU data
- The guide [Overview - How To](#)
- [Glossary - SMMU](#)
- [Arguments in SMMU Commands](#)

The **SMMU.StreamTable** command and the window of the same name serve as your SMMU command and control center in TRACE32. The right-click popup menu in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window allows you to execute all frequently-used SMMU commands through the user interface TRACE32 PowerView.

The other SMMU commands are designed primarily for use in PRACTICE scripts (\*.cmm) and for users accustomed to working with the command line.

**NOTE:**

The primary table of streams is called *Stream Map Table* in the SMMU-v2 architecture specification, whereas it is called *Stream Table* in the SMMU-v3 architecture specification.

To keep the TRACE32 user interface simple, a single unified command, **SMMU.StreamTable**, is used to access the table of streams for all supported SMMU architecture versions.

**SMMU.StreamTable** replaces the deprecated command **SMMU.StreamMapTable** which was used for SMMU-v2 *Stream Map Table* access in older TRACE32 versions. However, **SMMU.StreamMapTable** remains an accepted command in scripts to preserve backward compatibility.

## Overview - How To

---

This chapter is a brief guide which commands can be used to perform common tasks. The guide is split into two parts: one for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 which follow the SMMU-v2 specification and one for MMU-600 and newer which follow the SMMU-v3 specification.

How To...	GUI action or commands
Define a new SMMU	<p><a href="#">SMMU.Add</a></p> <p>To get the non-secure/secure SMMU view, specify a non-secure/secure base address.</p>
<p>View the Stream Table with all <a href="#">SMRGs</a></p> <p>View the stream configurations and see the context bank indices of stage 1 and stage 2</p>	<p><a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a></p>
List or dump stage 1 or stage 2 page tables of a stream	<p>In <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: use popup menu or double click on column <b>stage 1 pagtbl. fmt</b> or <b>stage 2 pagtbl. fmt</b></p> <p><a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list</a> <a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump</a></p>
View a stream's <a href="#">SMRG</a> registers	<p>In <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: use popup menu or double click on any column of <b>stream matching</b> or <b>context type</b></p> <p><a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Register</a> <a href="#">SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp</a></p>
View stage 1 or stage 2 context bank registers	<p>In <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: use popup menu or double click on column <b>stage 1 cbndx</b> or <b>stage 2 cbndx</b></p> <p><a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg</a> <a href="#">SMMU.Register.ContextBank</a></p>
View global SMMU registers	<p>In <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: use popup menu or double click status line</p> <p><a href="#">SMMU.Register.Global</a></p>
View global SMMU fault flags	<p>Fault flags are displayed in the <b>status line</b> at the bottom of the <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window.</p> <p>Alternatively, open the global SMMU registers with <a href="#">SMMU.Register.Global</a> and view register SMMU_GFSR / SMMU_sGFSR (non-sec/sec)</p>
Check if an SMMU stream is in a fault state	<p>Open the <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: Streams in fault/stall/multi state have red <b>F/S/M marks</b> in column <b>stage 1 state</b> or <b>stage 2 state</b></p>
View <a href="#">Security State Determination Table</a> (SSD)	<p>In <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTable</a> window: use popup menu</p> <p><a href="#">SMMU.SSDtable</a></p>

## MMU-600 and newer:

How To...	GUI action or commands
Define a new SMMU	<p><b>SMMU.Add</b></p> <p>Use a secure base address. Default SMMU view is non-secure. Switch to secure view with option <b>/SECure</b> in most commands or use check box <b>Show secure entries</b> in the header of most SMMU windows.</p>
<p>View the Stream Table with all valid <b>STEs</b></p> <p>View the stream configuration, VMID, stream world, stage 2 page table format, number of <b>CDSs</b></p>	<p><b>SMMU.StreamTable</b></p>
<p>View the <b>Context Descriptor Table</b> of a <b>STE</b> with a list of all valid substreams (<b>CDSs</b>)</p> <p>View the ASID, stage 1 page table format and TT0/TT1 translation enable state of substreams</p>	<p>In <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window: use popup menu or click on the STE's <b>list CDT</b> button in the <b>S1 PT fmt</b> column to open the Context Descriptor Table window.</p> <p><b>SMMU.CtxtDescTable</b></p>
List or dump stage 2 page tables of a <b>STE</b>	<p>In <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window: use popup menu or double click on column <b>S2 PT fmt</b> or <b>stage 2 pagtbl. fmt</b></p> <p><b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list</b> <b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump</b></p>
List or dump stage 1 page tables of a <b>STE/CD</b>	<p>If STE has only one CD: use popup menu in <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window or double click on column <b>S1 PT fmt</b> to view the CD's page table.</p> <p>If STE has more than one CD: click on the STE's <b>list CDT</b> button in the <b>S1 PT fmt</b> column to open the Context Descriptor Table window. Here, use popup menu or double click on column <b>S1 PT fmt</b>.</p> <p><b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list</b> <b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump</b></p>
View a stream's <b>STE</b> registers	<p>In <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window: use popup menu or double click on column <b>configuration</b></p> <p><b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Register</b> <b>SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry</b></p>

How To...	GUI action or commands
View the stage 1 <b>CD</b> registers for a substream	<p>If <b>STE</b> has only one CD: use popup menu in <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window or double click on column <b>ASID</b> to view the CD registers.</p> <p>If STE has more than one CD: click on the STE's <b>list CDT</b> button in the <b>S1 PT fmt</b> column to open the Context Descriptor Table window. Here, use popup menu or double click on column <b>ASID</b>.</p> <p><b>SMMU.Register.S1Context</b></p>
View global SMMU registers	<p>In <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window: use popup menu or double click status line</p> <p><b>SMMU.Register.Global</b></p>
View global SMMU fault flags	<p>Fault flags are displayed in the <b>status line</b> at the bottom of the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window.</p> <p>Alternatively, open the global SMMU registers with <b>SMMU.Register.Global</b> and view register <b>SMMU_GERROR / SMMU_S_GERROR</b></p>
<p>Check if an SMMU stream or substream is in a fault state</p> <p>Dump Event <b>Queue</b> entries</p>	<p>In the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> or the <b>SMMU.CtxtDescTable</b> window:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>either use popup menu <b>Dump Queue Entries - Event Queue</b> to <b>dump</b> all Event Queue entries</li> <li>or, with mouse over STE or CD of interest, use popup menu <b>Dump associated Queue Entries - Event Queue</b> to <b>dump</b> Event Queue entries filtered by Stream ID and Substream ID</li> </ul> <p><b>SMMU.DumpQueue.Event</b></p>
Dump CMD <b>Queue</b> entries	<p>In the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> or the <b>SMMU.CtxtDescTable</b> window:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>either use popup menu <b>Dump Queue Entries - CMD Queue</b> to <b>dump</b> all CMD Queue entries</li> <li>or, with mouse over STE or CD of interest, use popup menu <b>Dump associated Queue Entries - CMD Queue</b> to <b>dump</b> CMD Queue entries filtered by Stream ID and Substream ID</li> </ul> <p><b>SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD</b></p>

The following two figures illustrate a few SMMU terms. For explanations of the illustrated SMMU terms and other important SMMU terms not shown here, see below.

## MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500:

**A** See [stream table](#).

**B** Each row stands for a [stream map register group \(SMRG\)](#).

**C** Index of a [translation context bank](#).

**D** Data from stream matching registers, see [stream matching](#).

## MMU-600 and newer:

**A** See [stream table](#).

**B** Each row stands for a [stream table entry \(STE\)](#).

**C** Stream configuration and stage 2 context.

**D** Substream data and either stage 1 context or button to view the STE's [Context Descriptor Table](#).

## Context Descriptor (CD)

---

*MMU-600 and newer only*

A data structure in memory containing register fields which describe a stage 1 translation context, including a pointer to the stage 1 translation table. A CD is identified by its [substream ID](#) and by the [stream ID](#) of the it belongs to.

## Context Descriptor Table (CDT)

---

*MMU-600 and newer only*

A table in memory with one or two levels which holds a number of [Context Descriptors](#). Each Context Descriptor Table belongs to one [Stream Table Entry](#).

A CDT can be displayed using command [SMMU.CtxtDescTable](#).

## Memory Transaction Stream

---

A stream of memory access transactions sent from a device through the SMMU to the system memory bus. The stream consists of the address to be accessed and a number of design specific memory attributes such as the privilege, cacheability, security attributes or other attributes.

The streams carry a stream ID which the SMMU uses to determine a translation context for the memory transaction stream. As a result, the SMMU may or may not translate the address and/or the memory attributes of the stream before it is forwarded to the system memory bus.

## Queue

---

*MMU-600 and newer only*

Data structure consisting of a circular buffer in memory which holds queue entries. Queue entries may hold commands for the SMMU (in the CMD Queue) or events generated by the SMMU (in the Event Queue). Queues can be viewed using command [SMMU.DumpQueue](#).

## Security State Determination Table (SSD Table)

---

*MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only*

If the SMMU supports two security states (secure and non-secure) an SSD index qualifies memory transactions sent to the SMMU. The SSD index is a hardware signal which is used by the SMMU to decide whether the incoming memory transaction belongs to the secure or the non-secure domain.

The information whether a SSD index belongs to the secure or to the non-secure domain is contained in the SMMU's SSD table.

## Stream ID

---

Peripheral devices connected to an SMMU issue memory transaction streams. Every incoming memory transaction stream carries a Stream Identifier which is used by the SMMU to associate a translation context to the transaction stream. The streams are stored in the [Stream Table](#) of the SMMU.

## Stream Map Register Group (SMRG)

---

*MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only*

A group of SMMU registers determining the translation context for a memory transaction stream. The [Stream Table](#) holds the SMRGs.

## Stream Table (ST) / Stream Mapping Table (SMT)

---

An SMMU table which describes what to do with an incoming memory transaction stream from a peripheral device. In particular, this table associates an incoming memory transaction stream with a translation context, using the stream ID of the stream as selector of a translation context.

In MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 (Arm SMMU-v2 specification based), this table of streams is referred to as *Stream Mapping Table*. In MMU-600 and newer (Arm SMMU-v3 specification based), this table of streams is referred to as *Stream Table*. The Stream (Mapping) Table is the central table of the SMMU.

- MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500): each Stream Mapping Table entry consists of a group of registers, called [Stream Map Register Group](#), which describe the translation context. In case an SMMU supports *stream matching*, TRACE32 also displays the *stream matching registers* associated with an entry's stream map register group.
- MMU-600 and newer: the stream table is a data structure in memory and consists of [Stream Table Entries](#) which describe the translation context type, the stage 2 translation tables and points to a [Context Descriptor Table](#) which holds stage 1 translation contexts.

A Stream Table can be displayed using command [SMMU.StreamTable](#).

## Stream Matching

---

*MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only*

In an SMMU which supports stream matching, the stream ID of an incoming memory transaction stream undergoes a matching process to determine which entry of the [Stream Table](#) will be used to specify the translation context for the stream.

TRACE32 displays the reference ID and the bit mask used by the SMMU to perform the *Stream ID* matching process in the [SMMU.StreamTable](#) window.

## Stream Table Entry (STE)

---

*MMU-600 and newer only*

A data structure in memory describing the translation context for each stream. This data structure register contains fields which describe the type of context, the stage 2 translation context, including a pointer to the stage 2 translation table and a pointer to a [Context Descriptor Table](#) holding stage 1 contexts. Each STE is identified by its [Stream ID](#).

Note: for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 the entries of the Stream Table are called [Stream Map Register Group](#).

## Substream ID

---

Peripheral devices connected to an SMMU issue memory transaction streams. Every incoming memory transaction stream carries a Stream Identifier which is used by the SMMU to associate a translation context to the transaction stream. The streams are stored in the [Stream Table](#) of the SMMU.

## Translation Context

---

A translation context describes the translation process of a incoming memory transaction stream. An incoming memory transaction stream may undergo a stage 1 address translation and/or a stage 2 address translation. Further, the memory attributes of the incoming memory transaction stream may be changed. It is also possible that an incoming memory transaction stream is rendered as fault.

The [Stream Table](#) determines which translation context is applied to an incoming memory transaction stream.

## Translation Context Bank (short: Context Bank)

---

*MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only*

A group of SMMU registers specifying the translation context for an incoming memory transaction stream. The registers carry largely the same names and contain the same information as the core's MMU registers describing the address translation process.

The registers of a translation context bank describe the translation table base address, the memory attributes to be used during the translation table walk and translation attribute remapping.

## Arguments in SMMU Commands

---

This table provides an overview of frequently-used arguments in SMMU commands. Arguments that are only used in one **SMMU** command are described together with that **SMMU** command.

<code>&lt;name&gt;</code>	User-defined name of an SMMU. Use the <b>SMMU.ADD</b> command to define an SMMU and its name. This name will be used to identify an SMMU in all other <b>SMMU</b> commands.
<code>&lt;smrg_index&gt;</code>	Index of a stream map register group, e.g. 0x04. The indices are listed in the <b>index</b> column of the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> . The <code>&lt;smrg_index&gt;</code> is equivalent to the <code>&lt;stream_id&gt;</code> used in MMU-600 and newer. <i>Only applicable for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500.</i>
<code>&lt;cbndx&gt;</code>	Index of a translation context bank. <i>Only applicable for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500.</i>
<code>&lt;stream_id&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</code>	Index of a StreamTable Entry or a range of Stream Table Entries. The indices are listed in the <b>index</b> column of the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> . The <code>&lt;stream_id&gt;</code> is equivalent to the <code>&lt;smrg_index&gt;</code> used in MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500. <i>Only applicable for MMU-600 and newer.</i>
<code>&lt;substream_id&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</code>	Index of a Context Descriptor Table Entry or a range of Context Descriptor Table Entries. <i>Only applicable for MMU-600 and newer.</i>
<code>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</code>	Logical address or logical address range describing the start address or the address range to be displayed in the SMMU page table list or dump windows.
<b>IntermediatePT</b>	Used to switch between stage 1 and stage 2 page table or register view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Omit this option to view the translation table entries or registers of stage 1.</li><li>• Include this option to view the translation table entries or registers of stage 2.</li></ul>
<b>SECure</b>	Used to switch between the non-secure and the secure SMMU content. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Omit this option to view the non-secure table entries or registers</li><li>• Include this option to view the secure table entries or registers</li></ul> <i>Only applicable for MMU-600 and newer.</i>

Format: **SMMU.ADD "<name>" <smmu\_type> <base\_address>**

<smmu\_type>: **MMU400 | MMU401 | MMU500 | MMU600**

Defines a new SMMU (a hardware system MMU). A maximum of 20 SMMUs can be defined.

**NOTE:** For some CPUs with SMMUs, TRACE32 will automatically configure the SMMU parameters, so that you can immediately work with the SMMUs and do not need to manually configure them.  
After selecting the CPU type, check one of the following locations in TRACE32 to see if there are any pre-configured SMMUs:

- The **CPU** menu > **SMMU** popup menu
- The **SYStem.CONFIG.state /CComponents** window

#### Arguments:

<name>	User-defined name of an SMMU. The name must be unique and can be max. 9 characters long.  <b>NOTE:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For the <b>SMMU.ADD</b> command, the name must be quoted.</li><li>• For <i>all other SMMU</i> commands, omit the quotation marks from the name identifying an SMMU. See also PRACTICE script example below.</li></ul>
<smmu_type>	Defines the type of the Arm system MMU IP block: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SMMUv2 based: <b>MMU400</b>, <b>MMU401</b> or <b>MMU500</b></li><li>• SMMUv3 based: <b>MMU600</b></li></ul>

<p>&lt;base_address&gt;</p>	<p>Logical or physical base address of the memory-mapped SMMU register space.</p> <p><b>NOTE for MMU400, MMU401, MMU500:</b></p> <p>If the SMMU supports two security states (secure and non-secure), not all SMMU registers are visible from the non-secure domain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you specify a <b>secure</b> address as the SMMU base address, you will see the secure view of the SMMU.</li> <li>• If you specify a <b>non-secure</b> address as the SMMU base address, you will only see the non-secure SMMU view. Secure SMMU registers will not be visible.</li> </ul> <p>To specify a <b>secure</b> address, precede the base address with an <a href="#">access class</a> such as AZSD: or ZSD:</p> <p>Always specify either a secure or a non-secure base address so that the SMMU security view is clearly determined.</p> <p>When executing command <b>SMMU.ADD</b>, an access class with ambiguous security status will be augmented to either secure or non-secure, according to the current CPU security status and a warning message will be printed.</p> <p>Access classes with a distinct security status will be left unchanged, e.g. the access classes NSD:, NUD:, HD: etc.</p> <p><b>NOTE for MMU600 and newer:</b></p> <p>if CPU supports two security states, always specify the SMMU base address as a secure address (e.g. ZSD: or AZSD:) so that TRACE32 can access both the secure and non-secure SMMU registers.</p>
-----------------------------	--

### Example:

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU600 AZSD:0x50000000

;display the stream table of the SMMU named "myGPU"
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU
```

Format: **SMMU.Clear <name>**

Deletes an SMMU definition, which was created with the **SMMU.ADD** command of TRACE32. The **SMMU.Clear** command does not affect your target SMMU.

To delete all SMMU definitions created with the **SMMU.ADD** command of TRACE32, use **SMMU.RESet**.

**Argument:**

<name>	For a description of <name>, click <a href="#">here</a> .
--------	---

**Example:**

SMMU.Clear myGPU ; deletes the SMMU named myGPU
---

## SMMU.CtxtDescTable

## List a context descriptor table

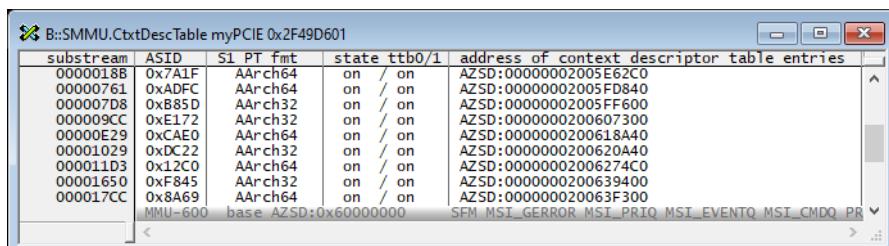
MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.CtxtDescTable <args>**

<args> : **<name> <stream\_id> [<substream\_id> | <range>] [/SECure]**

Opens a window and lists all valid stage 1 **Context Descriptors** in the **Context Descriptor Table** of the **Stream Table Entry** specified by <stream\_id>. Specify option **/SECure** to select the secure SMMU view. A description of the columns is given in [this](#) table. The status line of the window shows the **global error flags** which are currently set for the SMMU.

If you want to limit the **Substream IDs** displayed in the window, you can specify a numeric <substream\_id> as lower limit for the displayed SubstreamIDs. Alternatively, you can specify a range as <substream\_id> to set a lower and an upper limit to the displayed Substream IDs.



## Examples:

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU600 AZSD:0x50000000

;list the context descriptors of the stream table with Stream ID 0x6B9743
;of the SMMU named "myGPU"
SMMU.CtxtDescTable myGPU 0x6B9743

;same as above, but limit the listing to Substream IDs >= 0x1000
SMMU.CtxtDescTable myGPU 0x6B9743 0x1000

;list the context descriptors of the stream table with secure Stream ID
0x1D73D281 of the SMMU named "myGPU". List only Substream ID in the range
0x1000--0x1FFF
SMMU.CtxtDescTable myGPU 0x1D73D281 0x1000--0x1FFF /SECure
```

## SMMU.DumpQueue.<queue>

## Dump entries of a queue

MMU-600 and newer only

Using the **SMMU.DumpQueue** command group, you can dump entries of SMMU [Queues](#). Analyzing entries of the Event Queue is important to find error conditions of SMMU streams - in addition to [global error flags of the SMMU](#).

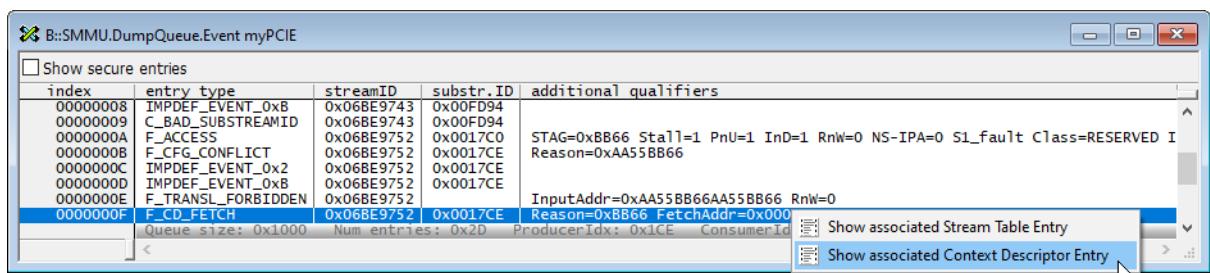
### SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD

Dump entries of the Cmd Queue

### SMMU.DumpQueue.Event

Dump entries of the Event Queue

The commands **SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD** and **SMMU.DumpQueue.Event** open a window which shows all valid entries of the queue in the sequence of their creation.



The screenshot shows a window titled 'B::SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myPCIE'. It contains a table with the following columns: index, entry\_type, streamID, substr.ID, and additional qualifiers. The table lists several entries, including IMPDEF\_EVENT\_0xB, C\_BAD\_SUBSTREAMID, F\_ACCESS, F\_CFG\_CONFLICT, IMPDEF\_EVENT\_0x2, IMPDEF\_EVENT\_0xB, and F\_TRANSL\_FORBIDDEN. The 'additional qualifiers' column provides detailed information for each entry, such as STAG=0xBB66, Reason=0xA55BB66, and InputAddr=0xAA55BB66AA55BB66. At the bottom of the window, there are status messages: 'Queue size: 0x1000', 'Num entries: 0x2D', 'ProducerIdx: 0x1CE', 'ConsumerId: 0x00000000', and two buttons: 'Show associated Stream Table Entry' and 'Show associated Context Descriptor Entry'.

index	entry_type	streamID	substr.ID	additional qualifiers
00000008	IMPDEF_EVENT_0xB	0x06BE9743	0x00FD94	
00000009	C_BAD_SUBSTREAMID	0x06BE9743	0x00FD94	
0000000A	F_ACCESS	0x06BE9752	0x0017C0	STAG=0xBB66 Stall=1 PnU=1 InD=1 RnW=0 NS-IPA=0 S1_fault Class=RESERVED I
00000008	F_CFG_CONFLICT	0x06BE9752	0x0017CE	Reason=0xA55BB66
0000000C	IMPDEF_EVENT_0x2	0x06BE9752	0x0017CE	
0000000D	IMPDEF_EVENT_0xB	0x06BE9752	0x0017CE	
0000000E	F_TRANSL_FORBIDDEN	0x06BE9752		InputAddr=0xAA55BB66AA55BB66 RnW=0
0000000F	F_CD_FETCH	0x06BE9752	0x0017CE	Reason=0xBB66 FetchAddr=0x000

## Description of Columns and Status Line

The dump queue windows displays the following columns:

Column	Description
<b>index</b>	Index of the entry. Entries are dumped in the sequence of their creation. The oldest entry always carries index 0 in the dump window. This is the entry pointed to by the queue's Consumer Index register. The newest entry has the largest index in the dump window. This is the entry pointed to by the queue's Producer Index register.
<b>entry type</b>	Decoded type of the queue entry.
<b>secure</b> (CMD queue only)	Indicates the state of the SSec bit in the queue entry. If secure is 1, the entry targets the secure SMMU view, otherwise the non-secure view.
<b>streamID</b>	Shows the content of the entry's <a href="#">Stream ID</a> field. Blank if the entry has no Stream ID field.
<b>substr.ID</b>	Shows the content of the entry's <a href="#">Substream ID</a> field. Blank if the entry has no Substream ID field. For the CMD queue, UNKNOWN is displayed if the entry has a Substream ID field but the entry's SSV (SubStream Valid) bit is 0.
<b>additional qualifiers</b>	Depending on the event type, additional event record fields such as addresses and flags are decoded and printed in this column. Note: it is not supported to filter entries by additional qualifier fields.
<b>address of entry</b>	Displays the physical address of the queue table entry record.

The status line of the window shows the following information:

- the number of entries the queue can hold, i.e. its size
- the number of valid entries it holds currently
- the current producer index
- the current consumer index
- if the queue is full, a message "Queue is FULL" is displayed.

**NOTE:**

Use the popup menu to quickly open [SMMU.StreamTable](#) or [SMMU.CtxtDescrTable](#) window. This conveniently allows to view the Stream Table Entry or Context Descriptor associated with the queue entry underneath the mouse pointer.

## Filter options

As queues can hold a very large number of entries, command **SMMU.DumpQueue.<queue>** offers filter options allowing dump only entries satisfying certain criteria. The following filter options are available:

Filter option	Description
<b>/QETYPE &lt;qe_type&gt;</b>	Dump only queue entries with <a href="#">entry type &lt;qe_type&gt;</a> The values allowed for <qe_type> are specific to the queue type and the SMMU type.
<b>/StreamID &lt;stream_id&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</b>	Dump only entries with a certain <a href="#">Stream ID</a> . <stream_id> can either be a single numeric value or a numeric range. If it is a range, only those queue entries will be dumped if their Stream ID field falls into the specified range.
<b>/SubStreamID &lt;substream_id&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</b>	Dump only entries with a certain <a href="#">Substream ID</a> . <substream_id> can either be a single numeric value or a numeric range. If it is a range, only those queue entries will be dumped if their Substream ID field falls into the specified range. In event queue, entries where the SSV (SubStream Valid) bit is 0 are not dumped at all if the <b>/SubStreamID</b> filter is active.

Note that for sake of Stream ID and/or Substream ID filtering, TRACE32 evaluates the event record fields StreamID, SubStreamID and SSV regardless of the queue entry type.

## SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD

## Dump cmd queue entries

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD <name> [<entry\_idx> | <range>] [/SECure] [<filter\_opts>]**

<entry\_idx> | <range> Starts the dump with <entry\_index> or dumps only entries with index in <range>

<filter\_opts>: **[/QETYPE <qe\_type>] [/StreamID <stream\_id>] [/SubStreamID <substream\_id>]**

Opens the **SMMU.DumpQueue** window and dumps all valid entries of the non-secure or the secure Cmd [Queue](#). See [SMMU.DumpQueue](#) for a description of the dump queue window.

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.DumpQueue.Event** <name> [<entry\_idx> | <range>] [/SECure] [<filter\_opts>]

<entry\_idx> | <range> Starts the dump with <entry\_index> or dumps only entries with index in <range>

<filter\_opts>: [/QETYPE <qe\_type>] [/StreamID <stream\_id>] [/SubstreamID <substream\_id>]

Opens the **SMMU.DumpQueue** window and dumps all valid entries of the non-secure or the secure Event Queue. See **SMMU.DumpQueue** for a description of the dump queue window.

**Examples:**

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU600 AZSD:0x50000000

;open the event queue dump window for the non-secure SMMU view and dump
;all entries
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myGPU

;open the queue dump window for the secure SMMU view and dump all entries
;starting with index 0x200
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myGPU 0x200 /SECure

;dump only entries of type F_TRANSLATION
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myGPU /QETYPE F_TRANSLATION

;dump only entries where the Stream ID field is in the range 0x5000--
;0x5FFF
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myGPU /StreamID 0x5000--0x5FFF

;dump only entries where the Stream ID field is 0x6BE900 and the
;SubStream ID field is in the range 0x140--0x17F
SMMU.DumpQueue.Event myGPU /StreamID 0x6BE900 /SubStreamID 0x140--0x17F
```

Using the **SMMU.Register** command group, you can view and modify the peripheral registers of an SMMU. The command group provides the following commands:

<b>SMMU.Register.Global</b>	Display the global registers of an SMMU
<b>SMMU.Register.ContextBank</b>	Display the registers of a context bank <i>MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only.</i>
<b>SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp</b>	Display the registers of an SMRG <i>MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only.</i>
<b>SMMU.Register.StreamTableEntry</b>	Display the registers of a Stream Table Entry. <i>MMU-600 and newer only.</i>
<b>SMMU.Register.Stage1Context</b>	Display the registers of a Context Descriptor Table Entry (the stage 1 context of a substream). <i>MMU-600 and newer only.</i>

**Example:**

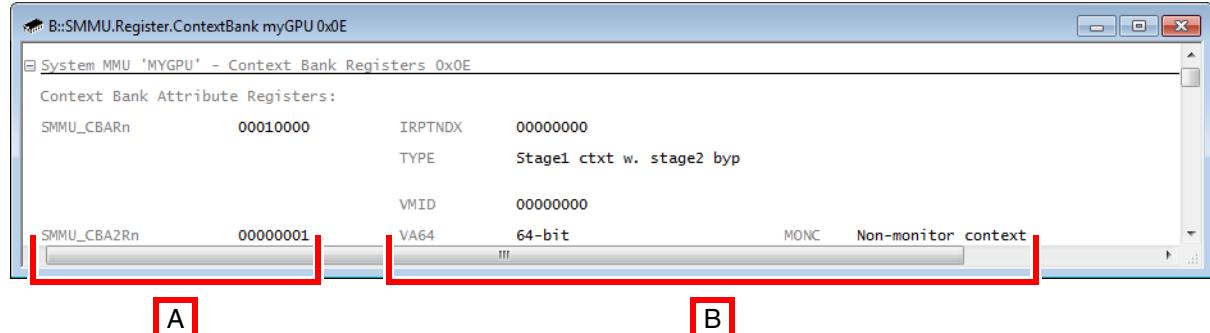
```
;open the SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp window of SMMU "myGPU" and show
;the registers of Stream Table Entry with Stream ID 0x02010A
SMMU.Register.StreamTableEntry myGPU 0x02010A

;highlight changes in orange in any SMMU.Register.* window
SETUP.Var %SpotLight.on
```

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.Register.ContextBank <name> <cbndx>**

Opens the peripheral register window **SMMU.Register.ContextBank**. This window displays the registers of the specified context bank. These are listed under the section heading **Context Bank Registers**.



**A** Register name and content.

**B** Names of the register bit fields and bit field values.

**NOTE:**

The commands **SMMU.Register.ContextBank** and **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg** are similar.

The difference between the two commands is:

- The first command expects a *<cbndx>* as an argument and allows to view an arbitrary context bank.
- The second command expects an *<smrg\_index>* with an optional **IntermediatePT** as arguments and displays either a stage 1 or stage 2 context bank associated with the *<smrg\_index>*.

**Argument:**

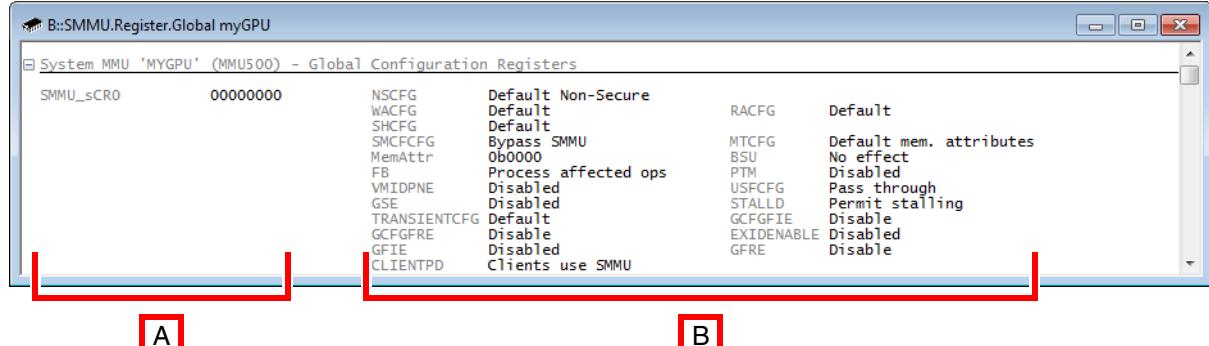
<i>&lt;name&gt;</i>	For a description of <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> , etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
---------------------	---

**Example:**

```
SMMU.Register.ContextBank myGPU 0x16
```

Format: **SMMU.Register.Global <name>**

Opens the peripheral register window **SMMU.Register.Global**. This window displays the global registers of the specified SMMU. These are listed under the section heading **Global Configuration Registers**.



**A** Register name and content.

**B** Names of the register bit fields and bit field values.

**Argument:**

<name>	For a description of <name>, click <a href="#">here</a> .
--------	---

**Example:**

```
SMMU.Register.Global myGPU
```

To display the global registers of an SMMU via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, right-click an SMRG, and then select **Peripherals > Global Configuration Registers** from the popup menu.

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.Register.MMUregs <name>**

Opens the peripheral register window and shows the MMU specific register blocks which are not part of the SMMU architectural registers. Examples for MMU specific registers are registers for the SMMU Translation Control Unit (TCU), Translation Buffer Unit (TBU) and Performance Measurement Unit (PMU) described in the Arm MMU-600 specification.

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.Register.S1Context <args>**

<args>: **<name> <stream\_id> [/SubstreamID <substream\_id>] [/SECure]**

Opens the peripheral register window for the SMMU named <name> and displays the registers of a stage 1 [Context Descriptor](#) specified by <stream\_id> and <substream\_id>.

If the [Stream Table Entry](#) specified by <stream\_id> has only one Context Descriptor, you can omit option **/SubstreamID <substream\_id>**. In this case, the Context Descriptor with Substream ID 0 will be displayed.

Specify option **/SECure** to select the secure SMMU view.

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry <args>**

<args> : **<name> <stream\_id> [/SECure]**

Opens the peripheral register window for the SMMU named <name> and displays the registers of the [Stream Table Entry](#) which is specified by <stream\_id>.

Specify option **/SECure** to select the secure SMMU view.

### Example:

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU600 AZSD:0x50000000

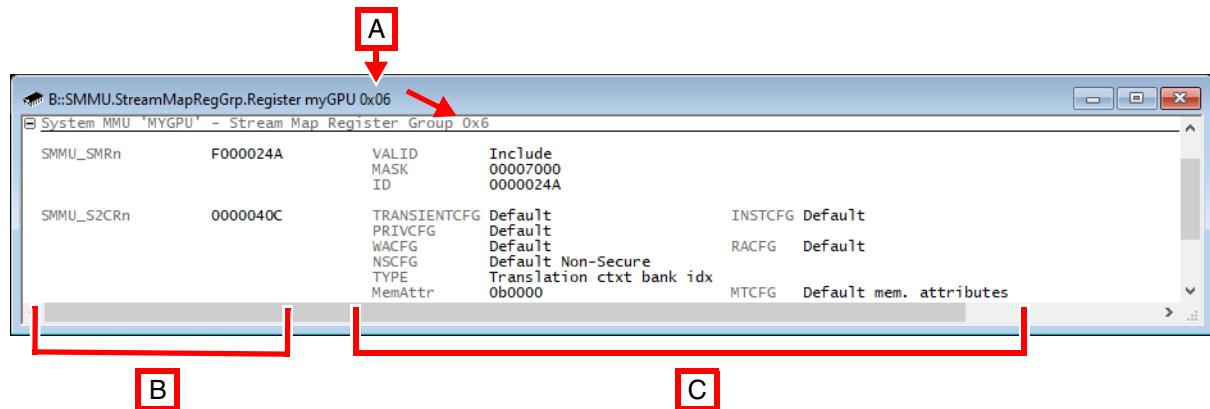
;list the Stream Table Entry with Stream ID 0x6B9743 from the secure
Stream Table of SMMU "myGPU"
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU 0x6B9743 /SECure
```

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp <args>**  
**SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Register <args>** (as an alias)

<args>: *<name> <smrg\_index>*

Opens the peripheral register window **SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp**. This window displays the registers of the specified SMRG. These are listed under the gray section heading **Stream Map Register Group**.



**A** 0x0D is the *<smrg\_index>* of the selected SMRG.

**B** Register name and content.

**C** Names of the register bit fields and bit field values.

Compare also to [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg](#).

## Arguments:

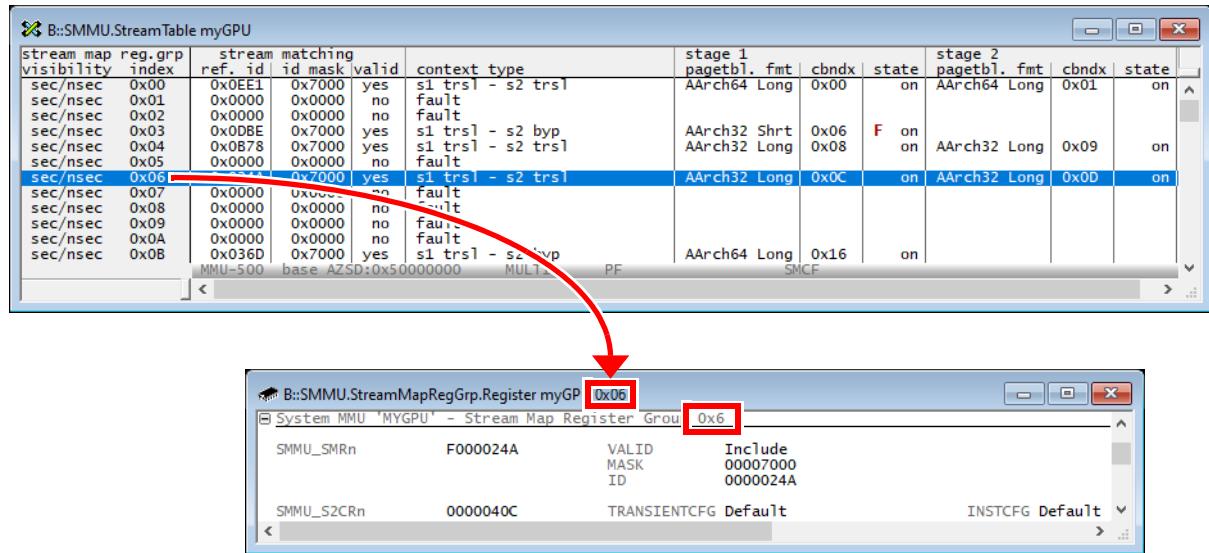
<i>&lt;name&gt;</i>	For a description of <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> , etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
---------------------	---

## Example:

```
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Register      myGPU      0x06
```

## To view the registers of an SMRG via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, right-click an SMRG, and then select **Peripherals > Stream Mapping Registers** from the popup menu.



## SMMU.RESet

Delete all SMMU definitions

Format: **SMMU.RESet**

Deletes all SMMU definitions created with **SMMU.ADD** from TRACE32. The **SMMU.RESet** command does not affect your target SMMU.

To delete an individual SMMU created with **SMMU.ADD**, use **SMMU.Clear**.

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.SSDtable <name> [<start\_index>]**

Displays the security state determination table (SSD table) as a bit field consisting of **s** (secure) or **ns** (non-secure) entries. If the SMMU has no SSD table defined, you receive an error message in the **AREA** window.

The screenshot shows two windows. The top window is titled 'B::SMMU.SSDtable myGPU 0x000B'. It has a table with columns for 'SSD\_index' (00 to 0F) and 'raw\_data'. A black arrow labeled 'A' points to the cell at index 0x0020, which contains '68'. A context menu is open over this cell with the options 'Security State Determination Table' and 'Dump Memory Here'. The bottom window is titled 'B::Data.dump AZSD:0x50004004 /Dialog /Byte /NoAscii'. It shows a hex dump of memory starting at address 0x50004004, with the byte at address 0x50004004 highlighted in red and labeled 'C'. A red arrow points from the 'raw\_data' cell in the SSD table to this byte in the dump.

**A** In the SSD table, the black arrow indicates the *<start\_index>*, here 0x00B

**B** Right-click to dump the SSD table raw data in memory.

For each SSD index of an incoming memory transaction stream, the SSD table indicates whether the outgoing memory transaction stream accesses the secure (**s**) or non-secure (**ns**) memory domain.

You may find the SSD table easier to interpret by reducing the width of the **SMMU.SSDtable** window. Example for the raw data 0x68 in the SSD table:

The screenshot shows the SMMU.SSDtable window with the raw data 0x68 at index 0x0020 highlighted. To the right, the raw data is shown as a bit field:  $0y \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ | \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$ . A legend indicates that 0=s and 1=ns. The 's' bits are 0, 1, 1, 0, and the 'ns' bits are 1, 0, 0, 0.

**C** In the **Data.dump** window, the black arrow indicates the dumped raw data from the SSD table.

**D** The 1st white column (00 to 07) relates to the 1st **raw data** column.

The 2nd white column (08 to 0F) relates to the 2nd **raw data** column, etc.

## Arguments:

<name>	For a description of <name>, click <a href="#">here</a> .
<start_index>	Starts the display of the SSD table at the specified SSD index. See <b>SSD index</b> column in the <b>SMMU.SSDtable</b> window.

## Example:

```
;display the SSD table starting at the SSD index 0x000B
SMMU.SSDtable    myGPU    0x000B
```

## To view the SSD table via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, right-click any SMRG, and then select **Security State Determination Table (SSD)** from the popup menu.

**NOTE:** The menu item is grayed out if the SMMU does not support the two security states **s** (secure) or **ns** (non-secure).

## SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp

## Access to stream map table entries

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

The **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp** command group allows to view the details of the translation context associated with stage 1 and/or stage 2 of an SMRG. Every SMRG is identified by its [\*<smrg\\_index>\*](#).

The **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp** command group provides the following commands:

### **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg**

Shows the registers of the context bank associated with the stage 1 and/or stage 2 translation.

### **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump**

Dumps the page table associated with the stage 1 and/or stage 2 translation page wise.

### **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list**

Lists the page table entries associated with the stage 1 and/or stage 2 translation in a compact format.

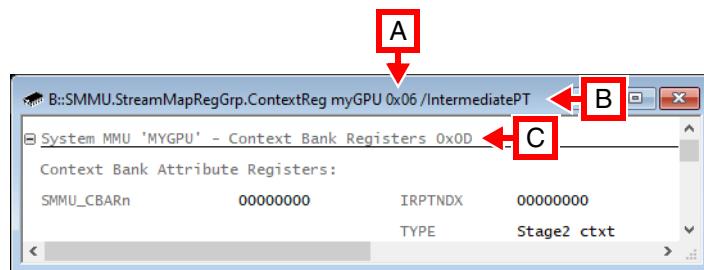
MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg** <args>

&lt;args&gt;: &lt;name&gt; &lt;smrg\_index&gt; [/IntermediatePT]

Opens the peripheral register window **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg**, displaying the context bank registers of stage 1 or stage 2 of the specified <smrg\_index> [A]. The context bank index (cbndx) of the shown context bank registers is printed in the gray section heading **Context Bank Registers** [C].

The **cbndx** columns in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window tell you which context bank is associated with stage 1 or stage 2: If there is no context bank defined for stage 1 or stage 2, then the respective **cbndx** cell is empty. In this case, the peripheral register window **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg** does not open.



**A** 0x0A is the <smrg\_index> of the selected SMRG.

**B** The option **IntermediatePT** is used to display the context bank registers of stage 2.

**C** 0x15 is the index from the **cbndx** column of a stage 2 context bank. See [example](#) below.

Compare also to [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Register](#).

#### NOTE:

The commands [SMMU.Register.ContextBank](#) and [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg](#) are similar.

The difference between the two commands is:

- The first command expects a <cbndx> as an argument and allows to view an arbitrary context bank.
- The second command expects an <smrg\_index> with an optional **IntermediatePT** as arguments and displays either a stage 1 or stage 2 context bank associated with the <smrg\_index>.

#### Arguments:

<name>	For a description of <name>, etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
--------	---

## PRACTICE Script Example and Illustration of the Context Bank Look-up:

SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg myGPU 0x06 /IntermediatePT

B::SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg myGPU 0x06 /IntermediatePT

System MMU 'MYGPU' - Context Bank Registers 0x00

Context Bank Attribute Register:

SMMU_CBArn	00000000	IRPTNDX	00000000
		TYPE	Stage2 - txt

B::SMMU.StreamTable myGPU

Stream map reg.grp visibility index	stream mapping ref. id	is mask valid	context type	stage 1 pagetbl. fmt cbndx state	stage 2 pagetbl. fmt cbndx state
sec/nsec 0x00	0x0EE1	0x7000	yes	AArch64 Long 0x00 on	AArch32 Long 0x01 on
sec/nsec 0x01	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec 0x02	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec 0x03	0x0DBE	0x7000	yes	AArch32 Shrt 0x06 on	AArch32 Long 0x09 on
sec/nsec 0x04	0x0B78	0x7000	yes	AArch32 Long 0x08 on	AArch32 Long 0x09 on
sec/nsec 0x05	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
<b>sec/nsec 0x06</b>	<b>0x0244</b>	<b>0x7000</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>AArch32 Long 0x0C on</b>	<b>AArch32 Long 0x0D on</b>
sec/nsec 0x07	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec 0x08	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec 0x09	0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec 0x0A	0x036D	0x7000	yes	AArch64 Long 0x16 SMCF	
				PF	
				MMU-500 base AZSD:0x50000000	MULTI

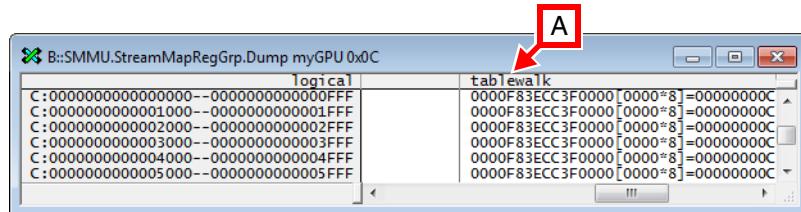
To display the context bank registers via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, right-click an SMRG, and then select **Peripherals > Context Bank Registers of Stage 1 or 2** from the popup menu.

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump <args>**<args>: **<name> <smrg\_index> [<address> | <range> [<ttb\_address>]] [/<option>]**

Opens the **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump** window for the specified SMRG, displaying the page table entries of the SMRG page wise. If no valid translation context is defined, the window displays the error message “register undefined”.



A To view the details of the page table walk, scroll to the right-most column of the window.  
For a description of the columns in the **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump** window, click [here](#).

#### Arguments:

<name>	For a description of <name>, etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
<address> / <range>	If specified, start the dump with <address> or, alternatively, limit the dumped address range to address to <range>.
<ttb_address>	If specified, <ttb_address> will be used as page table base address. The other page table parameters are still extracted from the SMRG context.
<b>IntermediatePT</b>	Omit this option to view translation table entries of stage 1. Include this option to view translation table entries of stage 2.  In SMMUs that support only stage 2 page tables, this option can be omitted.

#### Example:

```
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump myGPU 0x0C
```

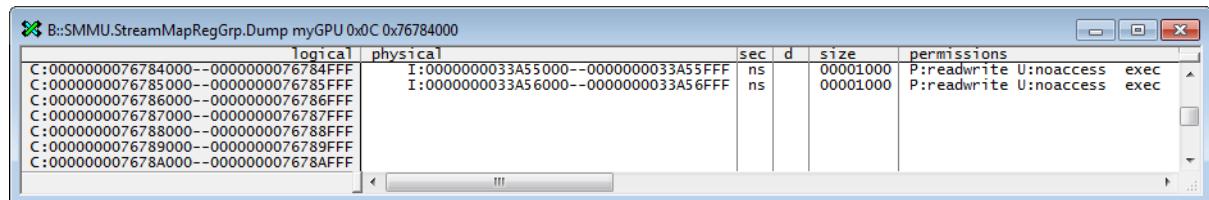
#### To display an SMMU page table page-wise via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, right-click an SMRG, and then select from the popup menu:
  - **Stage 1 Page Table > Dump** or
  - **Stage 2 Page Table > Dump**

## Description of Columns

This table describes the columns of the following windows:

- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list / SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list](#)
- [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump / SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump](#)



The screenshot shows a Windows-style window titled 'B::SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump myGPU 0x0C 0x76784000'. The window contains a table with the following columns: logical, physical, sec, d, size, and permissions. The data in the table is as follows:

logical	physical	sec	d	size	permissions
C:00000000076784000--00000000076784FFF	I:00000000033A55000--00000000033A55FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess exec
C:00000000076785000--00000000076785FFF	I:00000000033A56000--00000000033A56FFF	ns		00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess exec
C:00000000076786000--00000000076786FFF					
C:00000000076787000--00000000076787FFF					
C:00000000076788000--00000000076788FFF					
C:00000000076789000--00000000076789FFF					
C:0000000007678A000--0000000007678AFFF					

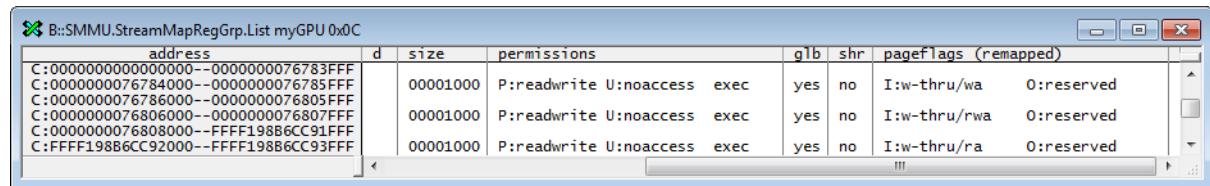
Column	Description
<b>logical</b>	Logical page address range
<b>physical</b>	Physical page address range
<b>sec</b>	Security state of entry (s=secure, ns=non-secure, sns=non-secure entry in secure page table)
<b>d</b>	Domain
<b>size</b>	Size of mapped page in bytes
<b>permissions</b>	Access permissions (P=privileged, U=unprivileged, exec=execution allowed)
<b>glb</b>	Global page
<b>shr</b>	Shareability (no=non-shareable, yes=shareable, inn=inner shareable, out=outer shareable)
<b>pageflags</b>	Memory attributes (see <a href="#">Description of the memory attributes</a> .)
<b>tablewalk</b>	Only for <a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump</a> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Details of table walk for logical page address (one sub column for each table level, showing the table base address, entry index, entry width in bytes and value of table entry)</li></ul>

MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only

Format: **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list <args>**

<args>: **<name> <smrg\_index> [<address> | <range> [<ttb\_address>]] [/IntermediatePT]**

Opens the **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list** window for the specified SMMU, listing the page table entries of a stream map group. If no valid translation context is defined, the window displays an error message.



address	d	size	permissions	g1b	shr	pageflags (remapped)
C:0000000000000000--0000000076783FFF	00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess	exec	yes	no	I:w-thru/wa 0:reserved
C:000000000767840000--0000000076785FFF	00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess	exec	yes	no	I:w-thru/rwa 0:reserved
C:000000000767860000--0000000076805FFF	00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess	exec	yes	no	I:w-thru/rwa 0:reserved
C:000000000768060000--0000000076807FFF	00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess	exec	yes	no	I:w-thru/rwa 0:reserved
C:000000000768080000--FFFF19886CC91FFF	00001000	P:readwrite U:noaccess	exec	yes	no	I:w-thru/ra 0:reserved
FFFF19886CC92000--FFFF19886CC93FFF						!!!

For a description of the columns in the **SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list** window, click [here](#).

## Arguments:

<name>	For a description of <name>, etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
<address> / <range>	If specified, start the page table list with <address> or, alternatively, limit the listed address range to address to <range>.
<ttb_address>	If specified, <ttb_address> will be used as page table base address. The other page table parameters are still extracted from the SMRG context.
IntermediatePT	Omit this option to view translation table entries of stage 1. Include this option to view translation table entries of stage 2.  In SMMUs that support only stage 2 page tables, this option can be omitted.

## Example:

```
SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list myGPU 0x0C
```

## To list the page table entries via the user interface TRACE32 PowerView:

- In the [SMMU.StreamTable](#) window, right-click an SMRG, and then select from the popup menu:
  - **Stage 1 Page Table > List** or
  - **Stage 2 Page Table > List**

Format: **SMMU.StreamTable <args>**

**SMMU.StreamMapTable <args>** (as an alias)

<args>: **<name> [/StreamID <value>]**

(for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500)

**<name> [<stream\_id>] [/SECure]**

(for MMU-600 and newer)

Opens the **SMMU.StreamTable** window for the SMMU that has the specified *<name>*. The content and popup menu depends on the SMMU type for which the **SMMU.StreamTable** window is opened. The two variants of the window are described as follows:

#### MMU-400, MMU-401, MMU-500:

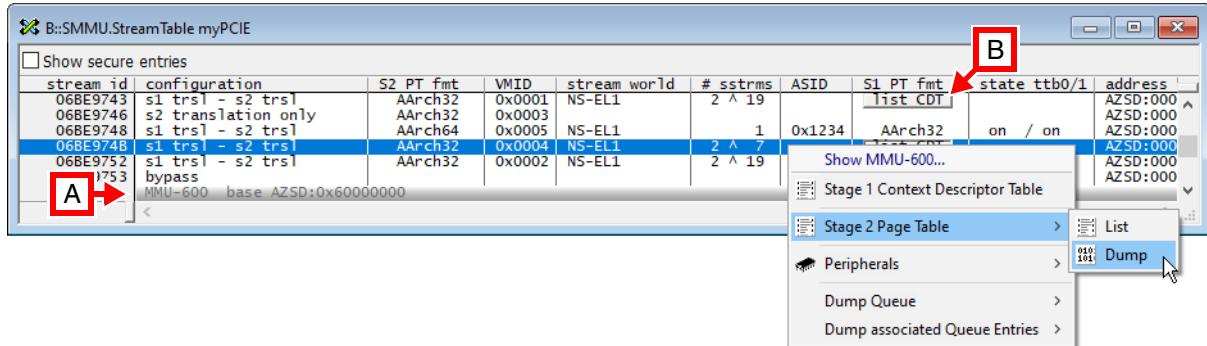
The window lists all **Stream Map Register Groups** of the secure or non-secure view of the SMMU. The window provides an overview of the secure or non-secure SMMU configuration.

A The gray window status bar displays the *<smmu\_type>* and the SMMU *<base\_address>*. In addition, the window status bar informs you of **global faults** in the SMMU, if there are any faults.

## MMU-600 and newer:

The window lists all valid **Stream Table Entries** of either the secure or the non-secure view of the SMMU. The security status of the view can be changed using option **/SECure** or, alternatively, using the **Show secure entries** checkbox in the window header.

The **Stream ID** range displayed can be limited if argument `<stream_id>` is used. You can either specify a number as start value or a range.



**A** The gray window status bar displays the `<smmu_type>` and the SMMU `<base_address>`.  
In addition, the window status bar informs you of **global faults** in the SMMU, if there are any faults.

**B** For **STEs** with more than one substream, click the button **list CDT** to view the substreams.

## Arguments

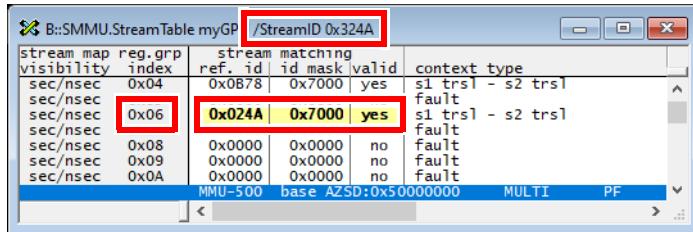
<code>&lt;name&gt;</code>	For a description of <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> , click <a href="#">here</a> .
<b>StreamID</b> <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> (MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500 only)	<p>Only available for SMMUs that support stream ID matching. The <b>StreamID</b> option highlights all SMRGs in <b>yellow</b> that match the specified stream ID <code>&lt;value&gt;</code>. SMRGs highlighted in yellow help you identify incorrect settings of the stream matching registers.</p> <p>For <code>&lt;value&gt;</code>, specify the stream ID of an incoming memory transaction stream.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The highlighted SMRG indicates which stream map table entry will be used to translate the incoming memory transaction stream.</li><li>More than one highlighted row indicates a potential, global SMMU fault called stream match conflict fault.</li></ul> <p>The stream ID matching algorithm of TRACE32 mimics the SMMU stream matching on the real hardware.</p> <p>The reference ID, mask and validity fields of the stream match register are listed in the <b>ref. id</b>, <b>id mask</b> and <b>valid</b> columns.</p>
<code>&lt;stream_id&gt;</code> (MMU-600 and newer only)	Either the start point (if a single number is given) or numeric range (if a numeric range is given) of Stream IDs that are displayed in the window.

### MMU-400, MMU-401, MMU-500:

This PRACTICE script example shows how to define an SMMU with the **SMMU.ADD** command. Then the script opens the SMMU in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window, searches for the <stream\_id> 0x324A and highlights the matching SMRG 0x024A in yellow.

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU500 AZSD:0x50000000

;open the window and highlight the matching SMRG in yellow
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU /StreamID 0x324A
```



stream map	reg.grp	stream	matching	ref. id	id mask	valid	context	type
sec/nsec	0x04			0x0B78	0x7000	yes	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	
sec/nsec							fault	
sec/nsec	0x06			0x024A	0x7000	yes	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	
sec/nsec							fault	
sec/nsec	0x08			0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec	0x09			0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	
sec/nsec	0x0A			0x0000	0x0000	no	fault	

#### NOTE:

At first glance, the **Stream ID** 0x324A does not seem to match the SMRG 0x024A.

However, if you take the ID mask 0x7000 (= 0y0111\_0000\_0000\_0000) into account, the match is correct.

The row highlighted in yellow in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window is a correct match for the **Stream ID** 0x324A we searched for.

See also function **SMMU.StreamID2SMRG()** in “**General Function Reference**” (general\_func.pdf).

### MMU-600 and newer:

This PRACTICE script example shows how to define an SMMU with the **SMMU.ADD** command. Then the script opens the SMMU in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window starting with Stream ID 0x10000

```
;define a new SMMU named "myGPU" for a graphics processing unit
SMMU.ADD "myGPU" MMU600 AZSD:0x50000000

;open the Stream Table window, showing entries starting with
;Stream ID 0x10000
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU 0x10000
```

By right-clicking an entry or double-clicking certain cells of an entry, you can open additional windows to receive more information about the selected entry.

- Right-clicking opens the [Popup Menu](#).

### MMU-400, MMU-401, MMU-500:

- Double-clicking an entry in the columns **ref. id**, **id mask**, **valid**, or **context type** opens the [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Register](#) window.
- Double-clicking an SMRG in the two columns **pagetbl. fmt** opens the [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list](#) window, displaying the page table for stage 1 or stage 2.
- Double-clicking an SMRG in the two **cbndx** columns or the two **state** columns opens the [SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg](#) window, displaying the context bank registers for stage 1 or stage 2.

### MMU-600 and newer:

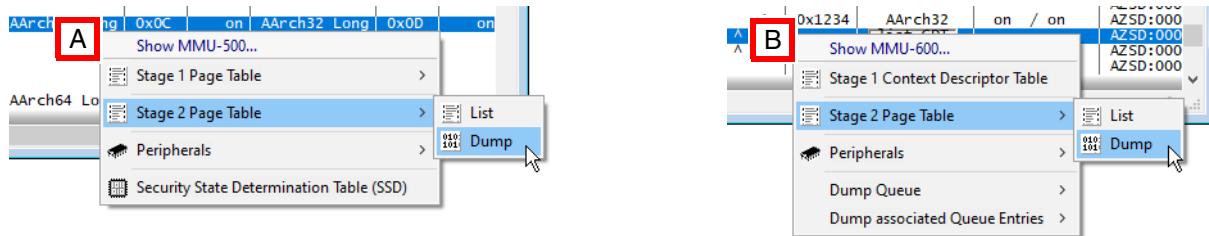
- Double-clicking an entry in the columns **configuration**, **VMID**, **stream world**, or **# sstrms** opens the [SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Register](#) window showing the stream entry registers.
- Double-clicking an entry in the column **S2 PT fmt** opens the [SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list](#) window, displaying the stage 2 page table.

If an entry has only one stage 1 context descriptor:

- Double-clicking valid data in columns **ASID** or **state ttb0/1** opens the [SMMU.Register.S1Context](#) window, displaying the stage 1 context registers.
- Double-clicking valid data in column **S1 PT fmt** opens the [SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list](#) window, displaying the stage 1 page table.

If an entry has more than one stage 1 context descriptor:

- Click on the list CDT button in column **S1 PT fmt** to open the [SMMU.CtxtDescTable](#) window, listing all valid Context Descriptors for the stream entry. The [SMMU.CtxtDescTable](#) window allows to view the registers and stage 1 page tables associated with each Context Descriptor.



**A** Example popup menu for MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500

**B** Example popup menu for MMU-600 and newer

The entries visible in the popup menus depend on the capabilities of the SMMU such as the capability to support stage 1 or stage 2 and if the SMMU supports two security states.

The popup menu in the **SMMU.StreamTable** window provides convenient shortcuts to the following commands:

#### MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500:

Popup Menu	Command
Stage 1 Page Table > Stage 2 Page Table >	(--)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List</li> <li>• Dump</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.list</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.Dump</a></li> </ul>
Peripherals >	(--)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Global Configuration Registers</li> <li>• Stream Mapping Registers</li> <li>• Context Bank Registers of Stage 1 and Context Bank Registers of Stage 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.Global</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.StreamMapRegGrp</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.ContextBank</a></li> </ul>
Security State Determination Table (SSD)	<a href="#">SMMU.SSDtable</a>

## MMU-600 and newer:

Popup Menu	Command
Stage 1 Context Descriptor Table	<a href="#">SMMU.CtxtDescTable</a>
Stage 1 Page Table > Stage 2 Page Table >	(--)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List</li> <li>• Dump</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump</a></li> </ul>
Peripherals >	(--)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Global Configuration Registers</li> <li>• MMU specific Registers</li> <li>• Stream Table Entry Registers</li> <li>• Stage 1 Context Descriptor Registers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.Global</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.MMU</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.Register.S1Context</a></li> </ul>
Dump Queue > Dump associated Queue Entries >	(--)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Event Queue</li> <li>• Cmd Queue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.DumpQueue.Event</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">SMMU.DumpQueue.CMD</a></li> </ul>

## MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500:

Column Name	Description
<b>stream map reg. grp</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>visibility:</b> The column is only visible if the SMMU supports the two security states <i>secure</i> and <i>non-secure</i>. The label <b>sec/nsec</b> indicates that the SMRG is visible to secure and non-secure accesses. The label <b>sec only</b> indicates that the SMRG is visible to secure accesses only.</li> <li><b>index:</b> The index numbers start at <b>0x00</b> and are incremented by 1 per SMRG.</li> </ul>
<b>stream matching</b>	See description of the columns <b>ref. id</b> , <b>id mask</b> , and <b>valid</b> below.
<b>ref. id</b> , <b>id mask</b> , and <b>valid</b>	If the SMMU supports <i>stream matching</i> , then the following columns are visible: <b>ref. id</b> , <b>id mask</b> , and <b>valid</b> . Otherwise, these columns are hidden.
<b>context type</b>	Depending on the translation context of a stream mapping register group, the following values are displayed [Description of Values]: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>s2 translation only</li> <li>s1 trsl - s2 trsl</li> <li>s1 trsl - s2 fault</li> <li>s1 trsl - s2 bypass</li> <li>fault (s1 trsl-s2 trsl)</li> <li>fault (s1 trsl-s2 flt)</li> <li>fault (s1 trsl-s2 bypass)</li> <li>fault</li> <li>bypass mode</li> <li>reserved</li> <li>HYPC or MONC</li> </ul>
<b>stage 1 pagetbl. fmt</b> or <b>stage 2 pagetbl. fmt</b>	Displays the page table format of <b>stage 1</b> or <b>stage 2</b> [Description of Values]: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short descr. (32-bit Arm architecture only)</li> <li>Long descr. (32-bit Arm architecture only)</li> <li>AArch32 Short (64-bit Arm architecture only)</li> <li>AArch32 Long (64-bit Arm architecture only)</li> <li>AArch64 Long (64-bit Arm architecture only)</li> </ul>
<b>cbndx</b>	Displays the context bank index (cbndx) associated with the translation context of <b>stage 1</b> or <b>stage 2</b> .

Column Name	Description
<b>state</b>	<p>Displays whether the MMU of <b>stage 1</b> or <b>stage 2</b> is enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) and whether a fault has occurred in a translation context bank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>F</b>: any single fault</li> <li>• <b>M</b>: multiple faults</li> <li>• <b>S</b>: the SMMU is stalled</li> </ul> <p>The letters F, M, and S are highlighted in red in the <b>SMMU.StreamTable</b> window (<a href="#">example</a>).</p> <p>The information about the faults is derived from the register SMMU_CFn_FSR (fault status register of the context bank).</p> <p>Double-click the respective <b>state</b> cell to open the <b>SMMU.StreamMapRegGrp.ContextReg</b> window. The register SMMU_CFn_FSR provides details about the fault.</p>

#### MMU-600 and newer:

Column Name	Description
<b>configuration</b>	<p>Depending on the translation context of a stream entry, the following values are displayed [<a href="#">Description of Values</a>]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• s1 translation only</li> <li>• s2 translation only</li> <li>• s1 trsl - s2 trsl</li> <li>• bypass</li> <li>• abort</li> </ul> <p>A misconfiguration of the stream entry is indicated by a display of ILLEGAL.</p>
<b>S2 PT fmt or S1 PT fmt</b>	<p>Displays the page table format of <b>stage 2</b> or <b>stage 1</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AArch32</li> <li>• AArch64</li> </ul>
<b>VMID</b>	Displays the VMID of the stream table entry stage 2 registers
<b>stream world</b>	<p>Depending of the stream world of a stream entry, the following values are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NS-EL1</li> <li>• EL2</li> <li>• EL2-E2H</li> <li>• EL3</li> <li>• Secure</li> <li>• Reserved</li> </ul>
<b># sstrms</b>	Displays the max. number of stage 1 context descriptors for the stream table entry, as configured in the S1CDMAX field
<b>ASID</b>	Displays the ASID of a stage 1 context descriptor

Column Name	Description
<b>S1 PT fmt</b>	<p>If only a single context descriptor entry exists in the CDT associated with the stream table entry, its stage 1 page table format is displayed (AArch32 or AArch64).</p> <p>If the CDT contains more than one entry, a button labelled <i>list CDT</i> is displayed which directly opens the CDT.</p>
<b>state ttb0/1</b>	<p>Displays the state of the stage 1 context <b>tt0</b> / <b>tt1</b> translation table disable bits, where</p> <p><b>tt0</b> refers to the address translation of the lower address range.</p> <p><b>tt1</b> refers to the address translation of the upper address range.</p> <p>Possible values for: <b>tt0</b> / <b>tt1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>on</b> means the translation for the tt0 / tt1 address range is enabled</li> <li>• <b>off</b> means the translation for the tt0 / tt1 address range is disabled</li> </ul>
<b>address of stream table entries or address of context descriptor table entries</b>	<p>Displays table walk details, i.e. the physical addresses of the level 1 and/or level 2 table entries.</p> <p>If the table has only one level, one address is displayed, for a 2-level table two addresses are displayed.</p>

**MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500:**

Values in the Column “context type”	Description
<b>s2 translation only</b>	Context defines a stage 2 translation only
<b>s1 trsl - s2 trsl</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation, followed by a stage 2 translation (nested translation)
<b>s1 trsl - s2 fault</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation followed by a stage 2 fault
<b>s1 trsl - s2 bypass</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation followed by a stage 2 bypass
<b>fault (s1 trsl-s2 trsl)</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation followed by a stage 2 translation, but SMMU has no stage 1 (SMMU configuration fault)
<b>fault (s1 trsl-s2 fit)</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation followed by a stage 2 fault, but SMMU has no stage 1 (SMMU configuration fault)
<b>fault (s1 trsl-s2 bypass)</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation followed by a stage 2 bypass, but SMMU has no stage 1 (SMMU configuration fault)
<b>fault</b>	Context defines a fault
<b>bypass mode</b>	Context defines bypass mode
<b>reserved</b>	Context type is improperly defined
<b>HYPC</b>	Is displayed on the right-hand side of the column if the context is a hypervisor context.
<b>MONC</b>	Is displayed on the right-hand side of the column if the context is a monitor context.

Values in the Columns “stage 1 pagetbl. fmt” “stage 2 pagetbl. fmt”	Description
<b>Short descr.</b>	Page table uses the 32-bit short descriptor format (32-bit targets only)
<b>Long descr.</b>	Page table uses the 32-bit long descriptor (LPAE) format (32-bit targets only)
<b>AArch32 Short</b>	Page table uses the 32-bit short descriptor format (64-bit targets only)
<b>AArch32 Long</b>	Page table uses the 32-bit long descriptor (LPAE) format (64-bit targets only)
<b>AArch64 Long</b>	Page table uses the 64-bit long descriptor (LPAE) format (64-bit targets only)

**MMU-600 and newer:**

Values in the Column “configuration”	Description
<b>s1 translation only</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation only
<b>s2 translation only</b>	Context defines a stage 2 translation only
<b>s1 trsl - s2 trsl</b>	Context defines a stage 1 translation, followed by a stage 2 translation
<b>bypass</b>	Context defines bypass mode, no translation is performed.
<b>abort</b>	Context defines an abort condition.
<b>ILLEGAL (s1 trsl only)</b>	Misconfiguration of the stream table entry: stage 1 translation is configured but not supported
<b>ILLEGAL (s2 trsl only)</b>	Misconfiguration of the stream table entry: stage 2 translation is configured but not supported
<b>ILLEGAL (s1 + s2 trsl)</b>	Misconfiguration of the stream table entry: stage 1+2 translations are configured but not supported
<b>ILLEGAL (secure+s2 trsl)</b>	Misconfiguration of the stream table entry: stage 2 translation is configured in a secure stream table entry

Codes in the gray window status bar at the bottom of the [SMMU.StreamTable](#) window indicate the current global fault / global error status of the SMMU:

## MMU-400, MMU-401, MMU-500:

These codes for the global faults are MULTI, UUT, PF, EF, CAF, UCIF, UCBF, SMCF, USF, ICF [A]. These flags correspond to the flags of the SMMU\_sGFSR register.

To view the descriptions of the global faults, double-click the gray window status bar to open the [SMMU.Register.Global](#) window [A]. Scroll down to the SMMU\_sGFSR [B] or the SMMU\_GERROR register. The global faults are described in the column on the right [C].

The image shows two windows side-by-side. The top window is 'B::SMMU.StreamTable myGPU', a table showing stream mapping and fault status. The bottom window is 'B::SMMU.Register.Global myGPU', a list of global fault codes and their descriptions. A red arrow labeled 'A' points to the status bar of the StreamTable window, which displays fault codes: MULTI, UUT, PF, EF, CAF, UCIF, UCBF, SMCF, USF, and ICF. A red arrow labeled 'B' points to the 'SMMU\_sGFSR' register in the Register.Global window. A red box labeled 'C' highlights the fault descriptions in the Register.Global window.

stream	map	reg.grp	visibility	index	stream	matching	ref_id	id	mask	valid	context	type	stage 1	pagetbl	fmt	cbndx	state	stage 2	pagetbl	fmt	cbndx	state
sec/nsec	0x00	0x0EE1	0x7000	yes							s1	trs1 - s2 trs1	AArch64	Long	0x00	on	AArch64	Long	0x01	on		
sec/nsec	0x01	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x02	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x03	0x0DBE	0x7000	yes							s1	trs1 - s2 bypass	AArch32	Shrt	0x06	F on	AArch32	Long	0x09	on		
sec/nsec	0x04	0x0B78	0x7000	yes							s1	trs1 - s2 trs1	AArch32	Long	0x08	on	AArch32	Long	0x0D	on		
sec/nsec	0x05	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x06	0x024A	0x7000	yes							s1	trs1 - s2 trs1	AArch32	Long	0x0C	on	AArch32	Long	0x0D	on		
sec/nsec	0x07	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x08	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x09	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x0A	0x0000	0x0000	no																		
sec/nsec	0x0B	0x036D	0x7000	yes							s1	trs1 - s2 bypass	AArch64	Long	0x16	on	AArch64	Long	0x01	on		

MMU-500 base AZSD:0x5000000000000000

B::SMMU.Register.Global myGPU

register	value	major	minor
SMMU_IDR7	00000000	MAJOR	0
SMMU_sG FAR	0000000000000000		
SMMU_sGFSR	800001FF	MINOR	0

**C**

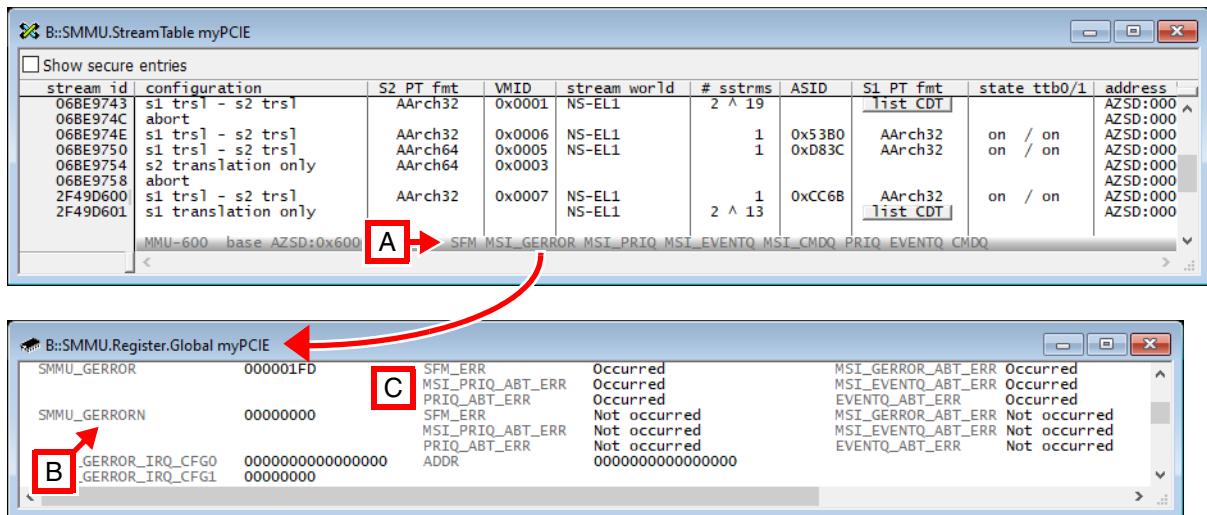
fault code	description
MULTI	Multiple faults occurred
UUT	Unsupported upstream transaction fault recorded
PF	Permission fault
EF	External fault caused by an external abort
CAF	Configuration access fault
UCIF	Unimplemented context interrupt fault
UCBF	Unimplemented context bank fault
SMCF	Stream match conflict fault
USF	Unidentified stream fault
ICF	Invalid context fault

- A** Codes of global faults (for MMU-500 in this screen shot).
- B** The information about the global faults is derived from the register SMMU\_sGFSR (secure global fault status register).
- C** Descriptions of the global faults in the [SMMU.Register.Global](#) window.

## MMU-600 and newer:

These codes for the global errors are SFM, MSI\_GERROR, MSI\_PRIQ, MSI\_EVENTQ, MSI\_CMDQ, PRIQ, EVENTQ, CMDQ [A].

These flags correspond to the flags of the SMMU\_GERROR register.



stream id	configuration	S2 PT fmt	VMID	stream world	# sstrms	ASID	S1 PT fmt	state ttb0/1	address
06BE9743	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	AArch32	0x0001	NS-EL1	2 ^ 19		List CDT	on / on	AZSD:000
06BE974C	abort								AZSD:000
06BE974E	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	AArch32	0x0006	NS-EL1		1	0x5380	AArch32	on / on
06BE9750	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	AArch64	0x0005	NS-EL1		1	0xD83C	AArch32	on / on
06BE9754	s2 translation only	AArch64	0x0003						AZSD:000
06BE9758	abort								AZSD:000
2F49D600	s1 trsl - s2 trsl	AArch32	0x0007	NS-EL1		1	0xCC6B	AArch32	on / on
2F49D601	s2 translation only			NS-EL1	2 ^ 13		List CDT		AZSD:000

B::SMMU.Register.Global myPCIE	
SMMU_GERROR	000001FD
SMMU_GERRORN	00000000
SMMU_GERROR_IRO_CFG0	0000000000000000
SMMU_GERROR_IRO_CFG1	00000000

	SFM_ERR	Occurred	MSI_GERROR_ABT_ERR	Occurred
	MSI_PRIQ_ABT_ERR	Occurred	MSI_EVENTQ_ABT_ERR	Occurred
	PRIQ_ABT_ERR	Occurred	EVENTQ_ABT_ERR	Occurred
	SFM_ERR	Not occurred	MSI_GERROR_ABT_ERR	Not occurred
	MSI_PRIQ_ABT_ERR	Not occurred	MSI_EVENTQ_ABT_ERR	Not occurred
	PRIQ_ABT_ERR	Not occurred	EVENTQ_ABT_ERR	Not occurred
	ADDR	0000000000000000		

A Codes of global error flags (for MMU-600 in this screen shot).

B The information about the global error flags set is derived from an XOR operation for the registers SMMU\_GERROR and SMMU\_GERRORN.

C Descriptions of the global error flags in the [SMMU.Register.Global](#) window.

## Finding streams which are in a fault / error state

### MMU-400, MMU-401 and MMU-500:

A red letter in a **stage 1 cbndx state** column or a **stage 2 state** column of the [SMMU.StreamTable](#) window indicates a fault in a context bank. For descriptions of these faults, see [state](#) column.

### MMU-600 and newer:

Use the Event Queue Window [SMMU.DumpQueue.Event](#) to view error events.

The command supplies options to filter and view events for a certain *<stream\_id>* and/or *<substream\_id>* range and it is possible to filter certain event types.

In [SMMU.StreamTable](#) or [SMMU.CtxDescTable](#) window, use the popup menu entry **Dump associated Queue Entries** to dump queue entries for specific stream entry or context descriptor table entry.

## SMMU.StreamTblEntry

## Access to a stream table entry

MMU-600 and newer only

The [SMMU.StreamTblEntry](#) command group allows to view the details of the translation context associated with a [Stream Table Entry](#) and/or a stage 1 [Context Descriptor](#). Every STE is identified by its *<stream\_id>*. A CD is identified by both a *<stream\_id>* and a *<substream\_id>*. In case a stream table entry supports only a single stage 1 CD the *<substream\_id>* can be omitted.

The **SMMU.StreamTblEntry** command group provides the following commands:

<b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Register</b>	Shows the registers of a STE or a CD.
<b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list</b>	Lists the page table associated with stage 1 or stage 2 translation in a compact format.
<b>SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump</b>	Dumps the page table entries associated with stage 1 or stage 2 translation page wise.

The three SMMU.StreamTblEntry commands feature common options:

- **/SUBstream** *<substream\_id>*: apply the command for a CD with the *<substream\_id>*
- **/SECure**: target the secure SMMU entries with the command

MMU-600 and newer only

Format:	<b>SMMU.StreamTableEntry.Dump &lt;args&gt;</b>
<args>:	<b>&lt;name&gt; &lt;stream_id&gt; [&lt;address&gt;   &lt;range&gt; [&lt;ttb_address&gt;]] [/SubStreamID &lt;substream_id&gt;] [/IntermediatePT] [/SECure]</b>

Opens the **SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump** window for the specified *<stream\_id>*. This window dumps the page table content page-wise. If you prefer a compact view, use command [SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list](#)

If option **/SECure** is specified, the command targets the secure SMMU view.

You can dump any stage 1 or the stage 2 page table associated with the **STE** specified by *<stream\_id>*.

To dump the stage 2 page table of the STE, specify only option **/IntermediatePT**.

To dump the stage 1 page table defined by a **Context Descriptor** of the STE, you must additionally specify the **Substream ID** of the Context Descriptor using option **/SubStreamID <substream\_id>**.

If no valid translation context is defined, the window displays the error message “register undefined”.

For a description of the columns in the **SMMU.StreamTableEntry.Dump** window, click [here](#).

#### Arguments:

<i>&lt;name&gt;</i>	For a description of <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> , etc., click <a href="#">here</a> .
<i>&lt;stream_id&gt;</i>	Defines the STE of which a page table has to be dumped.
<i>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;range&gt;</i>	If specified, start the dump with <i>&lt;address&gt;</i> or, alternatively, limit the dumped address range to address to <i>&lt;range&gt;</i> .
<i>&lt;ttb_address&gt;</i>	If specified, <i>&lt;ttb_address&gt;</i> will be used as page table base address. The other page table parameters are still extracted from the STE and/or CD context.
<b>/SubStreamID &lt;substream_id&gt;</b>	Omit this option to view translation table entries of stage 2. Include this option to view the stage 1 translation table entries of the Context Descriptor with substream <i>&lt;substream_id&gt;</i> .  If the STE has only one Context Descriptor, you can omit option <b>/SubStreamID &lt;substream_id&gt;</b> . In this case, the stage 1 page table of the Context Descriptor with substream 0 will be displayed.
<b>IntermediatePT</b>	Omit this option to view translation table entries of stage 1. Include this option to view translation table entries of stage 2.  In SMMUs that support only stage 2 page tables, this option can be omitted.

## Examples:

```
;Dump the stage 2 page table of the STE with Stream ID 0x6BE974B for SMMU
"myGPU"
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump myGPU 0x6BE974B /IntermediatePE

;Dump the stage 1 page table of Substream ID 0x2 which belongs to the STE
with Stream ID 0x6BE974B.
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump myGPU 0x6BE974B /SubStreamID 0x2

;As above, but start dumping at address 0x80000000
SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump myGPU 0x6BE974B 0x80000000 /SubStreamID 0x2
```

To display an SMMU page table page-wise via the user interface **TRACE32 PowerView**, see [here](#).

## SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list

## List page table entries

MMU-600 and newer only

Format:	<b>SMMU.StreamTableEntry.list&lt;args&gt;</b>
<args>:	<b>&lt;name&gt; &lt;stream_id&gt; [&lt;address&gt;   &lt;range&gt; [&lt;ttb_address&gt;]] [/SubStreamID &lt;substream_id&gt;] [/IntermediatePT] [/SECure]</b>

Opens the **SMMU.StreamTblEntry.list** window for the specified *<stream\_id>*. This window shows a compact list of consecutive address ranges in the page table which have a uniform, valid translation.

The syntax and arguments are identical to command **SMMU.StreamTblEntry.Dump** and are described there.

MMU-600 and newer only

Format: **SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry <args>**

<args> : **<name> <stream\_id> [/SubStreamID <substream\_id>] [/SECure]**

If specified without option **/SubStreamID <substream\_id>**, this is an alias for command **SMMU.Register.StreamTblEntry**. It opens the peripheral register window for the SMMU named **<name>** and displays the registers of the Stream Table Entry which is specified by **<stream\_id>**.

If specified with option **/SubStreamID <substream\_id>**, this command opens the peripheral register window for the SMMU named **<name>** and displays the registers of the Context Descriptor with substream **<substream\_id>**, belonging to the Stream Table Entry with **<stream\_id>**.

If option **/SECure** is specified, the command targets the secure SMMU view.

## Example:

```
;list the registers of the Stream Table Entry with Stream ID 0x6B9743
from the secure Stream Table of SMMU "myGPU"
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU 0x6B9743 /SECure

;list the registers of the Context Descriptor with Substream ID 0x3,
belonging to the secure Stream Table Entry with Stream ID 0x6B9743
SMMU.StreamTable myGPU 0x6B9743 /SubStreamID 0x3 /SECure
```

## Probe Cables

---

For debugging, two kinds of probe cables can be used to connect the debugger to the target: “Debug Cable” and “CombiProbe”.

The CombiProbe is mainly used in case a system trace port is available because it includes besides the debug interface a 4-bit wide trace port which is sufficient for program trace or for system trace.

For off-chip program trace, an additional trace probe cable “Preprocessor” is needed.

## Interface Standards JTAG, Serial Wire Debug, cJTAG

---

Debug Cable and CombiProbe support JTAG (IEEE 1149.1), Serial Wire Debug (CoreSight Arm), and Compact JTAG (IEEE 1149.7, cJTAG) interface standards. The different modes are supported by the same connector. Only some signals get a different function. The mode can be selected by debugger commands. This assumes of course that your target supports this interface standard.

Serial Wire Debug is activated/deactivated by **SYStem.CONFIG DEBUGPORTTYPE [SWD | JTAG]**. In a multidrop configuration you need to specify the address of your debug client by **SYStem.CONFIG SWDPTARGETSEL**.

cJTAG is activated/deactivated by **SYStem.CONFIG DEBUGPORTTYPE [CJTAG | JTAG]**. Your system might need bug fixes which can be activated by **SYStem.CONFIG CJTAGFLAGS**.

Serial Wire Debug (SWD) and Compact JTAG (cJTAG) require a Debug Cable version V4 or newer (delivered since 2008) or a CombiProbe (any version) and one of the newer base modules (Power Debug Pro, Power Debug Interface USB 2.0/USB 3.0, Power Debug Ethernet, PowerTrace or Power Debug II).

# Connector Type and Pinout

---

## Debug Cable

---

Adaptation for Arm Debug Cable: See <https://www.lauterbach.com/adarmdbg.html>.

Signal	Pin	Pin	Signal
VREF-DEBUG	1	2	VSUPPLY (not used)
TRST-	3	4	GND
TDI	5	6	GND
TMSITMSCISWDIO	7	8	GND
TCKITCKCISWCLK	9	10	GND
RTCK	11	12	GND
TDOI-ISWO	13	14	GND
RESET-	15	16	GND
DBGRQ	17	18	GND
DBGACK	19	20	GND

For details on logical functionality, physical connector, alternative connectors, electrical characteristics, timing behavior and printing circuit design hints, refer to [“ARM JTAG Interface Specifications”](#) (app\_arm\_jtag.pdf).

## CombiProbe

---

Adaptation for Arm CombiProbe: See <https://www.lauterbach.com/adarmcombi.html>.

The CombiProbe will always be delivered with 10-pin, 20-pin, 34-pin connectors. The CombiProbe cannot detect which one is used. If you use the trace of the CombiProbe you need to inform about the used connector because the trace signals can be at different locations: [SYStem.CONFIG CONNECTOR \[MIPI34 | MIPI20T\]](#).

If you use more than one CombiProbe cable (twin cable is no standard delivery) you need to specify which one you want to use by [SYStem.CONFIG DEBUGPORT \[DebugCableA | DebugCableB\]](#). The CombiProbe can detect the location of the cable if only one is connected.

## Preprocessor

---

Adaptation for Arm ETM Preprocessor Mictor: See <https://www.lauterbach.com/adetmmictor.html>.

Adaptation for Arm ETM Preprocessor MIPI-60: See <https://www.lauterbach.com/adetmmipi60.html>.

Adaptation for Arm ETM Preprocessor HSSTP: See <https://www.lauterbach.com/adetmhsstp.html>.